

This text is meant purely as a documentation tool and has no legal effect. The Union's institutions do not assume any liability for its contents. The authentic versions of the relevant acts, including their preambles, are those published in the Official Journal of the European Union and available in EUR-Lex. Those official texts are directly accessible through the links embedded in this document

► **B**

**COMMISSION REGULATION (EU) No 1321/2014**  
**of 26 November 2014**  
**on the continuing airworthiness of aircraft and aeronautical products, parts and appliances, and on**  
**the approval of organisations and personnel involved in these tasks**  
**(Recast)**  
**(Text with EEA relevance)**  
(OJ L 362, 17.12.2014, p. 1)

Amended by:

		Official Journal		
		No	page	date
► <b><u>M1</u></b>	Commission Regulation (EU) 2015/1088 of 3 July 2015	L 176	4	7.7.2015
► <b><u>M2</u></b>	Commission Regulation (EU) 2015/1536 of 16 September 2015	L 241	16	17.9.2015
► <b><u>M3</u></b>	Commission Regulation (EU) 2017/334 of 27 February 2017	L 50	13	28.2.2017
► <b><u>M4</u></b>	Commission Regulation (EU) 2018/750 of 22 May 2018	L 126	1	23.5.2018
► <b><u>M5</u></b>	Commission Regulation (EU) 2018/1142 of 14 August 2018	L 207	2	16.8.2018

**▼B****COMMISSION REGULATION (EU) No 1321/2014****of 26 November 2014****on the continuing airworthiness of aircraft and aeronautical products, parts and appliances, and on the approval of organisations and personnel involved in these tasks****(Recast)****(Text with EEA relevance)****▼M2***Article 1***Subject-matter and scope**

This Regulation establishes common technical requirements and administrative procedures to ensure:

- (a) the continuing airworthiness of aircraft, including any component for installation thereto, which are:
  - (i) registered in a Member State, unless their regulatory safety oversight has been delegated to a third country and they are not used by an EU operator; or
  - (ii) registered in a third country and used by an EU operator, where their regulatory safety oversight has been delegated to a Member State;
- (b) compliance with the essential requirements set out in Regulation (EC) No 216/2008 for continuing airworthiness of aircraft registered in a third country and components for installation thereon for which their regulatory safety oversight has not been delegated to a Member State that are dry leased-in by a licence air carrier in accordance with Regulation (EC) No 1008/2008 of the European Parliament and the Council <sup>(1)</sup>.

**▼B***Article 2***Definitions**

Within the scope of Regulation (EC) No 216/2008, the following definitions shall apply:

- (a) ‘aircraft’ means any machine that can derive support in the atmosphere from the reactions of the air other than reactions of the air against the earth's surface;
- (b) ‘certifying staff’ means personnel responsible for the release of an aircraft or a component after maintenance;
- (c) ‘component’ means any engine, propeller, part or appliance;

<sup>(1)</sup> Regulation (EC) No 1008/2008 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 24 September 2008 on common rules for the operation of air services in the Community (OJ L 293, 31.10.2008, p. 3).

**▼ B**

- (d) ‘continuing airworthiness’ means all of the processes ensuring that, at any time in its operating life, the aircraft complies with the airworthiness requirements in force and is in a condition for safe operation;
- (e) ‘JAA’ means ‘Joint Aviation Authorities.’;
- (f) ‘JAR’ means ‘Joint Aviation Requirements’;

**▼ M2**

- (g) ‘commercial air transport (CAT) operation’ means an aircraft operation to transport passengers, cargo or mail for remuneration or other valuable consideration;

**▼ B**

- (h) ‘maintenance’ means any one or combination of the following activities: overhaul, repair, inspection, replacement, modification or defect rectification of an aircraft or component, with the exception of pre-flight inspection;
- (i) ‘organisation’ means a natural person, a legal person or part of a legal person. Such an organisation may be established at more than one location whether or not within the territory of the Member States;
- (j) ‘pre-flight inspection’ means the inspection carried out before flight to ensure that the aircraft is fit for the intended flight;
- (k) ‘ELA1 aircraft’ means the following manned European light aircraft:
  - (i) an aeroplane with a maximum take-off mass (MTOM) of 1 200 kg or less that is not classified as complex motor-powered aircraft;
  - (ii) a sailplane or powered sailplane of 1 200 kg MTOM or less;
  - (iii) a balloon with a maximum design lifting gas or hot air volume of not more than 3 400 m<sup>3</sup> for hot air balloons, 1 050 m<sup>3</sup> for gas balloons, 300 m<sup>3</sup> for tethered gas balloons;
  - (iv) an airship designed for not more than four occupants and a maximum design lifting gas or hot air volume of not more than 3 400 m<sup>3</sup> for hot air airships and 1 000 m<sup>3</sup> for gas airships;

**▼ M1**

- (ka) ‘ELA2 aircraft’ means the following manned European Light Aircraft:
  - (i) an aeroplane with a Maximum Take-off Mass (MTOM) of 2 000 kg or less that is not classified as complex motor-powered aircraft;
  - (ii) a sailplane or powered sailplane of 2 000 kg MTOM or less;

**▼ M1**

- (iii) a balloon;
- (iv) a hot air ship;
- (v) a gas airship complying with all of the following characteristics:
  - 3 % maximum static heaviness,
  - non-vectoring thrust (except reverse thrust),
  - conventional and simple design of structure, control system and ballonnet system, and
  - non-power assisted controls;
- (vi) a Very Light Rotorcraft;

**▼ B**

- (l) 'LSA aircraft' means a light sport aeroplane which has all of the following characteristics:
  - (i) a Maximum Take-off Mass (MTOM) of not more than 600 kg;
  - (ii) a maximum stalling speed in the landing configuration (VS0) of not more than 45 knots Calibrated Airspeed (CAS) at the aircraft's maximum certificated take-off mass and most critical centre of gravity;
  - (iii) a maximum seating capacity of no more than two persons, including the pilot;
  - (iv) a single, non-turbine engine fitted with a propeller;
  - (v) a non-pressurised cabin;
- (m) 'principal place of business' means the head office or the registered office of the undertaking within which the principal financial functions and operational control of the activities referred to in this Regulation are exercised;

**▼ M2**

- (n) 'critical maintenance task' means a maintenance task that involves the assembly or any disturbance of a system or any part on an aircraft, engine or propeller that, if an error occurred during its performance, could directly endanger the flight safety;
- (o) 'commercial specialised operations' means those operations subject to the requirements of Part-ORO, Subpart-SPO set out in Annex III to Commission Regulation (EU) No 965/2012 <sup>(1)</sup>;
- (p) 'limited operations' means the operations of other-than-complex motor-powered aircraft for:
  - (i) cost-shared flights by private individuals, on the condition that the direct cost is shared by all the occupants of the aircraft, pilot included and the number of persons sharing the direct costs is limited to six;

<sup>(1)</sup> Commission Regulation (EU) No 965/2012 of 5 October 2012 laying down technical requirements and administrative procedures related to air operations pursuant to Regulation (EC) No 216/2008 of the European Parliament and of the Council (OJ L 296, 25.10.2012, p. 1).

**▼ M2**

- (ii) competition flights or flying displays, on the condition that the remuneration or any valuable consideration given for such flights is limited to recovery of direct costs and a proportionate contribution to annual costs, as well as prizes of no more than a value specified by the competent authority;
- (iii) introductory flights, parachute dropping, sailplane towing or aerobatic flights performed either by a training organisation having its principal place of business in a Member State and approved in accordance with Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011 <sup>(1)</sup>, or by an organisation created with the aim of promoting aerial sport or leisure aviation, on the condition that the aircraft is operated by the organisation on the basis of ownership or dry lease, that the flight does not generate profits distributed outside of the organisation, and that whenever non-members of the organisation are involved, such flights represent only a marginal activity of the organisation;

For the purpose of this Regulation, ‘limited operations’ are not considered as CAT operations or commercial specialised operations;

- (q) ‘introductory flight’ means ‘introductory flight’ as defined in Article 2(9) of Regulation (EU) No 965/2012;
- (r) ‘competition flight’ means ‘competition flight’ as defined in Article 2(10) of Regulation (EU) No 965/2012;
- (s) ‘flying display’ means ‘flying display’ as defined in Article 2(11) of Regulation (EU) No 965/2012.

**▼ B***Article 3***Continuing airworthiness requirements****▼ M2**

1. The continuing airworthiness of aircraft referred to in Article 1(a) and components for installation thereon shall be ensured in accordance with the provisions of Annex I.
2. Organisations and personnel involved in the continuing airworthiness of aircraft referred to in Article 1(a) and components for installation thereon, including maintenance, shall comply with Annex I and where appropriate the provisions specified in Articles 4 and 5.
3. By way of derogation from paragraph 1, the continuing airworthiness of aircraft referred to in Article 1(a) holding a permit to fly, shall be ensured on the basis of the specific continuing airworthiness arrangements as defined in the permit to fly issued in accordance with Annex I (Part-21) to Commission Regulation (EU) No 748/2012.

<sup>(1)</sup> Commission Regulation (EU) No 1178/2011 of 3 November 2011 laying down technical requirements and administrative procedures related to civil aviation aircrew pursuant to Regulation (EC) No 216/2008 of the European Parliament and of the Council (OJ L 311, 25.11.2011, p. 1).

**▼ M1**

4. Maintenance programmes approved in accordance with the requirements applicable before 27 July 2015 shall be deemed to have been approved in accordance with the requirements set out in this Regulation.

**▼ M2**

5. The continuing airworthiness of aircraft referred to in Article 1(b) and components for installation thereon shall be ensured in accordance with the provisions of Annex Va.

**▼ B***Article 4***Maintenance organisation approvals****▼ M2**

1. Maintenance organisation approvals shall be issued in accordance with the provisions of Annex I, Subpart F, or Annex II.

**▼ B**

2. Maintenance approvals issued or recognised by a Member State in accordance with the JAA requirements and procedures and valid before the entry into force of Regulation (EC) No 2042/2003 shall be deemed to have been issued in accordance with this Regulation.

3. Personnel qualified to carry out and/or control a continued airworthiness non-destructive test of aircraft structures and/or components, on the basis of any standard recognised by a Member State prior to the entry into force of Regulation (EC) No 2042/2003 as providing an equivalent level of qualification, may continue to carry out and/or control such tests.

4. Certificates of release to service and authorised release certificates issued before the date of entry into force of Regulation (EC) No 1056/2008 by a maintenance organisation approved under the Member State requirements shall be deemed equivalent to those required under points M.A.801 and M.A.802 of Annex I (Part-M) respectively.

*Article 5***Certifying staff**

1. Certifying staff shall be qualified in accordance with the provisions of Annex III (Part-66), except as provided for in points M.A.606(h), M.A.607(b), M.A.801(d) and M.A.803 of Annex I (Part-M) and in point 145.A.30(j) and Appendix IV to Annex II (Part-145).

2. Any aircraft maintenance licence and, if any, the technical limitations associated with that licence, issued or recognised by a Member State in accordance with the JAA requirements and procedures and valid at the time of entry into force of Regulation (EC) No 2042/2003, shall be deemed to have been issued in accordance with this Regulation.

**▼B**

3. Certifying staff holding a licence issued in accordance with Annex III (Part-66) in a given category/sub-category are deemed to have the privileges described in point 66.A.20(a) of the same Annex corresponding to such a category/sub-category. The basic knowledge requirements corresponding to these new privileges shall be deemed as met for the purpose of extending such licence to a new category/sub-category.

4. Certifying staff holding a licence including aircraft which do not require an individual type rating may continue to exercise his/her privileges until the first renewal or change, where the licence shall be converted following the procedure described in point 66.B.125 of Annex III (Part-66) to the ratings defined in point 66.A.45 of the same Annex.

5. Conversion reports and Examination credit reports complying with the requirements applicable before Regulation (EU) No 1149/2011 applied shall be deemed to be in compliance with this Regulation.

**▼M5**

6. Until specific requirements for certifying staff for components are added to this Regulation, the requirements laid down in the national laws in force in the relevant Member State shall continue to apply, except for maintenance organisations located outside the Union where the requirements shall be approved by the Agency.

**▼B***Article 6***Training organisation requirements**

1. Organisations involved in the training of personnel referred to in Article 5 shall be approved in accordance with Annex IV (Part-147) to be entitled:

- (a) to conduct recognised basic training courses; and/or
- (b) to conduct recognised type training courses; and
- (c) to conduct examinations; and
- (d) to issue training certificates.

2. Any maintenance training organisation approval issued or recognised by a Member State in accordance with the JAA requirements and procedures and valid at the time of entry into force of Regulation (EC) No 2042/2003 shall be deemed to have been issued in accordance with this Regulation.

3. Type training courses approved before the approval of the minimum syllabus of certifying staff type rating training in the operational suitability data for the relevant type in accordance with Regulation (EU) No 748/2012 shall include the relevant elements defined in the mandatory part of that operational suitability data not later than 18 December 2017 or within two years after the operational suitability data was approved, whichever is the latest.

**▼ B***Article 7*

Regulation (EC) No 2042/2003 is repealed.

References to the repealed Regulation shall be construed as references to this Regulation and shall be read in accordance with the correlation table in Annex VI.

*Article 8***Entry into force**

1. This Regulation shall enter into force on the twentieth day following that of its publication in the *Official Journal of the European Union*.

2. By way of derogation from paragraph 1, Member States may elect not to apply:

- (a) for the maintenance of piston-engine non-pressurised aeroplanes of 2 000 kg MTOM and below not involved in commercial air transport,

until 28 September 2014, the requirement to have certifying staff qualified in accordance with Annex III (Part-66) contained in the following provisions:

- points M.A.606(g) and M.A.801(b)2 of Annex I (Part-M),
- points 145.A.30(g) and (h) of Annex II (Part-145);

**▼ M5**

\_\_\_\_\_

**▼ M2**

- (c) for aircraft registered in a third country and dry leased-in by air carriers licenced in accordance with Regulation (EC) No 1008/2008, until 25 August 2017, the requirements of Annex Va.

2a. By way of derogation from paragraph 1, the requirements for aircraft used for commercial specialised operations and CAT other than those by air carriers licenced in accordance with Regulation (EC) No 1008/2008, set out in Regulation (EU) No 965/2012, as amended by Regulation (EU) No 379/2014 <sup>(1)</sup>, shall apply from 21 April 2017.

Until that time:

- The provisions of Annex I, point M.A.201(f) shall apply to complex motor-powered aircraft used by operators requested by a Member State to hold a certificate for commercial operations other than licence air carriers in accordance with Regulation (EC) No 1008/2008 and to commercial ATOs;

<sup>(1)</sup> Commission Regulation (EU) No 379/2014 of 7 April 2014 amending Commission Regulation (EU) No 965/2012 laying down technical requirements and administrative procedures related to air operations pursuant to Regulation (EC) No 216/2008 of the European Parliament and of the Council (OJ L 123, 24.4.2014, p. 1).



**▼ M2**

- The provisions of Annex I, point M.A.201(h) shall apply to other than complex motor-powered aircraft, used by operators requested by a Member State to hold a certificate for commercial operations other than licence air carriers in accordance with Regulation (EC) No 1008/2008 and to commercial ATOs;
- The provisions of Annex I, point M.A.306(a) shall apply to aircraft used by licence air carriers in accordance with Regulation (EC) No 1008/2008 and aircraft used by operators requested by a Member State to hold a certificate for commercial operations;
- The provisions of Annex I, point M.A.801(c) shall apply to ELA1 not used by licence air carriers in accordance with Regulation (EC) No 1008/2008 and not used by commercial ATOs;
- The provisions of Annex I, point M.A.803(b) shall apply to non-complex motor-powered aircraft of 2 730 kg MTOM and below, sailplane, powered sailplane or balloon, not used by licence air carriers in accordance with Regulation (EC) No 1008/2008, or by operators requested by a Member State to hold a certificate for commercial operations, or by commercial ATOs;
- The provisions of Annex I, point M.A.901(g) shall apply to ELA1 aircraft not used by licence air carriers in accordance with Regulation (EC) No 1008/2008, or by operators requested by a Member State to hold a certificate for commercial operations, or by commercial ATOs.

**▼ B**

3. When a Member State makes use of the provisions of paragraph 2 it shall notify the Commission and the Agency.
4. For the purpose of time limits contained in points 66.A.25, 66.A.30 and Appendix III of Annex III (Part-66) related to basic knowledge examinations, basic experience, theoretical type training and examinations, practical training and assessment, type examinations and on the job training completed before ► **M1** Regulation (EU) No 1149/2011 ◀ applied, the origin of time shall be the date by which ► **M1** Regulation (EU) No 1149/2011 ◀ applied.

**▼ M5**


---

**▼ M1**

6. By way of derogation from paragraph 1:
  - (a) competent authorities or, where applicable, organisations may continue to issue certificates, previous issue, as laid down in Appendix III to Annex I (Part-M) or Appendix II and Appendix III to Annex IV (Part-147) to Regulation (EU) No 1321/2014, in force prior to 27 July 2015, until 31 December 2015.

**▼ M1**

- (b) certificates issued before 1 January 2016 remain valid until they are changed, suspended or revoked.

**▼ M5**

7. By way of derogation from paragraph 1, for aeroplanes of 5 700 kg MTOM and below which are equipped with multiple turboprop engines and which are not involved in commercial operations, points M.A.201(g)(2) and (g)(3) of Annex I (Part-M) shall apply from 1 January 2025.

**▼ B***Article 9***Agency measures**

1. The Agency shall develop acceptable means of compliance (hereinafter called ‘AMC’) that competent authorities, organisations and personnel may use to demonstrate compliance with the provisions of the Annexes to this Regulation.
2. The AMC issued by the Agency shall neither introduce new requirements nor alleviate the requirements of the Annexes to this Regulation.
3. Without prejudice to Articles 54 and 55 of Regulation (EC) No 216/2008, when the acceptable means of compliance issued by the Agency are used, the related requirements of the Annexes to this Regulation shall be considered as met without further demonstration.

This Regulation shall be binding in its entirety and directly applicable in all Member States.

**▼ B***ANNEX I***(Part-M)**

## CONTENTS

**M.1**

## SECTION A — TECHNICAL REQUIREMENTS

## SUBPART A — GENERAL

M.A.101 Scope

## SUBPART B — ACCOUNTABILITY

M.A.201 Responsibilities

M.A.202 Occurrence reporting

## SUBPART C — CONTINUING AIRWORTHINESS

M.A.301 Continuing airworthiness tasks

M.A.302 Aircraft Maintenance Programme

M.A.303 Airworthiness directives

M.A.304 Data for modifications and repairs

M.A.305 Aircraft continuing airworthiness record system

**▼ M2**

M.A.306 Aircraft technical log system

**▼ B**

M.A.307 Transfer of aircraft continuing airworthiness records

## SUBPART D — MAINTENANCE STANDARDS

M.A.401 Maintenance data

M.A.402 Performance of maintenance

M.A.403 Aircraft defects

## SUBPART E — COMPONENTS

**▼ M5**

M.A.501 Classification and installation

**▼ B**

M.A.502 Component maintenance

M.A.503 Service life limited components

**▼ M5**

M.A.504 Segregation of components

**▼ B**

## SUBPART F — MAINTENANCE ORGANISATION

M.A.601 Scope

M.A.602 Application

M.A.603 Extent of approval

M.A.604 Maintenance organisation manual

M.A.605 Facilities

M.A.606 Personnel requirements

**▼ M1**

M.A.607 Certifying staff and airworthiness review staff

**▼ B**

- M.A.608 Components, equipment and tools
- M.A.609 Maintenance data
- M.A.610 Maintenance work orders
- M.A.611 Maintenance standards
- M.A.612 Aircraft certificate of release to service
- M.A.613 Component certificate of release to service

**▼ M1**

- M.A.614 Maintenance and airworthiness review records

**▼ B**

- M.A.615 Privileges of the organisation
- M.A.616 Organisational review
- M.A.617 Changes to the approved maintenance organisation
- M.A.618 Continued validity of approval
- M.A.619 Findings

SUBPART G — CONTINUING AIRWORTHINESS MANAGEMENT ORGANISATION

- M.A.701 Scope
- M.A.702 Application
- M.A.703 Extent of approval
- M.A.704 Continuing airworthiness management exposition
- M.A.705 Facilities
- M.A.706 Personnel requirements
- M.A.707 Airworthiness review staff
- M.A.708 Continuing airworthiness management
- M.A.709 Documentation
- M.A.710 Airworthiness review
- M.A.711 Privileges of the organisation
- M.A.712 Quality system
- M.A.713 Changes to the approved continuing airworthiness organisation
- M.A.714 Record-keeping
- M.A.715 Continued validity of approval
- M.A.716 Findings

SUBPART H — CERTIFICATE OF RELEASE TO SERVICE — CRS

- M.A.801 Aircraft certificate of release to service
- M.A.802 Component certificate of release to service
- M.A.803 Pilot-owner authorisation

**▼B**

## SUBPART I — AIRWORTHINESS REVIEW CERTIFICATE

- M.A.901 Aircraft airworthiness review
- M.A.902 Validity of the airworthiness review certificate
- M.A.903 Transfer of aircraft registration within the EU
- M.A.904 Airworthiness review of aircraft imported into the EU
- M.A.905 Findings

## SECTION B — PROCEDURES FOR COMPETENT AUTHORITIES

## SUBPART A — GENERAL

- M.B.101 Scope
- M.B.102 Competent authority
- M.B.104 Record-keeping
- M.B.105 Mutual exchange of information

## SUBPART B — ACCOUNTABILITY

- M.B.201 Responsibilities

## SUBPART C — CONTINUING AIRWORTHINESS

- M.B.301 Maintenance programme
- M.B.302 Exemptions
- M.B.303 Aircraft continuing airworthiness monitoring
- M.B.304 Revocation and suspension

## SUBPART D — MAINTENANCE STANDARDS

## SUBPART E — COMPONENTS

## SUBPART F — MAINTENANCE ORGANISATION

- M.B.601 Application
- M.B.602 Initial Approval
- M.B.603 Issue of approval
- M.B.604 Continuing oversight
- M.B.605 Findings
- M.B.606 Changes
- M.B.607 Revocation, suspension and limitation of an approval

## SUBPART G — CONTINUING AIRWORTHINESS MANAGEMENT ORGANISATION

- M.B.701 Application
- M.B.702 Initial approval
- M.B.703 Issue of approval
- M.B.704 Continuing oversight
- M.B.705 Findings

**▼B**

M.B.706 Changes

M.B.707 Revocation, suspension and limitation of an approval

SUBPART H — CERTIFICATE OF RELEASE TO SERVICE — CRS

SUBPART I — AIRWORTHINESS REVIEW CERTIFICATE

M.B.901 Assessment of recommendations

M.B.902 Airworthiness review by the competent authority

M.B.903 Findings

Appendix I — Continuing airworthiness management contract

Appendix II — Authorised Release Certificate — EASA Form 1

Appendix III — Airworthiness Review Certificate — EASA Form 15

Appendix IV — Class and Ratings System used for the Approval of Maintenance Organisations referred to in Annex I (Part-M) Subpart F and in Annex II (Part-145)

Appendix V — Maintenance Organisation Approval referred to in Annex I (Part-M) Subpart F

Appendix VI — Continuing Airworthiness Management Organisation Approval referred to in Annex I (Part-M) Subpart G

Appendix VII — Complex Maintenance Tasks

Appendix VIII — Limited Pilot Owner Maintenance

**M.1**

For the purpose of this Part, the competent authority shall be:

1. for the oversight of the continuing airworthiness of individual aircraft and the issue of airworthiness review certificates the authority designated by the Member State of registry;
2. for the oversight of a maintenance organisation as specified in Section A, Subpart F of this Annex (Part-M):
  - (i) the authority designated by the Member State where that organisation's principle place of business is located;
  - (ii) the Agency if the organisation is located in a third country;
3. for the oversight of a continuing airworthiness management organisation as specified in Section A, Subpart G of this Annex (Part-M):
  - (i) the authority designated by the Member State where that organisation's principle place of business is located if the approval is not included in an air operator's certificate;
  - (ii) the authority designated by the Member State of the operator if the approval is included in an air operator's certificate;
  - (iii) the Agency if the organisation is located in a third country;

**▼M2**

4. for the approval of maintenance programmes,

**▼ M2**

- (i) the authority designated by the Member State of registry; or
- (ii) if agreed with the Member State of registry prior to the approval of the maintenance programme:
  - (a) the authority designated by the State where the operator has its principal place of business or is established or residing; or
  - (b) the authority responsible for the oversight of the continuing airworthiness management organisation managing the continuing airworthiness of the aircraft, or with which a limited contract in accordance with M.A.201(i)(3) has been made by the owner.

**▼ B***SECTION A***TECHNICAL REQUIREMENTS**

## SUBPART A

*GENERAL***M.A.101 Scope**

This Section establishes the measures to be taken to ensure that airworthiness is maintained, including maintenance. It also specifies the conditions to be met by the persons or organisations involved in such continuing airworthiness management.

## SUBPART B

*ACCOUNTABILITY***M.A.201 Responsibilities**

- (a) The owner is responsible for the continuing airworthiness of an aircraft and shall ensure that no flight takes place unless:
  - 1. the aircraft is maintained in an airworthy condition, and;
  - 2. any operational and emergency equipment fitted is correctly installed and serviceable or clearly identified as unserviceable, and;
  - 3. the airworthiness certificate remains valid, and;
  - 4. the maintenance of aircraft is performed in accordance with the maintenance programme as specified in point M.A.302.

**▼ M1****▼ B**

- (b) When the aircraft is leased, the responsibilities of the owner are transferred to the lessee if:
  - 1. the lessee is stipulated on the registration document; or
  - 2. detailed in the leasing contract.

When reference is made in this Part to the 'owner', the term owner covers the owner or the lessee, as applicable.

**▼ B**

- (c) Any person or organisation performing maintenance shall be responsible for the tasks performed.

**▼ M2**

- (d) The pilot-in-command or, in the case of air carriers licenced in accordance with Regulation (EC) No 1008/2008, the operator shall be responsible for the satisfactory accomplishment of the pre-flight inspection. This inspection must be carried out by the pilot or another qualified person but need not be carried out by an approved maintenance organisation or by Part-66 certifying staff.
- (e) In the case of aircraft used by licenced air carriers in accordance with Regulation (EC) No 1008/2008, the operator is responsible for the continuing airworthiness of the aircraft it operates and shall:
  - (1) ensure that no flight takes place unless the conditions defined in point (a) are met;
  - (2) be approved, as part of its air operator certificate, as a continuing airworthiness management organisation pursuant to M.A. Subpart G (CAMO) for the aircraft it operates; and
  - (3) be approved in accordance with Part-145 or establish a contract in accordance with M.A.708(c) with such organisation.
- (f) For complex motor-powered aircraft used for commercial specialised operations, or CAT other than those by air carriers licenced in accordance with Regulation (EC) No 1008/2008, or commercial ATOs, the operator shall ensure that:
  - (1) no flight takes place unless the conditions defined in paragraph (a) are met;
  - (2) the tasks associated with continuing airworthiness are performed by an approved CAMO. When the operator is not CAMO approved itself then the operator shall establish a written contract in accordance with Appendix I with such an organisation, and
  - (3) the CAMO referred to in (2) is approved in accordance with Part-145 for the maintenance of the aircraft and components for installation thereon, or it has established a contract in accordance with M.A.708(c) with such organisations.
- (g) For complex motor-powered aircraft not included in point (e) or point (f), the owner shall ensure that:
  - (1) no flight takes place unless the conditions defined in paragraph (a) are met;
  - (2) the tasks associated with continuing airworthiness are performed by an approved CAMO. When the owner is not CAMO approved itself then the owner shall establish a written contract in accordance with Appendix I with such an organisation, and



▼ M2

- (3) the CAMO referred to in (2) is approved in accordance with Part-145 for the maintenance of the aircraft and components for installation thereon, or it has established a contract in accordance with M.A.708(c) with such organisations.
- (h) For other than complex motor-powered aircraft, used for commercial specialised operations, or CAT other than those by licenced air carriers in accordance with Regulation (EC) No 1008/2008, or commercial ATOs, the operator shall ensure that:
- (1) no flight takes place unless the conditions defined in point (a) are met;
  - (2) the tasks associated with continuing airworthiness are performed by an approved CAMO. When the operator is not CAMO approved itself then the operator shall establish a written contract in accordance with Appendix I with such an organisation, and
  - (3) the CAMO referred to in point (2) is approved in accordance with Part-M Subpart-F or Part-145 for the maintenance of the aircraft and components for installation thereon, or it has established a contract in accordance with M.A.708(c) with such organisations.
- (i) For other than complex motor-powered aircraft not included in point (e) or (h), or used for 'limited operations', the owner is responsible for ensuring that no flight takes place unless the conditions defined in point (a) are met. To that end, the owner shall:
- (1) contract the tasks associated with continuing airworthiness to an approved CAMO through a written contract in accordance with Appendix I, which will transfer the responsibility for the accomplishment of these tasks to the contracted CAMO, or;
  - (2) manage the continuing airworthiness of the aircraft under its own responsibility, without contracting an approved CAMO, or;
  - (3) manage the continuing airworthiness of the aircraft under its own responsibility and establish a limited contract for the development of the maintenance programme and for processing its approval in accordance with point M.A.302 with:
    - an approved CAMO, or
    - in the case of ELA2 aircraft, a Part-145 or M.A. Subpart F maintenance organisation.

This limited contract transfers the responsibility for the development and, except in the case where a declaration is issued by the owner in accordance with M.A.302(h), processing the approval of the maintenance programme to the contracted organisation.

**▼ M2**

- (j) The owner/operator shall ensure that any person authorised by the competent authority is granted access to any of its facilities, aircraft or documents related to its activities, including any subcontracted activities, to determine compliance with this Part.

**▼ B****M.A.202 Occurrence reporting**

- (a) Any person or organisation responsible in accordance with point M.A.201 shall report to the competent authority designated by the State of Registry, the organisation responsible for the type design or supplemental type design and, if applicable, the Member State of operator, any identified condition of an aircraft or component which endangers flight safety.
- (b) Reports shall be made in a manner established by the Agency and contain all pertinent information about the condition known to the person or organisation.
- (c) Where the person or organisation maintaining the aircraft is contracted by an owner or an operator to carry out maintenance, the person or the organisation maintaining the aircraft shall also report to the owner, the operator or the continuing airworthiness management organisation any such condition affecting the owner's or the operator's aircraft or component.
- (d) Reports shall be made as soon as practicable, but in any case within 72 hours of the person or organisation identifying the condition to which the report relates.

**SUBPART C***CONTINUING AIRWORTHINESS***M.A.301 Continuing airworthiness tasks**

The aircraft continuing airworthiness and the serviceability of both operational and emergency equipment shall be ensured by:

1. the accomplishment of pre-flight inspections;

**▼ M2**

2. the rectification in accordance with data specified in point M.A.304 and/or point M.A.401, as applicable, of any defect and damage affecting safe operation taking into account, the minimum equipment list (MEL) and configuration deviation list, when applicable;

**▼ M1**

3. the accomplishment of all maintenance, in accordance with the M.A.302 aircraft maintenance programme;

**▼ M2**

4. for all complex motor-powered aircraft or aircraft used by licenced air carriers in accordance with Regulation (EC) No 1008/2008, the analysis of the effectiveness of the M.A.302 approved maintenance programme;

**▼ B**

5. the accomplishment of any applicable:
  - (i) airworthiness directive;
  - (ii) operational directive with a continuing airworthiness impact;
  - (iii) continued airworthiness requirement established by the Agency;
  - (iv) measures mandated by the competent authority in immediate reaction to a safety problem;
6. the accomplishment of modifications and repairs in accordance with point M.A.304;

**▼ M2**

7. for non-mandatory modifications and/or inspections, for all complex motor-powered aircraft or aircraft used by licenced air carriers in accordance with Regulation (EC) No 1008/2008, the establishment of an embodiment policy;

**▼ B**

8. maintenance check flights when necessary.

**M.A.302 Aircraft Maintenance Programme**

- (a) Maintenance of each aircraft shall be organised in accordance with an aircraft maintenance programme.
- (b) The aircraft maintenance programme and any subsequent amendments shall be approved by the competent authority.

**▼ M2**

- (c) When the continuing airworthiness of the aircraft is managed by a continuing airworthiness management organisation approved in accordance with Section A, Subpart G of this Annex (Part M) or when there is a limited contract between the owner and this organisation in accordance with point M.A.201(i)(3), the aircraft maintenance programme and its amendments may be approved through an indirect approval procedure.
  - (i) In that case, the indirect approval procedure shall be established by the continuing airworthiness management organisation as part of the Continuing Airworthiness Management Exposition and shall be approved by the competent authority responsible for that continuing airworthiness management organisation.
  - (ii) The continuing airworthiness management organisation shall not use the indirect approval procedure when this organisation is not under the oversight of the Member State of Registry, unless an agreement exists in accordance with point M.1, paragraph 4(ii), transferring the responsibility for the approval of the aircraft maintenance programme to the competent authority responsible for the continuing airworthiness management organisation.

**▼ B**

- (d) The aircraft maintenance programme must establish compliance with:
  - (i) instructions issued by the competent authority;

**▼ B**

- (ii) instructions for continuing airworthiness:
  - issued by the holders of the type-certificate, restricted type-certificate, supplemental type-certificate, major repair design approval, ETSO authorisation or any other relevant approval issued under Regulation (EU) No 748/2012 and its Annex I (Part-21), and
  - included in the certification specifications referred to in point 21A.90B or 21A.431B of Annex I (Part-21) to Regulation (EU) No 748/2012, if applicable;
- (iii) additional or alternative instructions proposed by the owner or the continuing airworthiness management organisation once approved in accordance with point M.A.302, except for intervals of safety related tasks referred in point (e), which may be escalated, subject to sufficient reviews carried out in accordance with point (g) and only when subject to direct approval in accordance with point M.A.302(b).
- (e) The aircraft maintenance programme shall contain details, including frequency, of all maintenance to be carried out, including any specific tasks linked to the type and the specificity of operations.

**▼ M2**

- (f) For complex motor-powered aircraft, when the maintenance programme is based on maintenance steering group logic or on condition monitoring, the aircraft maintenance programme shall include a reliability programme.

**▼ B**

- (g) The aircraft maintenance programme shall be subject to periodic reviews and amended accordingly when necessary. These reviews shall ensure that the programme continues to be valid in light of the operating experience and instructions from the competent authority whilst taking into account new and/or modified maintenance instructions promulgated by the type certificate and supplementary type certificate holders and any other organisation that publishes such data in accordance with Annex I (Part-21) to Regulation (EU) No 748/2012.

**▼ M1**

- (h) In the case of ELA1 aircraft not involved in commercial operations, compliance with points (b), (c), (d), (e), and (g) may be replaced by compliance with all the following conditions:
  1. The aircraft maintenance programme shall clearly identify the owner and the specific aircraft to which it refers, including any installed engine and propeller.
  2. The aircraft maintenance programme shall either:
    - comply with the ‘Minimum Inspection Programme’, contained in point (i), corresponding to the particular aircraft, or
    - comply with points (d) and (e).

The maintenance programme shall not be less restrictive than the ‘Minimum Inspection Programme’.

**▼ M1**

3. The aircraft maintenance programme shall include all the mandatory continuing airworthiness requirements, such as repetitive Airworthiness Directives, the Airworthiness Limitation Section (ALS) of the Instructions for Continued Airworthiness (ICA) or specific maintenance requirements contained in the Type Certificate Data Sheet (TCDS).

In addition, the aircraft maintenance programme shall identify any additional maintenance tasks to be performed because of the specific aircraft type, aircraft configuration and type and specificity of operation. The following elements shall be taken into consideration as a minimum:

- Specific installed equipment and modifications of the aircraft.
  - Repairs incorporated in the aircraft.
  - Life Limited components and flight safety critical components.
  - Maintenance recommendations, such as Time Between Overhaul (TBO) intervals, recommended through service bulletins, service letters, and other non-mandatory service information.
  - Applicable operational directives/requirements related to the periodic inspection of certain equipment.
  - Special operational approvals.
  - Use of the aircraft and operational environment.
  - Pilot-owner maintenance (if applicable).
4. If the maintenance programme is not approved by the competent authority (directly or by the M.A.Subpart G organisation via an indirect approval procedure), the aircraft maintenance programme shall contain a signed statement where the owner declares that this is the aircraft maintenance programme for the particular aircraft registration and he/she declares to be fully responsible for its content and, in particular, for any deviations introduced as regards the Design Approval Holder recommendations.
  5. The aircraft maintenance programme shall be reviewed at least annually. This review of the maintenance programme shall be performed either:
    - by the person who performs the airworthiness review of the aircraft in accordance with point M.A.710(ga), or
    - by the M.A. Subpart G organisation managing the continuing airworthiness of the aircraft in those cases where the review of the maintenance programme is not performed in conjunction with an airworthiness review.

▼ M1

If the review shows discrepancies on the aircraft linked to deficiencies in the content of the maintenance programme, the person performing the review shall inform the competent authority of the Member State of registry and the owner shall amend the maintenance programme as agreed with such competent authority.

- (i) In the case of ELA1 aircraft other than airships, not involved in commercial operations, the 'Minimum Inspection Programme' referred to in point (h) shall comply with the following conditions:

1. It shall contain the following inspection intervals:

- For ELA1 aeroplanes and ELA1 Touring Motor Gliders (TMG), every annual or 100 h interval, whichever comes first. A tolerance of 1 month or 10 h may be applied to that interval as long as the next interval is calculated from the date or hours originally scheduled.
- For ELA1 sailplanes, ELA1 powered sailplanes other than TMG and ELA1 balloons, every annual interval. A tolerance of 1 month may be applied to that interval as long as the next interval is calculated from the date originally scheduled.

2. It shall contain the following:

- Servicing tasks as required by the Design Approval Holder's requirements.
- Inspection of markings.
- Review of weighing records and weighing in accordance with Commission Regulation (EU) No 965/2012 <sup>(1)</sup>, point NCO.POL.105.
- Operational test of transponder (if existing).
- Operational test of the pitot-static system.
- In the case of ELA1 aeroplanes:
  - Operational checks for power and rpm, magnetos, fuel and oil pressure, engine temperatures.
  - For engines equipped with automated engine control, the published run-up procedure.
  - For dry-sump engines, engines with turbochargers and liquid-cooled engines, an operational check for signs of disturbed fluid circulation.
- Inspection of the condition and attachment of the structural items, systems and components corresponding to the following areas:

<sup>(1)</sup> Commission Regulation (EU) No 965/2012 of 5 October 2012 laying down technical requirements and administrative procedures related to air operations pursuant to Regulation (EC) No 216/2008 of the European Parliament and of the Council (OJ L 296, 25.10.2012, p. 1).

**▼ M1**

- For ELA1 aeroplanes:
  - Airframe
  - Cabin and cockpit
  - Landing gear
  - Wing and centre section
  - Flight controls
  - Empennage
  - Avionics and electrics
  - Powerplant
  - Clutches and gearboxes
  - Propeller
  - Miscellaneous systems such as the ballistic rescue system
- For ELA1 sailplanes and ELA1 powered sailplanes:
  - Airframe
  - Cabin and cockpit
  - Landing gear
  - Wing and centre section
  - Empennage
  - Avionics and electrics
  - Powerplant (when applicable)
  - Miscellaneous systems such as removable ballast, drag chute and controls, and water ballast system
- For ELA1 hot-air balloons:
  - Envelope
  - Burner
  - Basket
  - Fuel containers
  - Equipment and instruments
- For ELA1 gas balloons:
  - Envelope
  - Basket
  - Equipment and instruments

**▼ M1**

Until such time as this Regulation specifies a 'Minimum Inspection Programme' for airships, their maintenance programme shall comply with points (d) and (e).

**▼ B****M.A.303 Airworthiness directives**

Any applicable airworthiness directive must be carried out within the requirements of that airworthiness directive, unless otherwise specified by the Agency.

**M.A.304 Data for modifications and repairs**

Damage shall be assessed and modifications and repairs carried out using as appropriate:

- (a) data approved by the Agency; or
- (b) data approved by a Part-21 design organisation; or
- (c) data contained in the certification specifications referred to in point 21A.90B or 21A.431B of Annex I (Part-21) to Regulation (EU) No 748/2012.

**M.A.305 Aircraft continuing airworthiness record system**

- (a) At the completion of any maintenance, the certificate of release to service required by point M.A.801 or point 145.A.50 shall be entered in the aircraft continuing airworthiness records. Each entry shall be made as soon as practicable but in no case more than 30 days after the day of the maintenance action.
- (b) The aircraft continuing airworthiness records shall consist of:
  - 1. an aircraft logbook, engine logbook(s) or engine module log cards, propeller logbook(s) and log cards for any service life limited component as appropriate, and,

**▼ M2**

- 2. when required in point M.A.306, the operator's technical log.

**▼ B**

- (c) The aircraft type and registration mark, the date, together with total flight time and/or flight cycles and/or landings, as appropriate, shall be entered in the aircraft logbooks.
- (d) The aircraft continuing airworthiness records shall contain the current:
  - 1. status of airworthiness directives and measures mandated by the competent authority in immediate reaction to a safety problem;
  - 2. status of modifications and repairs;
  - 3. status of compliance with maintenance programme;
  - 4. status of service life limited components;
  - 5. mass and balance report;



**▼B**

6. list of deferred maintenance.
- (e) In addition to the authorised release document, EASA Form 1 or equivalent, the following information relevant to any component installed (engine, propeller, engine module or service life-limited component) shall be entered in the appropriate engine or propeller logbook, engine module or service life limited component log card:
1. identification of the component; and
  2. the type, serial number and registration, as appropriate, of the aircraft, engine, propeller, engine module or service life-limited component to which the particular component has been fitted, along with the reference to the installation and removal of the component; and
  3. the date together with the component's accumulated total flight time and/or flight cycles and/or landings and/or calendar time, as appropriate; and
  4. the current point (d) information applicable to the component.
- (f) The person responsible for the management of continuing airworthiness tasks pursuant to Section A, Subpart B of this Annex (Part M), shall control the records as detailed in this point and present the records to the competent authority upon request.
- (g) All entries made in the aircraft continuing airworthiness records shall be clear and accurate. When it is necessary to correct an entry, the correction shall be made in a manner that clearly shows the original entry.
- (h) An owner or operator shall ensure that a system has been established to keep the following records for the periods specified:
1. all detailed maintenance records in respect of the aircraft and any service life-limited component fitted thereto, until such time as the information contained therein is superseded by new information equivalent in scope and detail but not less than 36 months after the aircraft or component has been released to service; and
  2. the total time in service (hours, calendar time, cycles and landings) of the aircraft and all service life-limited components, at least 12 months after the aircraft or component has been permanently withdrawn from service; and
  3. the time in service (hours, calendar time, cycles and landings) as appropriate, since last scheduled maintenance of the component subjected to a service life limit, at least until the component scheduled maintenance has been superseded by another scheduled maintenance of equivalent work scope and detail; and
  4. the current status of compliance with maintenance programme such that compliance with the approved aircraft maintenance programme can be established, at least until the aircraft or component scheduled maintenance has been superseded by other scheduled maintenance of equivalent work scope and detail; and

**▼ B**

5. the current status of airworthiness directives applicable to the aircraft and components, at least 12 months after the aircraft or component has been permanently withdrawn from service; and
6. details of current modifications and repairs to the aircraft, engine(s), propeller(s) and any other component vital to flight safety, at least 12 months after they have been permanently withdrawn from service.

**▼ M2****M.A.306 Aircraft technical log system**

- (a) For CAT, commercial specialised operations and commercial ATO operations, in addition to the requirements of M.A.305, the operator shall use a technical log system containing the following information for each aircraft:
  1. information about each flight, necessary to ensure continued flight safety, and;
  2. the current aircraft certificate of release to service, and;
  3. the current maintenance statement giving the aircraft maintenance status of what scheduled and out of phase maintenance is next due except that the competent authority may agree to the maintenance statement being kept elsewhere, and;
  4. all outstanding deferred defects rectifications that affect the operation of the aircraft, and;
  5. any necessary guidance instructions on maintenance support arrangements.

**▼ B**

- (b) The aircraft technical log system and any subsequent amendment shall be approved by the competent authority.
- (c) An operator shall ensure that the aircraft technical log is retained for 36 months after the date of the last entry.

**M.A.307 Transfer of aircraft continuing airworthiness records**

- (a) The owner or operator shall ensure when an aircraft is permanently transferred from one owner or operator to another that the M.A.305 continuing airworthiness records and, if applicable, M.A.306 operator's technical log are also transferred.
- (b) The owner shall ensure, when he contracts the continuing airworthiness management tasks to a continuing airworthiness management organisation, that the M.A.305 continuing airworthiness records are transferred to the organisation.
- (c) The time periods prescribed for the retention of records shall continue to apply to the new owner, operator or continuing airworthiness management organisation.

**▼ B**

## SUBPART D

*MAINTENANCE STANDARDS***M.A.401 Maintenance data**

- (a) The person or organisation maintaining an aircraft shall have access to and use only applicable current maintenance data in the performance of maintenance including modifications and repairs.
- (b) For the purposes of this Part, applicable maintenance data is:
  - 1. any applicable requirement, procedure, standard or information issued by the competent authority or the Agency,
  - 2. any applicable airworthiness directive,
  - 3. applicable instructions for continuing airworthiness, issued by type certificate holders, supplementary type certificate holders and any other organisation that publishes such data in accordance with Annex I (Part-21) to Regulation (EU) No 748/2012.
  - 4. any applicable data issued in accordance with point 145.A.45(d).
- (c) The person or organisation maintaining an aircraft shall ensure that all applicable maintenance data is current and readily available for use when required. The person or organisation shall establish a work card or worksheet system to be used and shall either transcribe accurately the maintenance data onto such work cards or worksheets or make precise reference to the particular maintenance task or tasks contained in such maintenance data.

**▼ M2****M.A.402 Performance of maintenance**

Except for maintenance performed by a maintenance organisation approved in accordance with Annex II (Part-145), any person or organisation performing maintenance shall:

- (a) be qualified for the tasks performed, as required by this part;
- (b) ensure that the area in which maintenance is carried out is well organised and clean in respect of dirt and contamination;
- (c) use the methods, techniques, standards and instructions specified in the M.A.401 maintenance data;
- (d) use the tools, equipment and material specified in the M.A.401 maintenance data. If necessary, tools and equipment shall be controlled and calibrated to an officially recognised standard;
- (e) ensure that maintenance is performed within any environmental limitations specified in the M.A.401 maintenance data;
- (f) ensure that proper facilities are used in case of inclement weather or lengthy maintenance;

**▼ M2**

- (g) ensure that the risk of multiple errors during maintenance and the risk of errors being repeated in identical maintenance tasks are minimised;
- (h) ensure that an error capturing method is implemented after the performance of any critical maintenance task; and
- (i) carry out a general verification after completion of maintenance to ensure the aircraft or component is clear of all tools, equipment and any extraneous parts or material, and that all access panels removed have been refitted.

**▼ B****M.A.403 Aircraft defects**

- (a) Any aircraft defect that hazards seriously the flight safety shall be rectified before further flight.

**▼ M2**

- (b) Only the authorised certifying staff, according to points M.A.801(b)1, M.A.801(b)2, M.A.801(c), M.A.801(d) or Annex II (Part-145) can decide, using M.A.401 maintenance data, whether an aircraft defect hazards seriously the flight safety and therefore decide when and which rectification action shall be taken before further flight and which defect rectification can be deferred. However, this does not apply when the MEL is used by the pilot or by the authorised certifying staff.
- (c) Any aircraft defect that would not hazard seriously the flight safety shall be rectified as soon as practicable, after the date the aircraft defect was first identified and within any limits specified in the maintenance data or the MEL.

**▼ B**

- (d) Any defect not rectified before flight shall be recorded in the M.A.305 aircraft maintenance record system or M.A.306 operator's technical log system as applicable.

## SUBPART E

*COMPONENTS***▼ M5****M.A.501 Classification and installation**

- (a) All components shall be classified into the following categories:
  - (1) Components which are in a satisfactory condition, released on an EASA Form 1 or equivalent and marked in accordance with Subpart Q of Annex I (Part 21) to Regulation (EU) No 748/2012, unless otherwise specified in Annex I (Part 21) to Regulation (EU) No 748/2012 or in this Annex (Part-M).
  - (2) Unserviceable components which shall be maintained in accordance with this Regulation.
  - (3) Components categorised as unsalvageable because they have reached their certified life limit or contain a non-repairable defect.

**▼ M5**

- (4) Standard parts used on an aircraft, engine, propeller or other aircraft component when specified in the maintenance data and accompanied by evidence of conformity traceable to the applicable standard.
- (5) Material both raw and consumable used in the course of maintenance when the organisation is satisfied that the material meets the required specification and has appropriate traceability. All materials must be accompanied by documentation clearly relating to the particular material and containing a conformity to specification statement plus both the manufacturing and supplier source.
- (b) Components, standard parts and material shall only be installed on an aircraft or a component when they are in a satisfactory condition, belong to one of the categories listed in point (a) and the applicable maintenance data specifies the particular component, standard part or material.

**▼ B****M.A.502 Component maintenance**

- (a) Except for components referred to in point 21A.307(c) of Annex I (Part-21) to Regulation (EU) No 748/2012, the maintenance of components shall be performed by maintenance organisations appropriately approved in accordance with Section A, Subpart F of this Annex (Part-M) or with Annex II (Part-145).
- (b) By derogation from point (a), maintenance of a component in accordance with aircraft maintenance data or, if agreed by the competent authority, in accordance with component maintenance data, may be performed by an A rated organisation approved in accordance with Section A, Subpart F of this Annex (Part-M) or with Annex II (Part-145) as well as by certifying staff referred to in point M.A.801(b)2 only whilst such components are fitted to the aircraft. Nevertheless, such organisation or certifying staff may temporarily remove this component for maintenance, in order to improve access to the component, except when such removal generates the need for additional maintenance not eligible for the provisions of this point. Component maintenance performed in accordance with this point is not eligible for the issuance of an EASA Form 1 and shall be subject to the aircraft release requirements provided for in point M.A.801.
- (c) By derogation from point (a), maintenance of an engine/Auxiliary Power Unit (APU) component in accordance with engine/APU maintenance data or, if agreed by the competent authority, in accordance with component maintenance data, may be performed by a B rated organisation approved in accordance with Section A, Subpart F of this Annex (Part-M) or with Annex II (Part-145) only whilst such components are fitted to the engine/APU. Nevertheless, such B rated organisation may temporarily remove this component for maintenance, in order to improve access to the component, except when such removal generates the need for additional maintenance not eligible for the provisions of this point.

**▼ M5**

- (d) By derogation from point (a) and point M.A.801(b)2, certifying staff referred to in point M.A.801(b)2 may perform, in accordance with component maintenance data, the following:

**▼ M5**

- (1) Maintenance other than overhaul of components, while the component is installed or temporarily removed from ELA1 aircraft not used in commercial air transport;
- (2) Overhaul of engines and propellers while installed or temporarily removed from CS-VLA, CS-22 and LSA aircraft not used in commercial air transport.

Component maintenance performed in accordance with point (d) is not eligible for the issuance of an EASA Form 1 and shall be subject to the aircraft release requirements provided for in point M.A.801.

**▼ B**

- (e) Maintenance of components referred to in 21A.307(c) of Annex I (Part-21) to Regulation (EU) No 748/2012 shall be performed by an A-rated organisation approved in accordance with Section A, Subpart F of this Annex (Part-M) or Part-145, by certifying staff referred to in point M.A.801(b)2 or by the pilot-owner referred to in point M.A.801(b)3 while such a component is fitted to the aircraft or temporarily removed to improve access. Component maintenance performed in accordance with this point is not eligible for the issuance of an EASA Form 1 and shall be subject to the aircraft release requirements provided for in point M.A.801.

**M.A.503 Service life limited components**

- (a) Installed service life limited components shall not exceed the approved service life limit as specified in the approved maintenance programme and airworthiness directives, except as provided for in point M.A.504(c).
- (b) The approved service life is expressed in calendar time, flight hours, landings or cycles, as appropriate.
- (c) At the end the approved service life, the component must be removed from the aircraft for maintenance, or for disposal in the case of components with a certified life limit.

**▼ M5****M.A.504 Segregation of components**

- (a) Unserviceable and unsalvageable components shall be segregated from serviceable components, standard parts and materials.
- (b) Unsalvageable components shall not be permitted to re-enter the component supply system unless certified life limits have been extended or a repair solution has been approved in accordance with Regulation (EU) No 748/2012.

**▼ B****SUBPART F***MAINTENANCE ORGANISATION***▼ M2****M.A.601 Scope**

This Subpart establishes the requirements to be met by an organisation to qualify for the issue or continuation of an approval for the maintenance of aircraft other than complex motor powered aircraft and components to be installed therein not used by licenced air carriers in accordance with Regulation (EC) No 1008/2008.

**▼ B****M.A.602 Application**

An application for issue or change of a maintenance organisation approval shall be made on a form and in a manner established by the competent authority.

**M.A.603 Extent of approval**

- (a) An organisation involved in activities subject to this Subpart shall not exercise its activities unless approved by the competent authority. Appendix V to Annex I (Part-M) provides the template certificate for this approval.
- (b) The maintenance organisation's manual referred to in point M.A.604 shall specify the scope of work deemed to constitute approval. Appendix IV to Annex I (Part-M) defines all classes and ratings possible under Subpart F of this Annex (Part-M).
- (c) An approved maintenance organisation may fabricate, in conformity with maintenance data, a restricted range of parts for the use in the course of undergoing work within its own facilities, as identified in the maintenance organisation manual.

**M.A.604 Maintenance organisation manual**

- (a) The maintenance organisation shall provide a manual containing at least the following information:
  - 1. a statement signed by the accountable manager to confirm that the organisation will continuously work in accordance with Annex I (Part-M) and the manual at all times, and;
  - 2. the organisation's scope of work, and;
  - 3. the title(s) and name(s) of person(s) referred to in point M.A.606(b), and;
  - 4. an organisation chart showing associated chains of responsibility between the person(s) referred to in point M.A.606(b), and;
  - 5. a list of certifying staff and, if applicable, airworthiness review staff and staff responsible for the development and processing of the maintenance programme, with their scope of approval, and;

**▼ M1**

- 6. a list of locations where maintenance is carried out, together with a general description of the facilities, and;

**▼ B**

- 7. procedures specifying how the maintenance organisation ensures compliance with this Part, and;
- 8. the maintenance organisation manual amendment procedure(s).

- (b) The maintenance organisation manual and its amendments shall be approved by the competent authority.
- (c) Notwithstanding point (b) minor amendments to the manual may be approved through a procedure (hereinafter called indirect approval).

**▼ B****M.A.605 Facilities**

The organisation shall ensure that:

- (a) Facilities are provided for all planned work, specialised workshops and bays are segregated as appropriate, to ensure protection from contamination and the environment.
- (b) Office accommodation is provided for the management of all planned work including in particular, the completion of maintenance records.
- (c) Secure storage facilities are provided for components, equipment, tools and material. Storage conditions shall ensure segregation of unserviceable components and material from all other components, material, equipment and tools. Storage conditions shall be in accordance with the manufacturers' instructions and access shall be restricted to authorised personnel.

**M.A.606 Personnel requirements**

- (a) The organisation shall appoint an accountable manager, who has corporate authority for ensuring that all maintenance required by the customer can be financed and carried out to the standard required by this Part.
- (b) A person or group of persons shall be nominated with the responsibility of ensuring that the organisation is always in compliance with this Subpart. Such person(s) shall be ultimately responsible to the accountable manager.
- (c) All point (b) persons shall be able to show relevant knowledge, background and appropriate experience related to aircraft and/or component maintenance.
- (d) The organisation shall have appropriate staff for the normal expected contracted work. The use of temporarily sub-contracted staff is permitted in the case of higher than normally expected contracted work and only for personnel not issuing a certificate of release to service.

**▼ M1**

- (e) The qualification of all personnel involved in maintenance, airworthiness reviews and development of maintenance programmes shall be demonstrated and recorded.

**▼ B**

- (f) Personnel who carry out specialised tasks such as welding, non-destructive testing/inspection other than colour contrast shall be qualified in accordance with an officially recognised standard.

**▼ M5**

- (g) The maintenance organisation shall have sufficient certifying staff to issue certificates of release to service for aircraft and components provided for in points M.A.612 and M.A.613. The staff shall comply with the following requirements:

1. Annex III (Part-66) in the case of aircraft;



**▼ M5**

2. Article 5(6) of this Regulation in the case of components.

**▼ B**

- (h) By derogation from point (g), the organisation may use certifying staff qualified in accordance with the following provisions when providing maintenance support to operators involved in commercial operations, subject to appropriate procedures to be approved as part of the organisation's manual:
  1. For a repetitive pre-flight airworthiness directive which specifically states that the flight crew may carry out such airworthiness directive, the organisation may issue a limited certifying staff authorisation to the aircraft commander on the basis of the flight crew licence held, provided that the organisation ensures that sufficient practical training has been carried out to ensure that such person can accomplish the airworthiness directive to the required standard;
  2. In the case of aircraft operating away from a supported location the organisation may issue a limited certifying staff authorisation to the aircraft commander on the basis of the flight crew licence, provided that the organisation ensures that sufficient practical training has been carried out to ensure that such person can accomplish the task to the required standard.

**▼ M1**

- (i) If the organisation performs airworthiness reviews and issues the corresponding airworthiness review certificate for ELA1 aircraft not involved in commercial operations in accordance with M.A.901(l), it shall have airworthiness review staff qualified and authorised in accordance with M.A.901(l)1.
- (j) If the organisation is involved in the development and processing of approval of the maintenance programme for ELA2 aircraft not involved in commercial operations in accordance with M.A.201(e)(ii), it shall have qualified staff who shall be able to show relevant knowledge and experience.

**M.A.607 Certifying staff and airworthiness review staff****▼ B**

- (a) In addition to point M.A.606(g), certifying staff can only exercise their privileges, if the organisation has ensured:
  1. that certifying staff can demonstrate that they meet the requirements of point 66.A.20(b) of Annex III (Part-66), except when Annex III (Part-66) refers to Member State regulation, in which case they shall meet the requirement of such regulation, and;
  2. that certifying staff have an adequate understanding of the relevant aircraft and/or aircraft component(s) to be maintained together with the associated organisation procedures.
- (b) In the following unforeseen cases, where an aircraft is grounded at a location other than the main base where no appropriate certifying staff is available, the maintenance organisation contracted to provide maintenance support may issue a one-off certification authorisation:

**▼ B**

1. to one of its employees holding type qualifications on aircraft of similar technology, construction and systems; or
2. to any person with not less than three years maintenance experience and holding a valid ICAO aircraft maintenance licence rated for the aircraft type requiring certification provided there is no organisation appropriately approved under this Part at that location and the contracted organisation obtains and holds on file evidence of the experience and the licence of that person.

► **MI** All such cases must be reported to the competent authority within seven days after issuing such certification authorisation. ◀  
The approved maintenance organisation issuing the one-off certification authorisation shall ensure that any such maintenance that could affect flight safety is re-checked.

**▼ M1**

- (c) The approved maintenance organisation shall record all details concerning certifying staff and airworthiness review staff and maintain a current list of all certifying staff and airworthiness review staff together with their scope of approval as part of the organisation's manual pursuant to point M.A.604(a)5.

**▼ B****M.A.608 Components, equipment and tools**

- (a) The organisation shall:
  1. hold the equipment and tools specified in the maintenance data described in point M.A.609 or verified equivalents as listed in the maintenance organisation manual as necessary for day-to-day maintenance within the scope of the approval; and,
  2. demonstrate that it has access to all other equipment and tools used only on an occasional basis.
- (b) Tools and equipment shall be controlled and calibrated to an officially recognised standard. Records of such calibrations and the standard used shall be kept by the organisation.

**▼ M5**

- (c) The organisation shall inspect, classify and appropriately segregate all incoming components, standard parts and materials.

**▼ B****M.A.609 Maintenance data**

The approved maintenance organisation shall hold and use applicable current maintenance data specified in point M.A.401 in the performance of maintenance including modifications and repairs. In the case of customer provided maintenance data, it is only necessary to have such data when the work is in progress.

**M.A.610 Maintenance work orders**

Before the commencement of maintenance a written work order shall be agreed between the organisation and the organisation requesting maintenance to clearly establish the maintenance to be carried out.

**▼ B****M.A.611 Maintenance standards**

All maintenance shall be carried out in accordance with the requirements of Section A, Subpart D of this Annex (Part-M).

**M.A.612 Aircraft certificate of release to service**

At the completion of all required aircraft maintenance in accordance with this Subpart an aircraft certificate of release to service shall be issued according to point M.A.801.

**M.A.613 Component certificate of release to service**

(a) At the completion of all required component maintenance in accordance with this Subpart a component certificate of release to service shall be issued in accordance with point M.A.802. EASA Form 1 shall be issued except for those components maintained in accordance with points M.A.502(b), M.A.502(d) or M.A.502(e) and components fabricated in accordance with point M.A.603(c).

(b) The component certificate release to service document, EASA Form 1 may be generated from a computer database.

**▼ M1****M.A.614 Maintenance and airworthiness review records**

(a) The approved maintenance organisation shall record all details of work carried out. Records necessary to prove all requirements have been met for the issue of the certificate of release to service including the subcontractor's release documents and for the issue of any airworthiness review certificate and recommendation shall be retained.

**▼ B**

(b) The approved maintenance organisation shall provide a copy of each certificate of release to service to the aircraft owner, together with a copy of any specific repair/modification data used for repairs/modifications carried out.

**▼ M1**

(c) The approved maintenance organisation shall retain a copy of all maintenance records and any associated maintenance data for three years from the date the aircraft or aircraft component to which the work relates was released from the approved maintenance organisation. In addition, it shall retain a copy of all the records related to the issue of recommendations and airworthiness review certificates for three years from the date of issue and shall provide a copy of them to the owner of the aircraft.

1. The records under this point shall be stored in a manner that ensures protection from damage, alteration, and theft.

2. All computer hardware used to ensure backup shall be stored in a different location from that containing the working data in an environment that ensures they remain in good condition.

3. Where an approved maintenance organisation terminates its operation, all retained maintenance records covering the last three years shall be distributed to the last owner or customer of the respective aircraft or component or shall be stored as specified by the competent authority.

**▼ B****M.A.615 Privileges of the organisation**

The maintenance organisation approved in accordance with Section A, Subpart F of this Annex (Part-M), may:

- (a) maintain any aircraft and/or component for which it is approved at the locations specified in the approval certificate and the maintenance organisation manual;
- (b) arrange for the performance of specialized services under the control of the maintenance organisation at another organisation appropriately qualified, subject to appropriate procedures being established as part of the Maintenance Organisation Manual approved by the competent authority directly;
- (c) maintain any aircraft and/or component for which it is approved at any location subject to the need of such maintenance arising either from the unserviceability of the aircraft or from the necessity of supporting occasional maintenance, subject to the conditions specified in the Maintenance Organisation Manual;
- (d) issue certificates of release to service on completion of maintenance, in accordance with point M.A.612 or point M.A.613;

**▼ M1**

- (e) if specifically approved to do so for ELA1 aircraft not involved in commercial operations,
  - 1. perform airworthiness reviews and issue the corresponding airworthiness review certificate, under the conditions specified in point M.A.901(l), and
  - 2. perform airworthiness reviews and issue the corresponding recommendations, under the conditions specified in point M.A.901(l) and M.A.904(a)2 and (b).
- (f) develop the maintenance programme and process its approval in accordance with point M.A.302 for ELA2 aircraft not involved in commercial operations, under the conditions specified in point M.A.201(e)(ii), and limited to the aircraft ratings listed in the approval certificate.

The organisation shall only maintain an aircraft or component for which it is approved when all the necessary facilities, equipment, tooling, material, maintenance data and certifying staff are available.

**▼ B****M.A.616 Organisational review**

To ensure that the approved maintenance organisation continues to meet the requirements of this Subpart, it shall organise, on a regular basis, organisational reviews.

**M.A.617 Changes to the approved maintenance organisation**

In order to enable the competent authority to determine continued compliance with this Part, the approved maintenance organisation shall notify it of any proposal to carry out any of the following changes, before such changes take place:

- 1. the name of the organisation;

**▼ B**

2. the location of the organisation;
3. additional locations of the organisation;
4. the accountable manager;
5. any of the persons specified in point M.A.606(b);

**▼ M1**

6. the facilities, equipment, tools, material, procedures, work scope, certifying staff and airworthiness review staff that could affect the approval.

**▼ B**

In the case of proposed changes in personnel not known to the management beforehand, these changes shall be notified at the earliest opportunity.

**M.A.618 Continued validity of approval**

- (a) An approval shall be issued for an unlimited duration. It shall remain valid subject to:
  1. the organisation remaining in compliance with this Part, in accordance with the provisions related to the handling of findings as specified under point M.A.619, and;
  2. the competent authority being granted access to the organisation to determine continued compliance with this Part, and;
  3. the approval not being surrendered or revoked;
- (b) Upon surrender or revocation, the approval certificate shall be returned to the competent authority.

**M.A.619 Findings**

- (a) A level 1 finding is any significant non-compliance with Part-M requirements which lowers the safety standard and hazards seriously the flight safety.
- (b) A level 2 finding is any non-compliance with the Part-M requirements which could lower the safety standard and possibly hazard the flight safety.
- (c) After receipt of notification of findings according to point M.B.605, the holder of the maintenance organisation approval shall define a corrective action plan and demonstrate corrective action to the satisfaction of the competent authority within a period agreed with this authority.

**SUBPART G*****CONTINUING AIRWORTHINESS MANAGEMENT ORGANISATION*****M.A.701 Scope**

This Subpart establishes the requirements to be met by an organisation to qualify for the issue or continuation of an approval for the management of aircraft continuing airworthiness.

**▼ B****M.A.702 Application**

An application for issue or change of a continuing airworthiness management organisation approval shall be made on a form and in a manner established by the competent authority.

**M.A.703 Extent of approval**

(a) The approval is indicated on a certificate included in Appendix VI issued by the competent authority.

**▼ M2**

(b) Notwithstanding point (a), for licenced air carriers in accordance with Regulation (EC) No 1008/2008, the approval shall be part of the air operator certificate issued by the competent authority, for the aircraft operated.

**▼ B**

(c) The scope of work deemed to constitute the approval shall be specified in the continuing airworthiness management exposition in accordance with point M.A.704.

**M.A.704 Continuing airworthiness management exposition**

(a) The continuing airworthiness management organisation shall provide a continuing airworthiness management exposition containing the following information:

1. a statement signed by the accountable manager to confirm that the organisation will work in accordance with this Part and the exposition at all times, and;
2. the organisation's scope of work, and;
3. the title(s) and name(s) of person(s) referred to in points M.A.706(a), M.A.706(c), M.A.706(d) and M.A.706(i), and;
4. an organisation chart showing associated chains of responsibility between all the person(s) referred to in points M.A.706(a), M.A.706(c), M.A.706(d) and M.A.706(i), and;
5. a list of the airworthiness staff referred to in point M.A.707, specifying, where applicable, the staff authorised to issue permits to fly in accordance with point M.A.711(c), and;
6. a general description and location of the facilities, and;
7. procedures specifying how the continuing airworthiness management organisation ensures compliance with this Part, and;
8. the continuing airworthiness management exposition amendment procedures, and;
9. the list of approved aircraft maintenance programmes, or, for aircraft not used by licenced air carriers in accordance with Regulation (EC) No 1008/2008, the list of 'generic' and 'baseline' maintenance programmes.

**▼ M2**

(b) The continuing airworthiness management exposition and its amendments shall be approved by the competent authority.

**▼ B**

**▼ B**

- (c) Notwithstanding point (b), minor amendments to the exposition may be approved indirectly through an indirect approval procedure. The indirect approval procedure shall define the minor amendment eligible, be established by the continuing airworthiness management organisation as part of the exposition and be approved by the competent authority responsible for that continuing airworthiness management organisation.

**M.A.705 Facilities**

The continuing airworthiness management organisation shall provide suitable office accommodation at appropriate locations for the personnel specified in point M.A.706.

**M.A.706 Personnel requirements**

- (a) The organisation shall appoint an accountable manager, who has corporate authority for ensuring that all continuing airworthiness management activities can be financed and carried out in accordance with this Part.

**▼ M2**

- (b) For licenced air carriers in accordance with Regulation (EC) No 1008/2008 the accountable manager referred to in point (a) shall be the person who also has corporate authority for ensuring that all the operations of the operator can be financed and carried out to the standard required for the issue of an air operator's certificate.

**▼ B**

- (c) A person or group of persons shall be nominated with the responsibility of ensuring that the organisation is always in compliance with this Subpart. Such person(s) shall be ultimately responsible to the accountable manager.

**▼ M2**

- (d) For licenced air carriers in accordance with Regulation (EC) No 1008/2008, the accountable manager shall designate a nominated post holder. This person shall be responsible for the management and supervision of continuing airworthiness activities, pursuant to point (c).

**▼ B**

- (e) The nominated post holder referred to in point (d) shall not be employed by a Part-145 approved organisation under contract to the operator, unless specifically agreed by the competent authority.
- (f) The organisation shall have sufficient appropriately qualified staff for the expected work.
- (g) All point (c) and (d) persons shall be able to show relevant knowledge, background and appropriate experience related to aircraft continuing airworthiness.
- (h) The qualification of all personnel involved in continuing airworthiness management shall be recorded.
- (i) For organisations extending airworthiness review certificates in accordance with points M.A.711(a)4 and M.A.901(f), the organisation shall nominate persons authorised to do so, subject to approval by the competent authority.

**▼ B**

- (j) The organisation shall define and keep updated in the continuing airworthiness management exposition the title(s) and name(s) of person(s) referred to in points M.A.706(a), M.A.706(c), M.A.706(d) and M.A.706(i).

**▼ M2**

- (k) For complex motor-powered aircraft and for aircraft used by licenced air carriers in accordance with Regulation (EC) No 1008/2008, the organisation shall establish and control the competence of personnel involved in the continuing airworthiness management, airworthiness review and/or quality audits in accordance with a procedure and to a standard agreed by the competent authority.

**▼ B****M.A.707 Airworthiness review staff****▼ M2**

- (a) To be approved to carry out airworthiness reviews and, if applicable, to issue permits to fly, an approved continuing airworthiness management organisation shall have appropriate airworthiness review staff to issue airworthiness review certificates or recommendations referred to in Section A of Subpart I and, if applicable, to issue a permit to fly in accordance with point M.A.711(c):

1. For aircraft used by licenced air carriers in accordance with Regulation (EC) No 1008/2008, and aircraft above 2 730 kg MTOM, except balloons, these staff shall have acquired:

- (a) at least 5 years' experience in continuing airworthiness, and;
- (b) an appropriate license in compliance with Annex III (Part-66) or an aeronautical degree or a national equivalent, and;
- (c) formal aeronautical maintenance training, and;
- (d) a position within the approved organisation with appropriate responsibilities.
- (e) Notwithstanding points (a) to (d), the requirement laid down in point M.A.707(a)1(b) may be replaced by 5 years of experience in continuing airworthiness additional to those already required by point M.A.707(a)1(a).

2. For aircraft not used by licenced air carriers in accordance with Regulation (EC) No 1008/2008 of 2 730 kg MTOM and below, and balloons, these staff shall have acquired:

- (a) at least 3 years' experience in continuing airworthiness, and;
- (b) an appropriate license in compliance with Annex III (Part-66) or an aeronautical degree or a national equivalent, and;
- (c) appropriate aeronautical maintenance training, and;
- (d) a position within the approved organisation with appropriate responsibilities;



**▼ M2**

- (e) Notwithstanding points (a) to (d), the requirement laid down in point M.A.707(a)2(b) may be replaced by 4 years of experience in continuing airworthiness additional to those already required by point M.A.707(a)2(a).

**▼ M1**

- (b) Airworthiness review staff nominated by the approved continuing airworthiness organisation can only be issued an authorisation by the approved continuing airworthiness organisation when formally accepted by the competent authority after satisfactory completion of an airworthiness review under the supervision of the competent authority or under the supervision of the organisation's airworthiness review staff in accordance with a procedure approved by the competent authority.

**▼ B**

- (c) The organisation shall ensure that aircraft airworthiness review staff can demonstrate appropriate recent continuing airworthiness management experience.
- (d) Airworthiness review staff shall be identified by listing each person in the continuing airworthiness management exposition together with their airworthiness review authorisation reference.
- (e) The organisation shall maintain a record of all airworthiness review staff, which shall include details of any appropriate qualification held together with a summary of relevant continuing airworthiness management experience and training and a copy of the authorisation. This record shall be retained until two years after the airworthiness review staff have left the organisation.

**M.A.708 Continuing airworthiness management**

- (a) All continuing airworthiness management shall be carried out according to the prescriptions of M.A Subpart C.
- (b) For every aircraft managed, the approved continuing airworthiness management organisation shall:
  1. develop and control a maintenance programme for the aircraft managed including any applicable reliability programme,

**▼ M2**

2. present the aircraft maintenance programme and its amendments to the competent authority for approval, unless covered by an indirect approval procedure in accordance with point M.A.302(c), and for aircraft not used by licenced air carriers in accordance with Regulation (EC) No 1008/2008 provide a copy of the programme to the owner or operator responsible in accordance with M.A.201,

**▼ B**

3. manage the approval of modification and repairs,
4. ensure that all maintenance is carried out in accordance with the approved maintenance programme and released in accordance with Section A, Subpart H of this Annex (Part-M),
5. ensure that all applicable airworthiness directives and operational directives with a continuing airworthiness impact, are applied,

**▼ B**

6. ensure that all defects discovered during scheduled maintenance or reported are corrected by an appropriately approved maintenance organisation,
7. ensure that the aircraft is taken to an appropriately approved maintenance organisation whenever necessary,
8. coordinate scheduled maintenance, the application of airworthiness directives, the replacement of service life limited parts, and component inspection to ensure the work is carried out properly,
9. manage and archive all continuing airworthiness records and/or operator's technical log.
10. ensure that the mass and balance statement reflects the current status of the aircraft.

**▼ M2**

- (c) In the case of complex motor-powered aircraft or aircraft used for CAT, or aircraft used for commercial specialised operations or commercial ATO operations, when the continuing airworthiness management organisation is not appropriately approved to Part-145 or Part-M.A. Subpart-F, the organisation shall in consultation with the operator, establish a written maintenance contract with a Part-145 or Part-M.A. Subpart-F approved organisation or another operator, detailing the functions specified under M.A.301-2, M.A.301-3, M.A.301-5 and M.A.301-6, ensuring that all maintenance is ultimately carried out by a Part-145 or Part-M.A. Subpart-F approved maintenance organisation and defining the support of the quality functions of M.A.712(b).
- (d) Notwithstanding point (c), the contract may be in the form of individual work orders addressed to the Part-145 or Part-M.A. Subpart-F maintenance organisation in the case of:
  1. an aircraft requiring unscheduled line maintenance,
  2. component maintenance, including engine maintenance.

**▼ B****M.A.709 Documentation**

- (a) The approved continuing airworthiness management organisation shall hold and use applicable current maintenance data in accordance with point M.A.401 for the performance of continuing airworthiness tasks referred to in point M.A.708. This data may be provided by the owner or the operator, subject to an appropriate contract being established with such an owner or operator. In such case, the continuing airworthiness management organisation only needs to keep such data for the duration of the contract, except when required by point M.A.714.

**▼ M2**

- (b) For aircraft not used by licenced air carriers in accordance with Regulation (EC) No 1008/2008, the approved continuing airworthiness management organisation may develop 'baseline' and/or 'generic' maintenance programmes in order to allow for the initial approval and/or the extension of the scope of an approval without having the contracts referred to in Appendix I to this Annex (Part M). These 'baseline' and/or 'generic' maintenance programmes however do not preclude the need to establish an adequate Aircraft Maintenance Programme in compliance with point M.A.302 in due time before exercising the privileges referred to in point M.A.711.

**▼B****M.A.710 Airworthiness review**

- (a) To satisfy the requirement for the airworthiness review of an aircraft referred to in point M.A.901, a full documented review of the aircraft records shall be carried out by the approved continuing airworthiness management organisation in order to be satisfied that:
1. airframe, engine and propeller flying hours and associated flight cycles have been properly recorded; and
  2. the flight manual is applicable to the aircraft configuration and reflects the latest revision status; and
  3. all the maintenance due on the aircraft according to the approved maintenance programme has been carried out; and
  4. all known defects have been corrected or, when applicable, carried forward in a controlled manner; and
  5. all applicable airworthiness directives have been applied and properly registered; and
  6. all modifications and repairs applied to the aircraft have been registered and are in compliance with Annex I (Part-21) to Regulation (EU) No 748/2012; and
  7. all service life limited components installed on the aircraft are properly identified, registered and have not exceeded their approved service life limit; and
  8. all maintenance has been released in accordance with Annex I (Part-M); and
  9. the current mass and balance statement reflects the configuration of the aircraft and is valid; and
  10. the aircraft complies with the latest revision of its type design approved by the Agency; and
  11. if required, the aircraft holds a noise certificate corresponding to the current configuration of the aircraft in compliance with Subpart I of Annex I (Part-21) to Regulation (EU) No 748/2012.
- (b) The airworthiness review staff of the approved continuing airworthiness management organisation shall carry out a physical survey of the aircraft. For this survey, airworthiness review staff not appropriately qualified to Annex III (Part-66) shall be assisted by such qualified personnel.
- (c) Through the physical survey of the aircraft, the airworthiness review staff shall ensure that:
1. all required markings and placards are properly installed; and
  2. the aircraft complies with its approved flight manual; and

**▼ B**

3. the aircraft configuration complies with the approved documentation; and
  4. no evident defect can be found that has not been addressed according to point M.A.403; and
  5. no inconsistencies can be found between the aircraft and the point (a) documented review of records.
- (d) By derogation to point M.A.901(a), the airworthiness review can be anticipated by a maximum period of 90 days without loss of continuity of the airworthiness review pattern, to allow the physical review to take place during a maintenance check.
- (e) The airworthiness review certificate (EASA Form 15b) or the recommendation for the issue of the airworthiness review certificate (EASA Form 15a) referred to in Appendix III to Annex I (Part-M) can only be issued:
1. by airworthiness review staff appropriately authorised in accordance with point M.A.707 on behalf of the approved continuing airworthiness management organisation or by certifying staff in cases provided for in point M.A.901(g); and
  2. when satisfied that the airworthiness review has been completely carried out and that there is no non-compliance which is known to endanger flight safety.
- (f) A copy of any airworthiness review certificate issued or extended for an aircraft shall be sent to the Member State of Registry of that aircraft within 10 days.
- (g) Airworthiness review tasks shall not be sub-contracted.

**▼ M1**

- (ga) For ELA1 aircraft not involved in commercial operations for which the aircraft maintenance programme has been established in accordance with M.A.302(h), the aircraft maintenance programme shall be reviewed in conjunction with the airworthiness review. This review shall be accomplished by the person who performed the airworthiness review.
- (h) Should the outcome of the airworthiness review be inconclusive or should the review under point M.A.710(ga) show discrepancies on the aircraft linked to deficiencies in the content of the maintenance programme, the competent authority shall be informed by the organisation as soon as practicable but in any case within 72 hours from the moment the organisation identifies the condition to which the review relates. The airworthiness review certificate shall not be issued until all findings have been closed.

**▼ B****M.A.711 Privileges of the organisation**

- (a) A continuing airworthiness management organisation approved in accordance with Section A, Subpart G of this Annex (Part-M) may:

**▼ M2**

1. manage the continuing airworthiness of aircraft, except those used by licenced air carriers in accordance with Regulation (EC) No 1008/2008, as listed on the approval certificate;
2. manage the continuing airworthiness of aircraft used by licenced air carriers in accordance with Regulation (EC) No 1008/2008, when listed both on its approval certificate and on its Air Operator Certificate (AOC);

**▼ B**

3. arrange to carry out limited continuing airworthiness tasks with any contracted organisation, working under its quality system, as listed on the approval certificate;
  4. extend, under the conditions of point M.A.901(f), an airworthiness review certificate that has been issued by the competent authority or by another continuing airworthiness management organisation approved in accordance with Section A, Subpart G of this Annex (Part-M);
- (b) An approved continuing airworthiness management organisation registered in one of the Member States may, additionally, be approved to carry out airworthiness reviews referred to in point M.A.710 and:
1. issue the related airworthiness review certificate and extend it in due time under the conditions of points M.A.901(c)2 or M.A.901(e)2; and,
  2. issue a recommendation for the airworthiness review to the competent authority of the Member State of registry.
- (c) A continuing airworthiness management organisation whose approval includes the privileges referred to in point M.A.711(b) may additionally be approved to issue a permit to fly in accordance with point 21.A.711(d) of Annex I (Part-21) to Regulation (EU) No 748/2012 for the particular aircraft for which the organisation is approved to issue the airworthiness review certificate, when the continuing airworthiness management organisation is attesting conformity with approved flight conditions, subject to an adequate approved procedure in the exposition referred to in point M.A.704.

**M.A.712 Quality system**

- (a) To ensure that the approved continuing airworthiness management organisation continues to meet the requirements of this Subpart, it shall establish a quality system and designate a quality manager to monitor compliance with, and the adequacy of, procedures required to ensure airworthy aircraft. Compliance monitoring shall include a feedback system to the accountable manager to ensure corrective action as necessary.
- (b) The quality system shall monitor activities carried out under Section A, Subpart G of this Annex (Part M). It shall at least include the following functions:
  1. monitoring that all activities carried out under Section A, Subpart G of this Annex (Part M) are being performed in accordance with the approved procedures, and;

**▼ B**

2. monitoring that all contracted maintenance is carried out in accordance with the contract, and;
  3. monitoring the continued compliance with the requirements of this Part.
- (c) The records of these activities shall be stored for at least two years.
- (d) Where the approved continuing airworthiness management organisation is approved in accordance with another Part, the quality system may be combined with that required by the other Part.

**▼ M2**

- (e) For licenced air carriers in accordance with Regulation (EC) No 1008/2008 the M.A. Subpart G quality system shall be an integrated part of the operator's quality system.
- (f) In the case of a small organisation not managing the continuing airworthiness of aircraft used by licenced air carriers in accordance with Regulation (EC) No 1008/2008, the quality system may be replaced by regular organisational reviews subject to the approval of the competent authority, except when the organisation issues airworthiness review certificates for aircraft above 2 730 kg MTOM other than balloons. In the case where there is no quality system, the organisation shall not contract continuing airworthiness management tasks to other parties.

**▼ B****M.A.713 Changes to the approved continuing airworthiness organisation**

In order to enable the competent authority to determine continued compliance with this Part, the approved continuing airworthiness management organisation shall notify it of any proposal to carry out any of the following changes, before such changes take place:

1. the name of the organisation.
2. the location of the organisation.
3. additional locations of the organisation.
4. the accountable manager.
5. any of the persons specified in M.A.706(c).
6. the facilities, procedures, work scope and staff that could affect the approval.

In the case of proposed changes in personnel not known to the management beforehand, these changes shall be notified at the earliest opportunity.

**M.A.714 Record-keeping**

- (a) The continuing airworthiness management organisation shall record all details of work carried out. The records required by M.A.305 and if applicable M.A.306 shall be retained.
- (b) If the continuing airworthiness management organisation has the privilege referred to in point M.A.711(b), it shall retain a copy of each airworthiness review certificate and recommendation issued or, as applicable, extended, together with all supporting documents. In addition, the organisation shall retain a copy of any airworthiness review certificate that it has extended under the privilege referred to in point M.A.711(a)4.

**▼B**

- (c) If the continuing airworthiness management organisation has the privilege referred to in point M.A.711(c), it shall retain a copy of each permit to fly issued in accordance with the provisions of point 21A.729 of Annex I (Part-21) to Regulation (EU) No 748/2012.
- (d) The continuing airworthiness management organisation shall retain a copy of all records referred to in points (b) and (c) until two years after the aircraft has been permanently withdrawn from service.
- (e) The records shall be stored in a manner that ensures protection from damage, alteration and theft.
- (f) All computer hardware used to ensure backup shall be stored in a different location from that containing the working data in an environment that ensures they remain in good condition.
- (g) Where continuing airworthiness management of an aircraft is transferred to another organisation or person, all retained records shall be transferred to the said organisation or person. The time periods prescribed for the retention of records shall continue to apply to the said organisation or person.
- (h) Where a continuing airworthiness management organisation terminates its operation, all retained records shall be transferred to the owner of the aircraft.

**M.A.715 Continued validity of approval**

- (a) An approval shall be issued for an unlimited duration. It shall remain valid subject to:
  - 1. the organisation remaining in compliance with this Part, in accordance with the provisions related to the handling of findings as specified under point M.B.705 and;
  - 2. the competent authority being granted access to the organisation to determine continued compliance with this Part, and;
  - 3. the approval not being surrendered or revoked.
- (b) Upon surrender or revocation, the approval certificate shall be returned to the competent authority.

**M.A.716 Findings**

- (a) A level 1 finding is any significant non-compliance with Part-M requirements which lowers the safety standard and hazards seriously the flight safety.
- (b) A level 2 finding is any non-compliance with the Part-M requirements which could lower the safety standard and possibly hazard the flight safety.
- (c) After receipt of notification of findings according to point M.B.705, the holder of the continuing airworthiness management organisation approval shall define a corrective action plan and demonstrate corrective action to the satisfaction of the competent authority within a period agreed with this authority.

**▼ B**

## SUBPART H

*CERTIFICATE OF RELEASE TO SERVICE — CRS***M.A.801 Aircraft certificate of release to service**

- (a) Except for aircraft released to service by a maintenance organisation approved in accordance with Annex II (Part-145), the certificate of release to service shall be issued according to this Subpart;
  
- (b) No aircraft can be released to service unless a certificate of release to service is issued at the completion of any maintenance, when satisfied that all maintenance required has been properly carried out, by:
  - 1. appropriate certifying staff on behalf of the maintenance organisation approved in accordance with Section A, Subpart F of this Annex (Part M); or
  
  - 2. certifying staff in compliance with the requirements laid down in Annex III (Part-66), except for complex maintenance tasks listed in Appendix VII to this Annex for which point 1 applies; or
  
  - 3. by the Pilot-owner in compliance with point M.A.803;

**▼ M2**

- (c) By derogation from point M.A.801(b)2 for ELA1 aircraft not used in CAT or not used in commercial specialised operations or not used in commercial ATO operations, aircraft complex maintenance tasks listed in Appendix VII may be released by certifying staff referred to in point M.A.801(b)2;
  
- (d) By derogation from point M.A.801(b), in the case of unforeseen situations, when an aircraft is grounded at a location where no approved maintenance organisation appropriately approved under this Annex or Annex II (Part-145) and no appropriate certifying staff are available, the owner may authorise any person, with no less than 3 years of appropriate maintenance experience and holding the proper qualifications, to maintain according to the standards set out in Subpart D of this Annex and release the aircraft. The owner shall in that case:
  - 1. obtain and keep in the aircraft records details of all the work carried out and of the qualifications held by that person issuing the certification; and
  
  - 2. ensure that any such maintenance is rechecked and released by an appropriately authorised person referred to in point M.A.801(b) or an organisation approved in accordance with Section A, Subpart F of this Annex (Part-M), or with Annex II (Part-145) at the earliest opportunity but within a period not exceeding 7 days; and
  
  - 3. notify the organisation responsible for the continuing airworthiness management of the aircraft when contracted in accordance with point M.A.201 (i), or the competent authority in the absence of such a contract, within 7 days of the issuance of such certification authorisation;



**▼ B**

- (e) In the case of a release to service in accordance with point M.A.801(b)2 or point M.A.801(c), the certifying staff may be assisted in the execution of the maintenance tasks by one or more persons subject to his/her direct and continuous control;
- (f) A certificate of release to service shall contain as a minimum:
  - 1. basic details of the maintenance carried out; and
  - 2. the date such maintenance was completed; and
  - 3. the identity of the organisation and/or person issuing the release to service, including:
    - (i) the approval reference of the maintenance organisation approved in accordance with Section A, Subpart F of this Annex (Part-M) and the certifying staff issuing such a certificate; or
    - (ii) in the case of point M.A.801(b)2 or M.A.801(c) certificate of release to service, the identity and if applicable licence number of the certifying staff issuing such a certificate;
  - 4. the limitations to airworthiness or operations, if any.
- (g) By derogation from point (b) and notwithstanding the provisions of point (h), when the maintenance prescribed cannot be completed, a certificate of release to service may be issued within the approved aircraft limitations. Such fact together with any applicable limitations of the airworthiness or the operations shall be entered in the aircraft certificate of release to service before its issue as part of the information required in point (f)4;
- (h) A certificate of release to service shall not be issued in the case of any known non-compliance which endangers flight safety.

**M.A.802 Component certificate of release to service**

- (a) A certificate of release to service shall be issued at the completion of any maintenance carried out on an aircraft component in accordance with point M.A.502.
- (b) The authorised release certificate identified as EASA Form 1 constitutes the component certificate of release to service, except when such maintenance on aircraft components has been performed in accordance with point M.A.502(b), point M.A.502(d) or point M.A.502(e) in which case the maintenance is subject to aircraft release procedures in accordance with point M.A.801.

**M.A.803 Pilot-owner authorisation**

- (a) To qualify as a Pilot-owner, the person must:
  - 1. hold a valid pilot licence (or equivalent) issued or validated by a Member State for the aircraft type or class rating; and
  - 2. own the aircraft, either as sole or joint owner; that owner must be:
    - (i) one of the natural persons on the registration form; or

**▼ B**

- (ii) a member of a non-profit recreational legal entity, where the legal entity is specified on the registration document as owner or operator, and that member is directly involved in the decision making process of the legal entity and designated by that legal entity to carry out Pilot-owner maintenance.

**▼ M2**

- (b) For any non-complex motor-powered aircraft of 2 730 kg MTOM and below, sailplane, powered sailplane or balloon, that are not used in CAT, or not used in commercial specialised operations or not used in commercial ATO operations, the pilot-owner may issue a certificate of release to service after limited pilot-owner maintenance as specified in Appendix VIII.

**▼ B**

- (c) The scope of the limited Pilot-owner maintenance shall be specified in the aircraft maintenance programme referred to in point M.A.302.
- (d) The certificate of release to service shall be entered in the logbooks and contain basic details of the maintenance carried out, the maintenance data used, the date on which that maintenance was completed and the identity, the signature and pilot licence number of the Pilot-owner issuing such a certificate.

## SUBPART I

*AIRWORTHINESS REVIEW CERTIFICATE***M.A.901 Aircraft airworthiness review**

To ensure the validity of the aircraft airworthiness certificate an airworthiness review of the aircraft and its continuing airworthiness records shall be carried out periodically.

**▼ M1**

- (a) An airworthiness review certificate is issued in accordance with Appendix III (EASA Form 15a, 15b or 15c) on completion of a satisfactory airworthiness review. The airworthiness review certificate is valid one year;

**▼ B**

- (b) An aircraft in a controlled environment is an aircraft (i) continuously managed during the previous 12 months by a unique continuing airworthiness management organisation approved in accordance with Section A, Subpart G, of this Annex (Part-M), and (ii) which has been maintained for the previous 12 months by maintenance organisations approved in accordance with Section A, Subpart F of this Annex (Part-M), or with Annex II (Part-145). This includes maintenance tasks referred to in point M.A.803(b) carried out and released to service in accordance with point M.A.801(b)2 or point M.A.801(b)3;

**▼ M2**

- (c) For all aircraft used by licenced air carriers in accordance with Regulation (EC) No 1008/2008, and aircraft above 2 730 kg MTOM, except balloons, that are in a controlled environment, the organisation referred to in (b) managing the continuing airworthiness of the aircraft may, if appropriately approved, and subject to compliance with point (k):

1. issue an airworthiness review certificate in accordance with point M.A.710, and;

**▼ M2**

2. for the airworthiness review certificates it has issued, when the aircraft has remained within a controlled environment, extend twice the validity of the airworthiness review certificate for a period of 1 year each time;

(d) For all aircraft used by licenced air carriers in accordance with Regulation (EC) No 1008/2008 and aircraft above 2 730 kg MTOM, except balloons, that

(i) are not in a controlled environment, or

(ii) which continuing airworthiness is managed by a continuing airworthiness management organisation that does not hold the privilege to carry out airworthiness reviews,

the airworthiness review certificate shall be issued by the competent authority upon satisfactory assessment based on a recommendation made by a continuing airworthiness management organisation appropriately approved in accordance with Section A, Subpart G of this Annex (Part M) sent together with the application from the owner or operator. This recommendation shall be based on an airworthiness review carried out in accordance with point M.A.710;

(e) For aircraft not used by licenced air carriers in accordance with Regulation (EC) No 1008/2008 of 2 730 kg MTOM and below, and balloons, any continuing airworthiness management organisation approved in accordance with Section A, Subpart G of this Annex (Part M) and appointed by the owner or operator may, if appropriately approved and subject to point (k):

1. issue the airworthiness review certificate in accordance with point M.A.710, and;

2. for airworthiness review certificates it has issued, when the aircraft has remained within a controlled environment under its management, extend twice the validity of the airworthiness review certificate for a period of 1 year each time;

**▼ B**

(f) By derogation from points M.A.901(c)2 and M.A.901(e)2, for aircraft that are in a controlled environment, the organisation referred to in (b) managing the continuing airworthiness of the aircraft, subject to compliance with point (k), may extend twice for a period of one year each time the validity of an airworthiness review certificate that has been issued by the competent authority or by another continuing airworthiness management organisation approved in accordance with Section A, Subpart G of this Annex (Part-M);

**▼ M2**

(g) By derogation from points M.A.901(e) and M.A.901(i)2, for ELA1 aircraft not used in CAT or not used in commercial specialised operations or not used in commercial ATO operations, the airworthiness review certificate may also be issued by the competent authority upon satisfactory assessment, based on a recommendation made by certifying staff formally approved by the competent authority and complying with provisions of Annex III (Part-66) as well as requirements laid down in point M.A.707(a)2(a), sent together with the application from the owner or operator. This recommendation shall be based on an airworthiness review carried out in accordance with point M.A.710 and shall not be issued for more than two consecutive years;

**▼ B**

- (h) Whenever circumstances reveal the existence of a potential safety threat, the competent authority shall carry out the airworthiness review and issue the airworthiness review certificate itself;
- (i) In addition to point (h), the competent authority may also carry out the airworthiness review and issue the airworthiness review certificate itself in the following cases:
  - 1. when the aircraft is managed by a continuing airworthiness management organisation approved in accordance with Section A, Subpart G of this Annex (Part-M) located in a third country;
  - 2. for all balloons and any other aircraft of 2 730 kg MTOM and below, if it is requested by the owner;
- (j) When the competent authority carries out the airworthiness review and/or issues the airworthiness review certificate itself, the owner or operator shall provide the competent authority with:
  - 1. the documentation required by the competent authority; and
  - 2. suitable accommodation at the appropriate location for its personnel; and
  - 3. when necessary, the support of personnel appropriately qualified in accordance with Annex III (Part-66) or equivalent personnel requirements laid down in point 145.A.30(j)(1) and (2) of Annex II (Part-145);
- (k) An airworthiness review certificate cannot be issued nor extended if there is evidence or reason to believe that the aircraft is not airworthy;

**▼ M1**

- (l) For ELA1 aircraft not involved in commercial operations, the Part 145 or M.A. Subpart F maintenance organisation performing the annual inspection contained in the maintenance programme may, if appropriately approved, perform the airworthiness review and issue the corresponding airworthiness review certificate, subject to the following conditions:
  - 1. The organisation nominates airworthiness review staff complying with all the following requirements:
    - (a) The airworthiness review staff hold a certifying staff authorisation for the corresponding aircraft.
    - (b) The airworthiness review staff have at least three years of experience as certifying staff.
    - (c) The airworthiness review staff are independent from the continuing airworthiness management process of the aircraft being reviewed or have overall authority on the continuing airworthiness management process of the complete aircraft being reviewed.
    - (d) The airworthiness review staff have acquired knowledge of the parts of this Annex (Part M) relevant to continuing airworthiness management.

**▼ M1**

- (e) The airworthiness review staff have acquired proven knowledge of the procedures of the maintenance organisation relevant to the airworthiness review and issue of the airworthiness review certificate.
  - (f) The airworthiness review staff have been formally accepted by the competent authority after having performed an airworthiness review under the supervision of the competent authority or under the supervision of the organisation's airworthiness review staff in accordance with a procedure approved by the competent authority.
  - (g) the airworthiness review staff have performed at least one airworthiness review in the last twelve-month period.
2. The airworthiness review is performed at the same time as the annual inspection contained in the maintenance programme and by the same person who releases such annual inspection, being possible to use the 90 days anticipation provision contained in M.A.710(d).
  3. The airworthiness review includes a full documented review in accordance with point M.A.710(a).
  4. The airworthiness review includes a physical survey of the aircraft in accordance with points M.A.710(b) and (c).
  5. An airworthiness review certificate EASA Form 15c is issued, on behalf of the maintenance organisation, by the person who performed the airworthiness review when satisfied that:
    - (a) the airworthiness review has been completely and satisfactorily carried out; and
    - (b) the maintenance programme has been reviewed in accordance with point M.A.710(ga); and
    - (c) there is no non-compliance which is known to endanger flight safety.
  6. A copy of the airworthiness review certificate issued is sent to the competent authority of the Member State of Registry of the aircraft within 10 days of the date of issue.
  7. The competent authority of the Member State of Registry is informed within 72 hours if the organisation has determined that the airworthiness review is inconclusive or if the review under point M.A.901(l)5(b) shows discrepancies on the aircraft linked to deficiencies in the content of the maintenance programme.
  8. The manual or exposition of the maintenance organisation describes all the following:
    - (a) The procedures for the performance of airworthiness reviews and the issue of the corresponding airworthiness review certificate.

**▼ M1**

(b) The names of the certifying staff authorised to perform airworthiness reviews and issue the corresponding airworthiness review certificate.

(c) The procedures for the review of the maintenance programme.

**▼ B****M.A.902 Validity of the airworthiness review certificate**

- (a) An airworthiness review certificate becomes invalid if:
1. suspended or revoked; or
  2. the airworthiness certificate is suspended or revoked; or
  3. the aircraft is not on the aircraft register of a Member State; or
  4. the type certificate under which the airworthiness certificate was issued is suspended or revoked.
- (b) An aircraft must not fly if the airworthiness certificate is invalid or if:
1. the continuing airworthiness of the aircraft or any component fitted to the aircraft does not meet the requirements of this Part; or
  2. the aircraft does not remain in conformity with the type design approved by the Agency; or
  3. the aircraft has been operated beyond the limitations of the approved flight manual or the airworthiness certificate, without appropriate action being taken; or
  4. the aircraft has been involved in an accident or incident that affects the airworthiness of the aircraft, without subsequent appropriate action to restore airworthiness; or
  5. a modification or repair is not in compliance with Annex I (Part-21) to Regulation (EU) No 748/2012.
- (c) Upon surrender or revocation, the airworthiness review certificate shall be returned to the competent authority

**M.A.903 Transfer of aircraft registration within the EU**

- (a) When transferring an aircraft registration within the EU, the applicant shall:
1. inform the former Member State in which Member State it will be registered, then;
  2. apply to the new Member State for the issuance of a new airworthiness certificate in accordance with Annex I (Part-21) to Regulation (EU) No 748/2012.
- (b) Notwithstanding point M.A.902(a)(3), the former airworthiness review certificate shall remain valid until its expiry date.

**▼B****M.A.904 Airworthiness review of aircraft imported into the EU**

- (a) When importing an aircraft onto a Member State register from a third country, the applicant shall:
1. apply to the Member State of registry for the issuance of a new airworthiness certificate in accordance with Annex I (Part-21) to Regulation (EU) No 748/2012; and
  2. for aircraft other than new, have a airworthiness review carried out satisfactorily in accordance with point M.A.901; and
  3. have all maintenance carried out to comply with the approved maintenance programme in accordance with point M.A.302.

**▼M1**

- (b) When satisfied that the aircraft is in compliance with the relevant requirements, the continuing airworthiness management organisation or maintenance organisation, if applicable, shall send a documented recommendation for the issuance of an airworthiness review certificate to the Member State of registry.

**▼B**

- (c) The owner shall allow access to the aircraft for inspection by the Member State of registry.
- (d) A new airworthiness certificate will be issued by the Member State of registry when it is satisfied the aircraft complies with the prescriptions of Annex I (Part-21) to Regulation (EU) No 748/2012.
- (e) The Member State shall also issue the airworthiness review certificate valid normally for one year unless the Member State has safety reason to limit the validity.

**M.A.905 Findings**

- (a) A level 1 finding is any significant non-compliance with requirements laid down in this Annex (Part-M) which lowers the safety standard and hazards seriously the flight safety.
- (b) A level 2 finding is any non-compliance with requirements laid down in this Annex (Part-M) which could lower the safety standard and possibly hazard the flight safety.
- (c) After receipt of notification of findings according to point M.B.903, the person or organisation accountable referred to in point M.A.201 shall define a corrective action plan and demonstrate corrective action to the satisfaction of the competent authority within a period agreed with this authority including appropriate corrective action to prevent reoccurrence of the finding and its root cause.

*SECTION B***PROCEDURE FOR COMPETENT AUTHORITIES****SUBPART A***GENERAL***M.B.101 Scope**

This Section establishes the administrative requirements to be followed by the competent authorities in charge of the application and the enforcement of Section A of this Part.

**▼B****M.B.102 Competent authority**

## (a) General

A Member State shall designate a competent authority with allocated responsibilities for the issuance, continuation, change, suspension or revocation of certificates and for the oversight of continuing airworthiness. This competent authority shall establish documented procedures and an organisational structure.

## (b) Resources

The number of staff shall be appropriate to carry out the requirements as detailed in this Section.

## (c) Qualification and training

All staff involved in activities dealt with in this Annex shall be appropriately qualified and have appropriate knowledge, experience, initial training and continuation training to perform their allocated tasks.

## (d) Procedures

The competent authority shall establish procedures detailing how compliance with this Annex (Part-M) is accomplished.

The procedures shall be reviewed and amended to ensure continued compliance.

**M.B.104 Record-keeping**

(a) The competent authorities shall establish a system of record-keeping that allows adequate traceability of the process to issue, continue, change, suspend or revoke each certificate.

(b) The records for the oversight of organisations approved in accordance with this Annex shall include as a minimum:

1. the application for an organisation approval.
2. the organisation approval certificate including any changes.
3. a copy of the audit program listing the dates when audits are due and when audits were carried out.
4. the competent authority continued oversight records including all audit records.
5. copies of all relevant correspondence.
6. details of any exemption and enforcement actions.
7. any report from other competent authorities relating to the oversight of the organisation.
8. organisation exposition or manual and amendments.
9. copy of any other document directly approved by the competent authority.



**▼ B**

- (c) The retention period for the point (b) records shall be at least four years.
- (d) The minimum records for the oversight of each aircraft shall include, at least, a copy of:
1. aircraft certificate of airworthiness,
  2. airworthiness review certificates,
  3. Section A Subpart G organisation recommendations,
  4. reports from the airworthiness reviews carried out directly by the Member State,
  5. all relevant correspondence relating to the aircraft,
  6. details of any exemption and enforcement action(s),
  7. any document approved by the competent authority pursuant to Annex I (Part-M) or Annex II (Part-ARO) of Regulation (EU) No 965/2012.
- (e) The records specified in point (d) shall be retained until two years after the aircraft has been permanently withdrawn from service.
- (f) All records specified in point M.B.104 shall be made available upon request by another Member State or the Agency.

**M.B.105 Mutual exchange of information****▼ M2**

- (a) In order to contribute to the improvement of air safety, the competent authorities shall participate in a mutual exchange of all necessary information in accordance with Article 15 of Regulation (EC) No 216/2008.

**▼ B**

- (b) Without prejudice to the competencies of the Member States, in the case of a potential safety threat involving several Member States, the concerned competent authorities shall assist each other in carrying out the necessary oversight action.

## SUBPART B

*ACCOUNTABILITY***M.B.201 Responsibilities**

The competent authorities as specified in M.1 are responsible for conducting inspections and investigations in order to verify that the requirements of this Part are complied with.

## SUBPART C

*CONTINUING AIRWORTHINESS***▼ M1****M.B.301 Maintenance programme**

- (a) Except for those cases where the owner has issued a declaration for the maintenance programme in accordance with point M.A.302(h), the competent authority shall verify that the maintenance programme is in compliance with point M.A.302.

**▼ M1**

- (b) Except where stated otherwise in points M.A.302(e) and M.A.302(h) the maintenance programme and its amendments shall be approved directly by the competent authority.
- (c) In the case of indirect approval, the maintenance programme procedure shall be approved by the competent authority through the continuing airworthiness management exposition.
- (d) In order to approve a maintenance programme according to point (b) of this point, the competent authority shall have access to all the data required in points M.A.302(d), (e), (f) and (h).

**▼ B****M.B.302 Exemptions**

All exemptions granted in accordance with Article 14(4) of Regulation (EC) No 216/2008 shall be recorded and retained by the competent authority.

**▼ M2****M.B.303 Aircraft continuing airworthiness monitoring**

- (a) The competent authority shall develop a survey programme on a risk-based approach to monitor the airworthiness status of the fleet of aircraft on its register.
- (b) The survey programme shall include sample product surveys of aircraft and shall cover all aspects of airworthiness key risk elements.
- (c) The product survey shall sample the airworthiness standards achieved, on the basis of the applicable requirements, and identify any findings.
- (d) Any findings identified shall be categorised against the requirements of this Part and confirmed in writing to the person or organisation accountable according to M.A.201. The competent authority shall have a process in place to analyse findings for their safety significance.
- (e) The competent authority shall record all findings and closure actions.
- (f) If during aircraft surveys evidence is found showing non-compliance with this Part or with any other Part, the finding shall be dealt with as prescribed by the relevant Part.
- (g) If so required to ensure appropriate enforcement action, the competent authority shall exchange information on non-compliances identified in accordance with point (f) with other competent authorities.

**M.B.304 Revocation and suspension**

The competent authority shall:

- (a) suspend an airworthiness review certificate on reasonable grounds in the case of potential safety threat, or;
- (b) suspend or revoke an airworthiness review certificate pursuant to M.B.903(1).

**▼ B**

## SUBPART D

*MAINTENANCE STANDARDS*

(to be developed as appropriate)

## SUBPART E

*COMPONENTS*

(to be developed as appropriate)

## SUBPART F

*MAINTENANCE ORGANISATION***M.B.601 Application**

Where maintenance facilities are located in more than one Member State the investigation and continued oversight of the approval shall be carried out in conjunction with the competent authorities designated by the Member States in whose territory the other maintenance facilities are located.

**M.B.602 Initial Approval**

- (a) Provided the requirements of points M.A.606(a) and (b) are complied with, the competent authority shall formally indicate its acceptance of the M.A.606(a) and (b) personnel to the applicant in writing.
- (b) The competent authority shall establish that the procedures specified in the maintenance organisation manual comply with Subpart F of Section A of this Annex (Part-M) and ensure the accountable manager signs the commitment statement.
- (c) The competent authority shall verify that the organisation is in compliance with the requirements laid down in Subpart F of Section A of this Annex (Part-M).
- (d) A meeting with the accountable manager shall be convened at least once during the investigation for approval to ensure that he/she fully understands the significance of the approval and the reason for signing the commitment of the organisation to compliance with the procedures specified in the manual.
- (e) All findings shall be confirmed in writing to the applicant organisation.
- (f) The competent authority shall record all findings, closure actions (actions required to close a finding) and recommendations.
- (g) For initial approval all findings shall be corrected by the organisation and closed by the competent authority before the approval can be issued.

**M.B.603 Issue of approval**

- (a) The competent authority shall issue to the applicant an EASA Form 3 approval certificate (Appendix V) which includes the extent of approval, when the maintenance organisation is in compliance with the applicable points of this Part.

**▼ B**

- (b) The competent authority shall indicate the conditions attached to the approval on the EASA Form 3 approval certificate.
- (c) The reference number shall be included on the EASA Form 3 approval certificate in a manner specified by the Agency.

**M.B.604 Continuing oversight**

- (a) The competent authority shall keep and update a program listing, for each maintenance organisation approved in accordance with Subpart F of Section B of this Annex (Part-M) under its supervision, the dates when audit visits are due and when such visits were carried out.
- (b) Each organisation shall be completely audited at periods not exceeding 24 months.
- (c) All findings shall be confirmed in writing to the applicant organisation.
- (d) The competent authority shall record all findings, closure actions (actions required to close a finding) and recommendations.
- (e) A meeting with the accountable manager shall be convened at least once every 24 months to ensure he/she remains informed of significant issues arising during audits.

**M.B.605 Findings**

- (a) When during audits or by other means evidence is found showing non-compliance to a requirement laid down in this Annex (Part-M), the competent authority shall take the following actions:
  - 1. For level 1 findings, immediate action shall be taken by the competent authority to revoke, limit or suspend in whole or in part, depending upon the extent of the level 1 finding, the maintenance organisation approval, until successful corrective action has been taken by the organisation.
  - 2. For level 2 findings, the competent authority shall grant a corrective action period appropriate to the nature of the finding that shall not be more than three months. In certain circumstances, at the end of this first period and subject to the nature of the finding, the competent authority can extend the three month period subject to a satisfactory corrective action plan.
- (b) Action shall be taken by the competent authority to suspend in whole or part the approval in case of failure to comply within the timescale granted by the competent authority.

**M.B.606 Changes**

- (a) The competent authority shall comply with the applicable elements of the initial approval for any change to the organisation notified in accordance with point M.A.617.
- (b) The competent authority may prescribe the conditions under which the approved maintenance organisation may operate during such changes, unless it determines that the approval should be suspended due to the nature or the extent of the changes.

**▼B**

- (c) For any change to the maintenance organisation manual:
1. In the case of direct approval of changes in accordance with point M.A.604(b), the competent authority shall verify that the procedures specified in the manual are in compliance with this Annex (Part-M) before formally notifying the approved organisation of the approval.
  2. In the case an indirect approval procedure is used for the approval of the changes in accordance with point M.A.604(c), the competent authority shall ensure (i) that the changes remain minor and (ii) that it has an adequate control over the approval of the changes to ensure they remain in compliance with the requirements of this Annex (Part-M).

**M.B.607 Revocation, suspension and limitation of an approval**

The competent authority shall:

- (a) suspend an approval on reasonable grounds in the case of potential safety threat, or;
- (b) suspend, revoke or limit an approval pursuant to point M.B.605.

## SUBPART G

*CONTINUING AIRWORTHINESS MANAGEMENT ORGANISATION***M.B.701 Application****▼M2**

- (a) For licenced air carriers in accordance with Regulation (EC) No 1008/2008 the competent authority shall receive for approval with the initial application for the air operator's certificate and where applicable any variation applied for and for each aircraft type to be operated:
  1. the continuing airworthiness management exposition;
  2. the operator's aircraft maintenance programmes;
  3. the aircraft technical log;
  4. where appropriate the technical specification of the maintenance contracts between the CAMO and Part-145 approved maintenance organisation.

**▼B**

- (b) Where facilities are located in more than one Member State the investigation and continued oversight of the approval shall be carried out in conjunction with the competent authorities designated by the Member States in whose territory the other facilities are located.

**M.B.702 Initial approval**

- (a) Provided the requirements of points M.A.706(a), (c), (d) and M.A.707 are complied with, the competent authority shall formally indicate its acceptance of the M.A.706(a), (c), (d) and M.A.707 personnel to the applicant in writing.

**▼B**

- (b) The competent authority shall establish that the procedures specified in the continuing airworthiness management exposition comply with Section A, Subpart G of this Annex (Part-M) and ensure the accountable manager signs the commitment statement.
- (c) The competent authority shall verify the organisation's compliance with requirements laid down in Section A, Subpart G of this Annex (Part-M).
- (d) A meeting with the accountable manager shall be convened at least once during the investigation for approval to ensure that he/she fully understands the significance of the approval and the reason for signing the exposition commitment of the organisation to compliance with the procedures specified in the continuing airworthiness management exposition.
- (e) All findings shall be confirmed in writing to the applicant organisation.
- (f) The competent authority shall record all findings, closure actions (actions required to close a finding) and recommendations.
- (g) For initial approval all findings shall be corrected by the organisation and closed by the competent authority before the approval can be issued.

**M.B.703 Issue of approval**

- (a) The competent authority shall issue to the applicant an EASA Form 14 approval certificate (Appendix VI) which includes the extent of approval, when the continuing airworthiness management organisation is in compliance with Section A, Subpart G of this Annex (Part-M).
- (b) The competent authority shall indicate the validity of the approval on the EASA Form 14 approval certificate.
- (c) The reference number shall be included on the Form 14 approval certificate in a manner specified by the Agency.

**▼M2**

- (d) In the case of licenced air carriers in accordance with Regulation (EC) No 1008/2008, the information contained on an EASA Form 14 will be included on the air operator's certificate.

**▼B****M.B.704 Continuing oversight**

- (a) The competent authority shall keep and update a program listing, for each continuing airworthiness organisation approved under Section A, Subpart G of this Annex (Part-M) under its supervision, the dates when audit visits are due and when such visits were carried out.
- (b) Each organisation shall be completely audited at periods not exceeding 24 months.
- (c) A relevant sample of the aircraft managed by the organisation approved under Section B, Subpart G of this Annex (Part-M) shall be surveyed in every 24 month period. The size of the sample will be decided by the competent authority based on the result of prior audits and earlier product surveys.

**▼ B**

- (d) All findings shall be confirmed in writing to the applicant organisation.
- (e) The competent authority shall record all findings, closure actions (actions required to close a finding) and recommendations.
- (f) A meeting with the accountable manager shall be convened at least once every 24 months to ensure he/she remains informed of significant issues arising during audits.

**M.B.705 Findings**

- (a) When during audits or by other means evidence is found showing non-compliance to a requirement laid down in this Annex (Part-M), the competent authority shall take the following actions:
  - 1. For level 1 findings, immediate action shall be taken by the competent authority to revoke, limit or suspend in whole or in part, depending upon the extent of the level 1 finding, the continuing airworthiness management organisation approval, until successful corrective action has been taken by the organisation.
  - 2. For level 2 findings, the competent authority shall grant a corrective action period appropriate to the nature of the finding that shall not be more than three months. In certain circumstances, at the end of this first period, and subject to the nature of the finding the competent authority can extend the three month period subject to a satisfactory corrective action plan.
- (b) Action shall be taken by the competent authority to suspend in whole or part the approval in case of failure to comply within the timescale granted by the competent authority.

**M.B.706 Changes**

- (a) The competent authority shall comply with the applicable elements of the initial approval for any change to the organisation notified in accordance with point M.A.713.
- (b) The competent authority may prescribe the conditions under which the approved continuing airworthiness management organisation may operate during such changes unless it determines that the approval should be suspended due to the nature or the extent of the changes.
- (c) For any change to the continuing airworthiness management exposition:
  - 1. In the case of direct approval of changes in accordance with point M.A.704(b), the competent authority shall verify that the procedures specified in the exposition are in compliance with this Annex (Part-M) before formally notifying the approved organisation of the approval.
  - 2. In the case an indirect approval procedure is used for the approval of the changes in accordance with point M.A.704(c), the competent authority shall ensure (i) that the changes remain minor and (ii) that it has an adequate control over the approval of the changes to ensure they remain in compliance with the requirements of this Annex (Part-M).

**▼ B****M.B.707 Revocation, suspension and limitation of an approval**

The competent authority shall:

- (a) suspend an approval on reasonable grounds in the case of potential safety threat, or;
- (b) suspend, revoke or limit an approval pursuant to point M.B.705.

## SUBPART H

*CERTIFICATE OF RELEASE TO SERVICE — CRS*

(to be developed as appropriate)

## SUBPART I

*AIRWORTHINESS REVIEW CERTIFICATE***M.B.901 Assessment of recommendations**

Upon receipt of an application and associated airworthiness review certificate recommendation in accordance with point M.A.901:

1. Appropriate qualified personnel from the competent authority shall verify that the compliance statement contained in the recommendation demonstrates that a complete M.A.710 airworthiness review has been carried out.
2. The competent authority shall investigate and may request further information to support the assessment of the recommendation.

**M.B.902 Airworthiness review by the competent authority**

- (a) When the competent authority carries out the airworthiness review and issues the airworthiness review certificate EASA Form 15a (Appendix III), the competent authority shall carry out an airworthiness review in accordance with point M.A.710.

**▼ M2**

- (b) The competent authority shall have appropriate airworthiness review staff to carry out the airworthiness reviews.

1. For all aircraft used by licenced air carriers in accordance with Regulation (EC) No 1008/2008, and aircraft above 2 730 kg MTOM, except balloons, these staff shall have acquired:

- (a) at least 5 years' experience in continuing airworthiness, and;
- (b) an appropriate licence in compliance with Annex III (Part-66) or a nationally recognised maintenance personnel qualification appropriate to the aircraft category (when Article 5(6) refers to national rules) or an aeronautical degree or equivalent, and;
- (c) formal aeronautical maintenance training, and;
- (d) a position with appropriate responsibilities.

Notwithstanding points (a) to (d), the requirement laid down in point M.B.902(b)1b may be replaced by 5 years of experience in continuing airworthiness additional to those already required by point M.B.902(b)1a.



**▼ M2**

2. For aircraft not used by licenced air carriers in accordance with Regulation (EC) No 1008/2008 of 2 730 kg MTOM and below, and balloons, these staff shall have acquired:

- (a) at least 3 years' experience in continuing airworthiness, and;
- (b) an appropriate licence in compliance with Annex III (Part-66) or a nationally recognised maintenance personnel qualification appropriate to the aircraft category (when Article 5(6) refers to national rules) or an aeronautical degree or equivalent, and;
- (c) appropriate aeronautical maintenance training, and;
- (d) a position with appropriate responsibilities.

Notwithstanding points (a) to (d), the requirement shown in point M.B.902(b)2b may be replaced by 4 years of experience in continuing airworthiness additional to those already required by point M.B.902(b)2a.

**▼ B**

- (c) The competent authority shall maintain a record of all airworthiness review staff, which shall include details of any appropriate qualification held together with a summary of relevant continuing airworthiness management experience and training.
- (d) The competent authority shall have access to the applicable data as specified in points M.A.305, M.A.306 and M.A.401 in the performance of the airworthiness review.
- (e) The staff that carries out the airworthiness review shall issue a Form 15a after satisfactory completion of the airworthiness review.

**M.B.903 Findings**

If during aircraft surveys or by other means evidence is found showing non-compliance to a Part-M requirement, the competent authority shall take the following actions:

1. for level 1 findings, the competent authority shall require appropriate corrective action to be taken before further flight and immediate action shall be taken by the competent authority to revoke or suspend the airworthiness review certificate.
2. for level 2 findings, the corrective action required by the competent authority shall be appropriate to the nature of the finding.

▼ M2*Appendix I***Continuing airworthiness management contract**

1. When an owner/operator contracts in accordance with M.A.201 a continuing airworthiness organisation approved pursuant Part-M Subpart-G (CAMO) to carry out continuing airworthiness management tasks, upon request by the competent authority a copy of the contract shall be sent by the owner/operator to the competent authority of the Member State of registry once it has been signed by both parties.
2. The contract shall be developed taking into account the requirements of Part M and shall define the obligations of the signatories in relation to continuing airworthiness of the aircraft.
3. It shall contain as a minimum the:
  - aircraft registration,
  - aircraft type,
  - aircraft serial number,
  - aircraft owner or registered lessee's name or company details including the address,
  - CAMO details including the address.
  - type of operation
4. It shall state the following:
 

‘The owner/operator entrusts to the CAMO the management of the continuing airworthiness of the aircraft, the development of a maintenance programme that shall be approved by the competent authority as detailed in M.1 and the organisation of the maintenance of the aircraft according to said maintenance programme.

According to the present contract, both signatories undertake to follow the respective obligations of this contract.

The owner/operator declares, to the best of its belief that all the information given to the CAMO concerning the continuing airworthiness of the aircraft is and will be accurate and that the aircraft will not be altered without prior approval of the CAMO

In case of any non-conformity with this contract, by either of the signatories, it will become null. In such a case, the owner/operator will retain full responsibility for every task linked to the continuing airworthiness of the aircraft and the owner will undertake to inform the competent authorities of the Member State of registry within two full weeks.’
5. When an owner/operator contracts a CAMO in accordance with M.A.201 the obligations of each party shall be shared as follows:
  - 5.1. Obligations of the CAMO:

**▼ M2**

1. have the aircraft type in the scope of its approval;
2. respect the conditions to maintain the continuing airworthiness of the aircraft listed below:
  - (a) develop a maintenance programme for the aircraft, including any reliability programme developed, if applicable;
  - (b) declare the maintenance tasks (in the maintenance programme) that may be carried out by the pilot-owner in accordance with point M.A.803(c);
  - (c) organise the approval of the aircraft's maintenance programme;
  - (d) once it has been approved, give a copy of the aircraft's maintenance programme to the owner/operator;
  - (e) organise a bridging inspection with the aircraft's prior maintenance programme;
  - (f) organise for all maintenance to be carried out by an approved maintenance organisation;
  - (g) organise for all applicable airworthiness directives to be applied;
  - (h) organise for all defects discovered during scheduled maintenance, airworthiness reviews or reported by the owner to be corrected by an approved maintenance organisation coordinate scheduled maintenance, the application of airworthiness directives, the replacement of life limited parts, and component inspection requirements;
  - (i) inform the owner each time the aircraft shall be brought to an approved maintenance organisation;
  - (j) manage all technical records;
  - (k) archive all technical records;
3. organise the approval of any modification to the aircraft in accordance with Annex I (Part-21) to Regulation (EU) No 748/2012 before it is embodied;
4. organise the approval of any repair to the aircraft in accordance with the Annex I (Part-21) to Regulation (EU) No 748/2012 before it is carried out;
5. inform the competent authority of the Member State of registry whenever the aircraft is not presented to the approved maintenance organisation by the owner as requested by the approved organisation;
6. inform the competent authority of the Member State of registry whenever the present contract has not been respected;

**▼ M2**

7. ensure that the airworthiness review of the aircraft is carried out when necessary and ensure that the airworthiness review certificate is issued or a recommendation is sent to the competent authority of the Member State of registry;
  8. send within 10 days a copy of any airworthiness review certificate issued or extended to the competent authority of the Member State of registry;
  9. carry out all occurrence reporting mandated by applicable regulations;
  10. inform the competent authority of the Member State of registry whenever the present contract is denounced by either party.
- 5.2. Obligations of the owner/operator:
1. have a general understanding of the approved maintenance programme;
  2. have a general understanding of this Annex (Part-M);
  3. present the aircraft to the approved maintenance organisation agreed with the CAMO at the due time designated by the CAMO's request;
  4. not modify the aircraft without first consulting the CAMO;
  5. inform the CAMO of all maintenance exceptionally carried out without the knowledge and control of the CAMO;
  6. report to the CAMO through the logbook all defects found during operations;
  7. inform the competent authority of the Member State of registry whenever the present contract is denounced by either party;
  8. inform the CAMO and competent authority of the Member State of registry whenever the aircraft is sold;
  9. carry out all occurrence reporting mandated by applicable regulations;
  10. inform on a regular basis the CAMO about the aircraft flying hours and any other utilisation data, as agreed with the CAMO;
  11. enter the certificate of release to service in the logbooks as mentioned in point M.A.803(d) when performing pilot-owner maintenance without exceeding the limits of the maintenance tasks list as declared in the approved maintenance programme as laid down in point M.A.803(c);
  12. inform the CAMO not later than 30 days after completion of any pilot-owner maintenance task in accordance with point M.A.305(a).

*Appendix II***Authorised Release Certificate EASA Form 1**

These instructions relate only to the use of the EASA Form 1 for maintenance purposes. Attention is drawn to Appendix I to Annex I (Part-21) of Regulation (EU) No 748/2012 which covers the use of the EASA Form 1 for production purposes.

**1. PURPOSE AND USE**

- 1.1. The primary purpose of the Certificate is to declare the airworthiness of maintenance work undertaken on products, parts and appliances (hereafter referred to as 'item(s)').
- 1.2. Correlation must be established between the Certificate and the item(s). The originator must retain a Certificate in a form that allows verification of the original data.
- 1.3. The Certificate is acceptable to many airworthiness authorities, but may be dependent on the existence of bilateral agreements and/or the policy of the airworthiness authority. The 'approved design data' mentioned in this Certificate then means approved by the airworthiness authority of the importing country.
- 1.4. The Certificate is not a delivery or shipping note.
- 1.5. Aircraft are not to be released using the Certificate.
- 1.6. The Certificate does not constitute approval to install the item on a particular aircraft, engine, or propeller but helps the end user determine its airworthiness approval status.
- 1.7. A mixture of production released and maintenance released items is not permitted on the same Certificate.

**2. GENERAL FORMAT**

- 2.1. The Certificate must comply with the format attached including block numbers and the location of each block. The size of each block may however be varied to suit the individual application, but not to the extent that would make the Certificate unrecognisable.
- 2.2. The Certificate must be in 'landscape' format but the overall size may be significantly increased or decreased so long as the Certificate remains recognisable and legible. If in doubt consult the Competent Authority.
- 2.3. The User/Installer responsibility statement can be placed on either side of the form.
- 2.4. All printing must be clear and legible to permit easy reading.
- 2.5. The Certificate may either be pre-printed or computer generated but in either case the printing of lines and characters must be clear and legible and in accordance with the defined format.
- 2.6. The Certificate should be in English, and if appropriate, in one or more other languages.

**▼B**

2.7. The details to be entered on the Certificate may be either machine/computer printed or hand-written using block letters and must permit easy reading.

2.8. Limit the use of abbreviations to a minimum, to aid clarity.

2.9. The space remaining on the reverse side of the Certificate may be used by the originator for any additional information but must not include any certification statement. Any use of the reverse side of the Certificate must be referenced in the appropriate block on the front side of the Certificate

### 3. COPIES

3.1. There is no restriction in the number of copies of the Certificate sent to the customer or retained by the originator.

### 4. ERROR(S) ON A CERTIFICATE

4.1. If an end-user finds an error(s) on a Certificate, he must identify it/them in writing to the originator. The originator may issue a new Certificate only if the error(s) can be verified and corrected.

4.2. The new Certificate must have a new tracking number, signature and date.

4.3. The request for a new Certificate may be honoured without re-verification of the item(s) condition. The new Certificate is not a statement of current condition and should refer to the previous Certificate in block 12 by the following statement; ‘This Certificate corrects the error(s) in block(s) [enter block(s) corrected] of the Certificate [enter original tracking number] dated [enter original issuance date] and does not cover conformity/condition/release to service’. Both Certificates should be retained according to the retention period associated with the first.

### 5. COMPLETION OF THE CERTIFICATE BY THE ORIGINATOR

#### *Block 1 Approving Competent Authority/Country*

State the name and country of the competent authority under whose jurisdiction this Certificate is issued. When the competent authority is the Agency, only ‘EASA’ must be stated.

#### *Block 2 EASA Form 1 header*

#### **‘AUTHORISED RELEASE CERTIFICATE**

#### **EASA FORM 1’**

#### *Block 3 Form Tracking Number*

Enter the unique number established by the numbering system/procedure of the organisation identified in block 4; this may include alpha/numeric characters.

#### *Block 4 Organisation Name and Address*

Enter the full name and address of the approved organisation (refer to EASA form 3) releasing the work covered by this Certificate. Logos, etc., are permitted if the logo can be contained within the block.

#### *Block 5 Work Order/Contract/Invoice*

To facilitate customer traceability of the item(s), enter the work order number, contract number, invoice number, or similar reference number.

**▼B***Block 6 Item*

Enter line item numbers when there is more than one line item. This block permits easy cross-referencing to the Remarks block 12.

*Block 7 Description*

Enter the name or description of the item. Preference should be given to the term used in the instructions for continued airworthiness or maintenance data (e.g. Illustrated Parts Catalogue, Aircraft Maintenance Manual, Service Bulletin, Component Maintenance Manual).

*Block 8 Part Number*

Enter the part number as it appears on the item or tag/packaging. In case of an engine or propeller the type designation may be used.

*Block 9 Quantity*

State the quantity of items.

*Block 10 Serial Number*

If the item is required by regulations to be identified with a serial number, enter it here. Additionally, any other serial number not required by regulation may also be entered. If there is no serial number identified on the item, enter 'N/A'.

*Block 11 Status/Work*

The following describes the permissible entries for block 11. Enter only one of these terms — where more than one may be applicable, use the one that most accurately describes the majority of the work performed and/or the status of the article.

(i)	Overhauled	.	Means a process that ensures the item is in complete conformity with all the applicable service tolerances specified in the type certificate holder's, or equipment manufacturer's instructions for continued airworthiness, or in the data which is approved or accepted by the Authority. The item will be at least disassembled, cleaned, inspected, repaired as necessary, reassembled and tested in accordance with the above specified data.
(ii)	Repaired	.	Rectification of defect(s) using an applicable standard <sup>(1)</sup> .
(iii)	Inspected/ Tested	.	Examination, measurement, etc. in accordance with an applicable standard <sup>(1)</sup> (e.g. visual inspection, functional testing, bench testing etc.).
(iv)	Modified	.	Alteration of an item to conform to an applicable standard <sup>(1)</sup> .

<sup>(1)</sup> Applicable standard means a manufacturing/design/maintenance/quality standard, method, technique or practice approved by or acceptable to the Competent Authority. The applicable standard shall be described in block 12.

*Block 12 Remarks*

Describe the work identified in Block 11, either directly or by reference to supporting documentation, necessary for the user or installer to determine the airworthiness of item(s) in relation to the work being certified. If necessary, a separate sheet may be used and referenced from the main EASA Form 1. Each statement must clearly identify which item(s) in Block 6 it relates to.

Examples of information to be entered in block 12 are:

- (i) Maintenance data used, including the revision status and reference.

**▼ B**

- (ii) Compliance with airworthiness directives or service bulletins.
- (iii) Repairs carried out.
- (iv) Modifications carried out.
- (v) Replacement parts installed.
- (vi) Life limited parts status.
- (vii) Deviations from the customer work order.
- (viii) Release statements to satisfy a foreign Civil Aviation Authority maintenance requirement.
- (ix) Information needed to support shipment with shortages or re-assembly after delivery.

**▼ M1**

- (x) For maintenance organisations approved in accordance with Subpart F of Annex I (Part-M), the component certificate of release to service statement referred to in point M.A.613:

‘Certifies that, unless otherwise specified in this block, the work identified in block 11 and described in this block was accomplished in accordance with the requirements of Section A, Subpart F of Annex I (Part-M) to Regulation (EU) No 1321/2014 and in respect to that work the item is considered ready for release to service. THIS IS NOT A RELEASE UNDER ANNEX II (PART-145) TO REGULATION (EU) No 1321/2014’

**▼ B**

If printing the data from an electronic EASA Form 1, any appropriate data not fit for other blocks should be entered in this block.

*Block 13a-13e*

General Requirements for blocks 13a-13e: Not used for maintenance release. Shade, darken, or otherwise mark to preclude inadvertent or unauthorised use.

*Block 14a***▼ M1**

Mark the appropriate box(es) indicating which regulations apply to the completed work. If the box ‘other regulations specified in block 12’ is marked, then the regulations of the other airworthiness authority(ies) must be identified in block 12. At least one box must be marked, or both boxes may be marked, as appropriate.

For all maintenance carried out by maintenance organisations approved in accordance with Section A, Subpart F of Annex I (Part M) to Regulation (EU) No 1321/2014, the box ‘other regulation specified in block 12’ shall be ticked and the certificate of release to service statement made in block 12. In that case, the certification statement ‘unless otherwise specified in this block’ is intended to address the following cases;

- (a) Where the maintenance could not be completed.
- (b) Where the maintenance deviated from the standard required by Annex I (Part-M).



**▼ M1**

- (c) Where the maintenance was carried out in accordance with a requirement other than that specified in Annex I (Part-M). In this case block 12 shall specify the particular national regulation.

For all maintenance carried out by maintenance organisations approved in accordance with Section A of Annex II (Part-145) to Regulation (EU) No 1321/2014, the certification statement 'unless otherwise specified in block 12' is intended to address the following cases:

- (a) Where the maintenance could not be completed.
- (b) Where the maintenance deviated from the standard required by Annex II (Part-145).
- (c) Where the maintenance was carried out in accordance with a requirement other than that specified in Annex II (Part-145). In this case block 12 shall specify the particular national regulation.

**▼ B***Block 14b Authorised Signature*

This space shall be completed with the signature of the authorised person. Only persons specifically authorised under the rules and policies of the Competent Authority are permitted to sign this block. To aid recognition, a unique number identifying the authorised person may be added.

*Block 14c Certificate/Approval Number*

Enter the Certificate/Approval number/reference. This number or reference is issued by the Competent Authority.

*Block 14d Name*

Enter the name of the person signing block 14b in a legible form.

*Block 14e Date*

Enter the date on which block 14b is signed, the date must be in the format dd = 2 digit day, mmm = first 3 letters of the month, yyyy = 4 digit year

*User/Installer Responsibilities*

Place the following statement on the Certificate to notify end users that they are not relieved of their responsibilities concerning installation and use of any item accompanied by the form:

‘THIS CERTIFICATE DOES NOT AUTOMATICALLY CONSTITUTE AUTHORITY TO INSTALL.

WHERE THE USER/INSTALLER PERFORMS WORK IN ACCORDANCE WITH REGULATIONS OF AN AIRWORTHINESS AUTHORITY DIFFERENT THAN THE AIRWORTHINESS AUTHORITY SPECIFIED IN BLOCK 1, IT IS ESSENTIAL THAT THE USER/INSTALLER ENSURES THAT HIS/HER AIRWORTHINESS AUTHORITY ACCEPTS ITEMS FROM THE AIRWORTHINESS AUTHORITY SPECIFIED IN BLOCK 1.

STATEMENTS IN BLOCKS 13A AND 14A DO NOT CONSTITUTE INSTALLATION CERTIFICATION. IN ALL CASES AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE RECORDS MUST CONTAIN AN INSTALLATION CERTIFICATION ISSUED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE NATIONAL REGULATIONS BY THE USER/INSTALLER BEFORE THE AIRCRAFT MAY BE FLOWN.’

1. Approving Competent Authority / Country		2. <b>AUTHORISED RELEASE CERTIFICATE</b> EASA FORM 1			3. Form Tracking Number	
4. Organisation Name and Address:					5. Work Order/Contrac/Invoice	
6. Item	7. Description	8. Part No.	9. Qty.	10. Serial No.	11. Status/Work	
12. Remarks						
13a. Certifies that the items identified above were manufactured in conformity to: <input type="checkbox"/> approved design data and are in a condition for safe operation <input type="checkbox"/> non-approved design data specified in block 12			14a. <input type="checkbox"/> Part-145.A.50 Release to Service <input type="checkbox"/> Other regulation specified in block 12 Certifies that unless otherwise specified in block 12, the work identified in block 11 and described in block 12, was accomplished in accordance with Part-145 and in respect to that work the items are considered ready for release to service.			
13b. Authorised Signature		13c. Approval/Authorisation Number	14b. Authorised Signature		14c. Certificate/Approval Ref. No.	
13d. Name		13e. Date (dd mmm yyyy)	14d. Name		14e. Date (dd mmm yyyy)	
<p><b>USER/INSTALLER RESPONSIBILITIES</b></p> <p>This certificate does not automatically constitute authority to install the item(s).</p> <p>Where the user/installer performs work in accordance with regulations of an airworthiness authority different than the airworthiness authority specified in block 1, it is essential that the user/installer ensures that his/her airworthiness authority accepts items from the airworthiness authority specified in block 1.</p> <p>Statements in blocks 13a and 14a do not constitute installation certification. In all cases aircraft maintenance records must contain an installation certification issued in accordance with the national regulations by the user/installer before the aircraft may be flown.</p>						

▼ **B***Appendix III***Airworthiness Review Certificate — EASA Form 15**▼ **M1**

[MEMBER STATE]	
A Member of the European Union (*)	
<b>AIRWORTHINESS REVIEW CERTIFICATE</b>	
ARC reference: .....	
Pursuant to Regulation (EC) No 216/2008 of the European Parliament and of the Council for the time being into force, the following continuing airworthiness management organisation, approved in accordance with Section A, Subpart G of Annex I (Part M) to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1321/2014	
[NAME OF ORGANISATION APPROVED AND ADDRESS]	
Approval reference: [MEMBER STATE CODE].MG.[NNNN].	
hereby certifies that it has performed an airworthiness review in accordance with point M.A.710 of Annex I to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1321/2014 on the following aircraft:	
Aircraft manufacturer: .....	
Manufacturer's designation: .....	
Aircraft registration: .....	
Aircraft serial number: .....	
and this aircraft is considered airworthy at the time of the review.	
Date of issue: .....	Date of expiry: .....
Airframe Flight Hours (FH) at date of issue (**): .....	
Signed: .....	Authorisation No: .....
1st Extension: The aircraft has remained in a controlled environment in accordance with point M.A.901 of Annex I to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1321/2014 for the last year. The aircraft is considered to be airworthy at the time of the issue.	
Date of issue: .....	Date of expiry: .....
Airframe Flight Hours (FH) at date of issue (**): .....	
Signed: .....	Authorisation No: .....
Company Name: .....	Approval reference: .....
2nd Extension: The aircraft has remained in a controlled environment in accordance with point M.A.901 of Annex I to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1321/2014 for the last year. The aircraft is considered to be airworthy at the time of the issue.	
Date of issue: .....	Date of expiry: .....
Airframe Flight Hours (FH) at date of issue (**): .....	
Signed: .....	Authorisation No: .....
Company Name: .....	Approval reference: .....

EASA Form 15b Issue 4

(\*) Delete for non-EU Member States

(\*\*) Except for balloons and airships



[MEMBER STATE]

A Member of the European Union (\*)

**AIRWORTHINESS REVIEW CERTIFICATE**

ARC reference: .....

Pursuant to Regulation (EC) No 216/2008 of the European Parliament and of the Council for the time being into force, the [COMPETENT AUTHORITY OF THE MEMBER STATE] hereby certifies that the following aircraft:

Aircraft manufacturer: .....

Manufacturer's designation: .....

Aircraft registration: .....

Aircraft serial number: .....

is considered airworthy at the time of the review.

Date of issue: ..... Date of expiry: .....

Airframe Flight Hours (FH) at date of issue (\*\*): .....

Signed: ..... Authorisation No: .....

1st Extension: The aircraft has remained in a controlled environment in accordance with point M.A.901 of Annex I to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1321/2014 for the last year. The aircraft is considered to be airworthy at the time of the issue.

Date of issue: ..... Date of expiry: .....

Airframe Flight Hours (FH) at date of issue (\*\*): .....

Signed: ..... Authorisation No: .....

Company Name: ..... Approval reference: .....

2nd Extension: The aircraft has remained in a controlled environment in accordance with point M.A.901 of Annex I to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1321/2014 for the last year. The aircraft is considered to be airworthy at the time of the issue.

Date of issue: ..... Date of expiry: .....

Airframe Flight Hours (FH) at date of issue (\*\*): .....

Signed: ..... Authorisation No: .....

Company Name: ..... Approval reference: .....

EASA Form 15a Issue 4

(\*) Delete for non-EU Member States  
 (\*\*) Except for balloons and airships



<p>[MEMBER STATE]</p> <p>A Member of the European Union (*)</p> <p><b>AIRWORTHINESS REVIEW CERTIFICATE (**)</b></p> <p>ARC reference: .....</p> <p>Pursuant to Regulation (EC) No 216/2008 of the European Parliament and of the Council for the time being into force, the following maintenance organisation, approved in accordance with (mark as applicable):</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Section A, Subpart F of Annex I (Part M) to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1321/2014, or</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Section A of Annex II (Part 145) to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1321/2014</p> <p>[NAME OF ORGANISATION APPROVED AND ADDRESS]</p> <p>Approval reference: [MEMBER STATE CODE], [MF or 145], [NNNN].</p> <p>hereby certifies that it has performed an airworthiness review in accordance with point M.A.901(l) of Annex I to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1321/2014 on the following aircraft:</p> <p>Aircraft manufacturer: .....</p> <p>Manufacturer's designation: .....</p> <p>Aircraft registration: .....</p> <p>Aircraft serial number: .....</p> <p>and this aircraft is considered airworthy at the time of the review.</p> <p>Date of issue: ..... Date of expiry: .....</p> <p>Airframe Flight Hours (FH) at date of issue (**): .....</p> <p>Signed: ..... Authorisation No: .....</p>
--

EASA Form 15c Issue 1

(\*) Delete for non-EU Member States  
 (\*\*) Applicable only to ELA1 aircraft not involved in commercial operations  
 (\*\*\*) Except for balloons and airships

*Appendix IV***Class and Ratings System to be used for the Approval of Maintenance Organisations referred to in Annex I (Part-M) Subpart F and Annex II (Part-145)**

1. Except as stated otherwise for the smallest organisations in point 12, the table referred to in point 13 provides the standard system for the approval of maintenance organisation under Subpart F of Annex I (Part-M) and Annex II (Part-145). An organisation must be granted an approval ranging from a single class and rating with limitations to all classes and ratings with limitations.
2. In addition to the table referred to in point 13, the approved maintenance organisation is required to indicate its *scope of work* in its maintenance organisation manual/exposition. See also point 11.
3. Within the approval class(es) and rating(s) granted by the competent authority, the scope of work specified in the maintenance organisation exposition defines the exact limits of approval. It is therefore essential that the approval class(es) and rating(s) and the organisations scope of work are matching.
4. *A category A class rating* means that the approved maintenance organisation may carry out maintenance on the aircraft and any component (including engines and/or Auxiliary Power Units (APUs), in accordance with aircraft maintenance data or, if agreed by the competent authority, in accordance with component maintenance data, only whilst such components are fitted to the aircraft. Nevertheless, such A-rated approved maintenance organisation may temporarily remove a component for maintenance, in order to improve access to that component, except when such removal generates the need for additional maintenance not eligible for the provisions of this point. This will be subject to a control procedure in the maintenance organisation exposition to be approved by the competent authority. The limitation section will specify the scope of such maintenance thereby indicating the extent of approval.
5. *A category B class rating* means that the approved maintenance organisation may carry out maintenance on the uninstalled engine and/or APU and engine and/or APU components, in accordance with engine and/or APU maintenance data or, if agreed by the competent authority, in accordance with component maintenance data, only whilst such components are fitted to the engine and/or APU. Nevertheless, such B-rated approved maintenance organisation may temporarily remove a component for maintenance, in order to improve access to that component, except when such removal generates the need for additional maintenance not eligible for the provisions of this point. The limitation section will specify the scope of such maintenance thereby indicating the extent of approval. A maintenance organisation approved with a category B class rating may also carry out maintenance on an installed engine during 'base' and 'line' maintenance subject to a control procedure in the maintenance organisation exposition to be approved by the competent authority. The maintenance organisation exposition scope of work shall reflect such activity where permitted by the competent authority.
6. *A category C class rating* means that the approved maintenance organisation may carry out maintenance on uninstalled components (excluding engines and APUs) intended for fitment to the aircraft or engine/APU. The limitation section will specify the scope of such maintenance thereby indicating the extent of approval. A maintenance organisation approved with a category C class rating may also carry out maintenance on an installed component during base and line maintenance or at an engine/APU maintenance facility subject to a control procedure in the maintenance organisation exposition to be approved by the competent authority. The maintenance organisation exposition scope of work shall reflect such activity where permitted by the competent authority.

**▼B**

7. *A category D class rating* is a self contained class rating not necessarily related to a specific aircraft, engine or other component. The D1 — Non Destructive Testing (NDT) rating is only necessary for an approved maintenance organisation that carries out NDT as a particular task for another organisation. A maintenance organisation approved with a class rating in A or B or C category may carry out NDT on products it is maintaining subject to the maintenance organisation exposition containing NDT procedures, without the need for a D1 class rating.
8. In the case of maintenance organisations approved in accordance with Annex II (Part-145), *category A class ratings* are subdivided into ‘Base’ or ‘Line’ maintenance. Such an organisation may be approved for either ‘Base’ or ‘Line’ maintenance or both. It should be noted that a ‘Line’ facility located at a main base facility requires a ‘Line’ maintenance approval.
9. The *limitation* section is intended to give the competent authorities the flexibility to customise the approval to any particular organisation. Ratings shall be mentioned on the approval only when appropriately limited. The table referred to in point 13 specifies the types of limitation possible. Whilst maintenance is listed last in each class rating it is acceptable to stress the maintenance task rather than the aircraft or engine type or manufacturer, if this is more appropriate to the organisation (an example could be avionic systems installations and related maintenance). Such mention in the limitation section indicates that the maintenance organisation is approved to carry out maintenance up to and including this particular type/task.
10. When reference is made to *series, type and group* in the limitation section of class A and B, series means a specific type series such as Airbus 300 or 310 or 319 or Boeing 737-300 series or RB211-524 series or Cessna 150 or Cessna 172 or Beech 55 series or continental O-200 series etc; type means a specific type or model such as Airbus 310-240 type or RB 211-524 B4 type or Cessna 172RG type; any number of series or types may be quoted; group means for example Cessna single piston engine aircraft or Lycoming non-supercharged piston engines etc.
11. When a *lengthy capability list* is used which could be subject to frequent amendment, then such amendment may be in accordance with the indirect approval procedure referred to in points M.A.604(c) and M.B.606(c) or 145.A.70(c) and 145.B.40, as applicable.
12. *A maintenance organisation which employs only one person* to both plan and carry out all maintenance can only hold a limited scope of approval rating. The maximum permissible limits are:

CLASS	RATING	LIMITATION
CLASS AIRCRAFT	RATING A2 AERO-PLANES 5 700 KG AND BELOW	PISTON ENGINE 5 700 KG AND BELOW
CLASS AIRCRAFT	RATING A3 HELICOPTERS	SINGLE PISTON ENGINE 3 175 KG AND BELOW
CLASS AIRCRAFT	RATING A4 AIRCRAFT OTHER THAN A1, A2 AND A3	NO LIMITATION
CLASS ENGINES	RATING B2 PISTON	LESS THAN 450 HP

**▼B**

CLASS	RATING	LIMITATION
CLASS COMPONENTS RATING OTHER THAN COMPLETE ENGINES OR APU'S.	C1 TO C22	AS PER CAPABILITY LIST
CLASS SPECIALISED	D1 NDT	NDT METHOD(S) TO BE SPECIFIED.

It should be noted that such an organisation may be further limited by the competent authority in the scope of approval dependent upon the capability of the particular organisation.

13. Table

**▼M1**

CLASS	RATING	LIMITATION	BASE	LINE
AIRCRAFT	A1 Aeroplanes above 5 700 kg	[Rating reserved to Maintenance Organisations approved in accordance with Annex II (Part 145)] [Shall state aeroplane manufacturer or group or series or type and/or the maintenance tasks] <i>Example: Airbus A320 Series</i>	[YES/NO] (*)	[YES/NO] (*)
	A2 Aeroplanes 5 700 kg and below	[Shall state aeroplane manufacturer or group or series or type and/or the maintenance tasks] <i>Example: DHC-6 Twin Otter Series</i> State whether the issue of recommendations and airworthiness review certificates is authorised or not (only possible for ELA1 aircraft not involved in commercial operations)	[YES/NO] (*)	[YES/NO] (*)
	A3 Helicopters	[Shall state helicopter manufacturer or group or series or type and/or the maintenance task(s)] <i>Example: Robinson R44</i>	[YES/NO] (*)	[YES/NO] (*)
	A4 Aircraft other than A1, A2 and A3	[Shall state aircraft category (sailplane, balloon, airship, etc.), manufacturer or group or series or type and/or the maintenance task(s).] State whether the issue of recommendations and airworthiness review certificates is authorised or not (only possible for ELA1 aircraft not involved in commercial operations)	[YES/NO] (*)	[YES/NO] (*)
ENGINES	B1 Turbine	[Shall state engine series or type and/or the maintenance task(s)] <i>Example: PT6A Series</i>		

**▼B**



▼ B

CLASS	RATING	LIMITATION	BASE	LINE
	B2 Piston	[Shall state engine manufacturer or group or series or type and/or the maintenance task(s)]		
	B3 APU	[Shall state engine manufacturer or series or type and/or the maintenance task(s)]		
COMPONENTS OTHER THAN COMPLETE ENGINES OR APUs	C1 Air Cond & Press	[Shall state aircraft type or aircraft manufacturer or component manufacturer or the particular component and/or cross refer to a capability list in the exposition and/or the maintenance task(s).]  <i>Example: PT6A Fuel Control</i>		
	C2 Auto Flight			
	C3 Comms and Nav			
	C4 Doors — Hatches			
	C5 Electrical Power & Lights			
	C6 Equipment			
	C7 Engine — APU			
	C8 Flight Controls			
	C9 Fuel			
	C10 Helicopter — Rotors			
	C11 Helicopter — Trans			
	C12 Hydraulic Power			
	C13 Indicating — recording system			
	C14 Landing Gear			
	C15 Oxygen			
	C16 Propellers			
	C17 Pneumatic & Vacuum			
	C18 Protection ice/ rain/fire			
	C19 Windows			
	C20 Structural			

**▼B**

CLASS	RATING	LIMITATION	BASE	LINE
	C21 Water ballast			
	C22 Propulsion Augmentation			
SPECIALISED SERVICES	D1 Non Destructive Testing	[Shall state particular NDT method(s)]		

**▼M1**

(\*) Delete as appropriate



## Appendix V

## Maintenance Organisation Approval referred to in Annex I (Part-M) Subpart F

Page 1 of 2

[MEMBER STATE (\*)]

A Member of the European Union (\*\*)

## MAINTENANCE ORGANISATION APPROVAL CERTIFICATE

Reference: [MEMBER STATE CODE (\*)].MF.[XXXX]

Pursuant to Regulation (EC) No 216/2008 of the European Parliament and of the Council and to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1321/2014 for the time being in force and subject to the condition specified below, the [COMPETENT AUTHORITY OF THE MEMBER STATE (\*)] hereby certifies:

[COMPANY NAME AND ADDRESS]

as a maintenance organisation in compliance with Section A, Subpart F of Annex I (Part-M) of Regulation (EU) No 1321/2014, approved to maintain the products, parts and appliances listed in the attached approval schedule and issue related certificates of release to service using the above references and, when stipulated, to issue recommendations and airworthiness review certificates after an airworthiness review as specified in point M.A.901(l) of Annex I (Part-M) of the same Regulation for those aircraft listed in the attached approval schedule..

## CONDITIONS:

1. This approval is limited to that specified in the scope of work section of the approved maintenance organisation manual as referred to in Section A of Subpart F of Annex I (Part-M), and
2. This approval requires compliance with the procedures specified in the approved maintenance organisation manual, and
3. This approval is valid whilst the approved maintenance organisation remains in compliance with Annex I (Part-M) of Regulation (EU) No 1321/2014.
4. Subject to compliance with the foregoing conditions, this approval shall remain valid for an unlimited duration unless the approval has previously been surrendered, superseded, suspended or revoked.

Date of original issue: .....

Date of this revision: .....

Revision No: .....

Signed: .....

For the competent authority: [COMPETENT AUTHORITY OF THE MEMBER STATE (\*)]

EASA Form 3-MF Issue 3

(\*) Or EASA if EASA is the competent authority

(\*\*) Delete for non-EU Member States or EASA



### MAINTENANCE ORGANISATION APPROVAL SCHEDULE

Reference: [MEMBER STATE CODE (\*).MF.XXXX

Organisation: [COMPANY NAME AND ADDRESS]

CLASS	RATING	LIMITATION
AIRCRAFT (**)	(***)	(****)
	(***)	(****)
ENGINES (**)	(***)	(***)
	(***)	(***)
COMPONENTS OTHER THAN COMPLETE ENGINES OR APUs (**)	(***)	(***)
	(***)	(***)
	(***)	(***)
	(***)	(***)
	(***)	(***)
	(***)	(***)
SPECIALISED SERVICES (**)	(***)	(***)
	(***)	(***)

This approval is limited to the products, parts and appliances and to the activities specified in the scope of work section of the approved maintenance organisation manual.

Maintenance Organisation Manual reference: .....

Date of original issue: .....

Date of last revision approved: ..... Revision No: .....

Signed: .....

For the competent authority: [COMPETENT AUTHORITY OF THE MEMBER STATE (\*)]

EASA Form 3-MF Issue 3

- (\*) Or EASA if EASA is the competent authority  
 (\*\*) Delete as appropriate if the organisation is not approved.  
 (\*\*\*) Complete with the appropriate rating and limitation  
 (\*\*\*\*) Complete with the appropriate limitation and state whether the issue of recommendations and airworthiness review certificates is authorised or not (only possible for ELA1 aircraft not involved in commercial operations when the organisation performs the airworthiness review together with the annual inspection contained in the maintenance programme)

▼ M2

## Appendix VI

**Continuing Airworthiness Management Organisation Approval referred to in Annex I (Part-M) Subpart G**

<p>[MEMBER STATE (*)] A Member of the European Union (**)</p> <p><b>CONTINUING AIRWORTHINESS MANAGEMENT ORGANISATION APPROVAL CERTIFICATE</b></p> <p>Reference: [MEMBER STATE CODE (*).MG.XXXX (ref. AOC XX.XXXX)]</p> <p>Pursuant to Regulation (EC) No 216/2008 of the European Parliament and of the Council and to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1321/2014 for the time being in force and subject to the condition specified below, the [COMPETENT AUTHORITY OF THE MEMBER STATE (*)] hereby certifies:</p> <p>[COMPANY NAME AND ADDRESS]</p> <p>as a continuing airworthiness management organisation in compliance with Section A, Subpart G of Annex I (Part-M) of Regulation (EU) No 1321/2014, approved to manage the continuing airworthiness of the aircraft listed in the attached schedule of approval and, when stipulated, to issue recommendations and airworthiness review certificates after an airworthiness review as specified in point M.A.710 of Annex I (Part-M), and, when stipulated, to issue permits to fly as specified in point M.A.711(c) of Annex I (Part-M) of the same regulation.</p> <p><b>CONDITIONS</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. This approval is limited to that specified in the scope of approval section of the approved continuing airworthiness management exposition as referred to in Section A, Subpart G of Annex I (Part-M) of Regulation (EU) No 1321/2014.</li> <li>2. This approval requires compliance with the approved continuing airworthiness management exposition procedures specified in Annex I (Part-M) and, if applicable, Annex Va (Part-T) to Regulation (EU) No 1321/2014.</li> <li>3. This approval is valid whilst the approved continuing airworthiness management organisation remains in compliance with Annex I (Part-M), and if applicable, Annex Va (Part-T) to Regulation (EU) No 1321/2014.</li> <li>4. Where the continuing airworthiness management organisation contracts under its Quality System the service of an/several organisation(s), this approval remains valid subject to such organisation(s) fulfilling applicable contractual obligations.</li> <li>5. Subject to compliance with the conditions 1 to 4 above, this approval shall remain valid for an unlimited duration unless the approval has previously been surrendered, superseded, suspended or revoked.</li> </ol> <p>If this form is also used for licenced air carriers in accordance with Regulation (EC) No 1008/2008, the Air Operator Certificate (AOC) number shall be added to the reference, in addition to the standard number, and the condition 5 shall be replaced by the following extra conditions:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>6. This approval does not constitute an authorisation to operate the types of aircraft referred in paragraph 1. The authorisation to operate the aircraft is the AOC.</li> <li>7. Termination, suspension or revocation of the AOC automatically invalidates the present approval in relation to the aircraft registrations specified in the AOC, unless otherwise explicitly stated by the competent authority.</li> <li>8. Subject to compliance with the previous conditions, this approval shall remain valid for an unlimited duration unless the approval has previously been surrendered, superseded, suspended or revoked.</li> </ol> <p>Date of original issue: .....</p> <p>Signed: .....</p> <p>Date of this revision: ..... Revision No: .....</p> <p>For the Competent Authority: [COMPETENT AUTHORITY OF THE MEMBER STATE (*)]</p> <p>Page 1 of 2.</p>
--

▼ **M2**

Page 2 of 2

**CONTINUING AIRWORTHINESS MANAGEMENT ORGANISATION**

**APPROVAL SCHEDULE**

Reference: [MEMBER STATE CODE (\*).MG.XXXX

(ref. AOC XX.XXXX)

Organisation: [COMPANY NAME AND ADDRESS]

Aircraft type/series/group	Airworthiness review authorised	Permits to fly authorised	Organisation(s) working under quality system
	[YES/NO] (**)	[YES/NO] (**)	
	[YES/NO] (**)	[YES/NO] (**)	
	[YES/NO] (**)	[YES/NO] (**)	
	[YES/NO] (**)	[YES/NO] (**)	

This approval schedule is limited to that specified in the scope of approval contained in the approved Continuing Airworthiness Management Exposition section .....

Continuing Airworthiness Management Exposition Reference: .....

Date of original issue: .....

Signed: .....

Date of this revision: ..... Revision No: .....

For the Competent Authority: [COMPETENT AUTHORITY OF THE MEMBER STATE (\*)]

EASA Form 14 Issue 4

- (\*) or EASA if EASA is the competent authority
- (\*\*) Delete for non-EU Member State or EASA
- (\*\*\*) Delete as appropriate if the organisation is not approved.

**▼B***Appendix VII***Complex Maintenance Tasks****▼M5**

The following constitutes the complex maintenance tasks referred to in points M.A.801(b)2 and M.A.801(c):

**▼B**

1. The modification, repair or replacement by riveting, bonding, laminating, or welding of any of the following airframe parts:

- (a) a box beam;
- (b) a wing stringer or chord member;
- (c) a spar;
- (d) a spar flange;
- (e) a member of a truss-type beam;
- (f) the web of a beam;
- (g) a keel or chine member of a flying boat hull or a float;
- (h) a corrugated sheet compression member in a wing or tail surface;
- (i) a wing main rib;
- (j) a wing or tail surface brace strut;
- (k) an engine mount;
- (l) a fuselage longeron or frame;
- (m) a member of a side truss, horizontal truss or bulkhead;
- (n) a seat support brace or bracket;
- (o) a seat rail replacement;
- (p) a landing gear strut or brace strut;
- (q) an axle;
- (r) a wheel; and
- (s) a ski or ski pedestal, excluding the replacement of a low-friction coating.

2. The modification or repair of any of the following parts:

- (a) aircraft skin, or the skin of an aircraft float, if the work requires the use of a support, jig or fixture;
- (b) aircraft skin that is subject to pressurization loads, if the damage to the skin measures more than 15 cm (6 inches) in any direction;
- (c) a load-bearing part of a control system, including a control column, pedal, shaft, quadrant, bell crank, torque tube, control horn and forged or cast bracket, but excluding

**▼ B**

- (i) the swaging of a repair splice or cable fitting, and
  - (ii) the replacement of a push-pull tube end fitting that is attached by riveting; and
  - (d) any other structure, not listed in (1), that a manufacturer has identified as primary structure in its maintenance manual, structural repair manual or instructions for continuing airworthiness.
3. The performance of the following maintenance on a piston engine:
- (a) dismantling and subsequent reassembling of a piston engine other than (i) to obtain access to the piston/cylinder assemblies; or (ii) to remove the rear accessory cover to inspect and/or replace oil pump assemblies, where such work does not involve the removal and re-fitment of internal gears;
  - (b) dismantling and subsequent reassembling of reduction gears;
  - (c) welding and brazing of joints, other than minor weld repairs to exhaust units carried out by a suitably approved or authorised welder but excluding component replacement;
  - (d) the disturbing of individual parts of units which are supplied as bench tested units, except for the replacement or adjustment of items normally replaceable or adjustable in service.
4. The balancing of a propeller, except:
- (a) for the certification of static balancing where required by the maintenance manual;
  - (b) dynamic balancing on installed propellers using electronic balancing equipment where permitted by the maintenance manual or other approved airworthiness data;
5. Any additional task that requires:
- (a) specialized tooling, equipment or facilities; or
  - (b) significant coordination procedures because of the extensive duration of the tasks and the involvement of several persons.



**▼ B***Appendix VIII***limited Pilot-owner maintenance**

In addition to the requirements laid down in Annex I (Part-M), the following basic principles are to be complied with before any maintenance task is carried out under the terms of Pilot-owner maintenance:

## (a) Competence and responsibility

1. The Pilot-owner is always responsible for any maintenance that he performs.
2. Before carrying out any Pilot-owner maintenance tasks, the Pilot-owner must satisfy himself that he is competent to do the task. It is the responsibility of Pilot-owners to familiarize themselves with the standard maintenance practices for their aircraft and with the aircraft maintenance programme. If the Pilot-owner is not competent for the task to be carried out, the task cannot be released by the Pilot-owner.
3. The Pilot-owner (or his contracted continuing airworthiness management organisation referred to in Subpart G, Section A of this Annex) is responsible for identifying the Pilot-owner tasks according to these basic principles in the maintenance programme and for ensuring that the document is updated in a timely manner.
4. The approval of the maintenance programme has to be carried out in accordance with point M.A.302.

## (b) Tasks

The Pilot-owner may carry out simple visual inspections or operations to check for general condition and obvious damage and normal operation of the airframe, engines, systems and components.

Maintenance tasks shall not be carried out by the Pilot-owner when the task:

**▼ M2**

1. is a critical maintenance task

**▼ B**

2. requires the removal of major components or major assembly and/or;
3. is carried out in compliance with an Airworthiness Directive or an Airworthiness Limitation Item, unless specifically allowed in the AD or the ALI and/or;
4. requires the use of special tools, calibrated tools (except torque wrench and crimping tool) and/or;
5. requires the use of test equipments or special testing (e.g. NDT, system tests or operational checks for avionic equipment) and/or;
6. is composed of any unscheduled special inspections (e.g. heavy landing check) and/or;
7. is effecting systems essential for the IFR operations and/or;
8. is listed in Appendix VII to this Annex or is a component maintenance task in accordance with points M.A.502(a), (b), (c) or (d) and/or;

**▼ M1**

9. is part of the annual or 100h check contained in the Minimum Inspection Programme described in M.A.302(i).

The criteria 1 to 9 cannot be overridden by less restrictive instructions issued in accordance with ‘M.A.302(d) Maintenance Programme’.

**▼ B**

Any task described in the aircraft flight manual as preparing the aircraft for flight (Example: assembling the glider wings or pre-flight), is considered to be a pilot task and is not considered a Pilot-owner maintenance task and therefore does not require a Certificate of Release to Service.

(c) Performance of the maintenance Pilot-owner tasks and records

The maintenance data as specified in point M.A.401 must be always available during the conduct of Pilot-owner maintenance and must be complied with. Details of the data referred to in the conduct of Pilot-owner maintenance must be included in the Certificate of Release to Service in accordance with point M.A.803(d).

The Pilot-owner must inform the approved continuing airworthiness management organisation responsible for the continuing airworthiness of the aircraft (if applicable) not later than 30 days after completion of the Pilot-owner maintenance task in accordance with point M.A.305(a).

**▼ B***ANNEX II***(Part-145)**

## CONTENTS

145.1 **General**

## SECTION A — TECHNICAL REQUIREMENTS

145.A.10 Scope

145.A.15 Application

145.A.20 Terms of approval

145.A.25 Facility requirements

145.A.30 Personnel requirements

145.A.35 Certifying staff and support staff

**▼ M1**

145.A.36 Records of airworthiness review staff

**▼ M5**

145.A.40 Equipment and tools

145.A.42 Components

**▼ B**

145.A.45 Maintenance data

145.A.47 Production planning

**▼ M2**

145.A.48 Performance of maintenance

**▼ B**

145.A.50 Certification of maintenance

**▼ M1**

145.A.55 Maintenance and airworthiness review records

**▼ B**

145.A.60 Occurrence reporting

145.A.65 Safety and quality policy, maintenance procedures and quality system

145.A.70 Maintenance organisation exposition

145.A.75 Privileges of the organisation

145.A.80 Limitations on the organisation

145.A.85 Changes to the organisation

145.A.90 Continued validity

145.A.95 Findings

## SECTION B — PROCEDURES FOR COMPETENT AUTHORITIES

145.B.1 Scope

145.B.10 Competent authority

145.B.15 Organisations located in several Member States

145.B.20 Initial approval

145.B.25 Issue of approval

145.B.30 Continuation of an approval

145.B.35 Changes

145.B.40 Changes to the Maintenance Organisation Exposition

145.B.45 Revocation, suspension and limitation of approval

145.B.50 Findings

**▼ B**

145.B.55 Record-keeping

145.B.60 Exemptions

Appendix I — Authorised Release Certificate EASA Form 1

Appendix II — Class and Ratings System used for the Approval of Maintenance Organisations referred to in Annex I (Part-M) Subpart F and in Annex II (Part-145)

Appendix III — Maintenance Organisation Approval referred to in Annex II (Part-145)

Appendix IV — Conditions for the use of staff not qualified in accordance with Annex III (Part-66) referred to in points 145.A.30(j) 1 and 2

#### 145.1 General

For the purpose of this Part, the competent authority shall be:

1. for organisations having their principal place of business in a Member State, the authority designated by that Member State, or;
2. for organisations having their principal place of business located in a third country, the Agency.

### *SECTION A*

#### **TECHNICAL REQUIREMENTS**

##### 145.A.10 Scope

This Section establishes the requirements to be met by an organisation to qualify for the issue or continuation of an approval for the maintenance of aircraft and components.

##### 145.A.15 Application

An application for the issue or change of an approval shall be made to the competent authority in a form and manner established by such authority.

##### 145.A.20 Terms of Approval

The organisation shall specify the scope of work deemed to constitute approval in its exposition (Appendix IV to Annex I (Part-M) contains a table of all classes and ratings).

##### 145.A.25 Facility requirements

The organisation shall ensure that:

- (a) Facilities are provided appropriate for all planned work, ensuring in particular, protection from the weather elements. Specialised workshops and bays are segregated as appropriate, to ensure that environmental and work area contamination is unlikely to occur.
  1. For base maintenance of aircraft, aircraft hangars are both available and large enough to accommodate aircraft on planned base maintenance;
  2. For component maintenance, component workshops are large enough to accommodate the components on planned maintenance.

**▼ B**

- (b) Office accommodation is provided for the management of the planned work referred to in point (a), and certifying staff so that they can carry out their designated tasks in a manner that contributes to good aircraft maintenance standards.
  
- (c) The working environment including aircraft hangars, component workshops and office accommodation is appropriate for the task carried out and in particular special requirements observed. Unless otherwise dictated by the particular task environment, the working environment must be such that the effectiveness of personnel is not impaired:
  - 1. temperatures must be maintained such that personnel can carry out required tasks without undue discomfort.
  
  - 2. dust and any other airborne contamination are kept to a minimum and not be permitted to reach a level in the work task area where visible aircraft/component surface contamination is evident. Where dust/other airborne contamination results in visible surface contamination, all susceptible systems are sealed until acceptable conditions are re-established.
  
  - 3. lighting is such as to ensure each inspection and maintenance task can be carried out in an effective manner.
  
  - 4. noise shall not distract personnel from carrying out inspection tasks. Where it is impractical to control the noise source, such personnel are provided with the necessary personal equipment to stop excessive noise causing distraction during inspection tasks.
  
  - 5. where a particular maintenance task requires the application of specific environmental conditions different to the foregoing, then such conditions are observed. Specific conditions are identified in the maintenance data.
  
  - 6. the working environment for line maintenance is such that the particular maintenance or inspection task can be carried out without undue distraction. Therefore where the working environment deteriorates to an unacceptable level in respect of temperature, moisture, hail, ice, snow, wind, light, dust/other airborne contamination, the particular maintenance or inspection tasks must be suspended until satisfactory conditions are re-established.
  
- (d) Secure storage facilities are provided for components, equipment, tools and material. Storage conditions ensure segregation of serviceable components and material from unserviceable aircraft components, material, equipment and tools. The conditions of storage are in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions to prevent deterioration and damage of stored items. Access to storage facilities is restricted to authorised personnel.

**145.A.30 Personnel requirements**

- (a) The organisation shall appoint an accountable manager who has corporate authority for ensuring that all maintenance required by the customer can be financed and carried out to the standard required by this Part. The accountable manager shall:

**▼ B**

1. ensure that all necessary resources are available to accomplish maintenance in accordance with point 145.A.65(b) to support the organisation approval.
  2. establish and promote the safety and quality policy specified in point 145.A.65(a).
  3. demonstrate a basic understanding of this Annex (Part-145).
- (b) The organisation shall nominate a person or group of persons, whose responsibilities include ensuring that the organisation complies with this Part. Such person(s) shall ultimately be responsible to the accountable manager.
1. The person or persons nominated shall represent the maintenance management structure of the organisation and be responsible for all functions specified in this Part.
  2. The person or persons nominated shall be identified and their credentials submitted in a form and manner established by the competent authority.
  3. The person or persons nominated shall be able to demonstrate relevant knowledge, background and satisfactory experience related to aircraft or component maintenance and demonstrate a working knowledge of this Part.
  4. Procedures shall make clear who deputises for any particular person in the case of lengthy absence of the said person.
- (c) The accountable manager under point (a) shall appoint a person with responsibility for monitoring the quality system, including the associated feedback system as required by point 145.A.65(c). The appointed person shall have direct access to the accountable manager to ensure that the accountable manager is kept properly informed on quality and compliance matters.
- (d) The organisation shall have a maintenance man-hour plan showing that the organisation has sufficient staff to plan, perform, supervise, inspect and quality monitor the organisation in accordance with the approval. In addition the organisation shall have a procedure to reassess work intended to be carried out when actual staff availability is less than the planned staffing level for any particular work shift or period.
- (e) ► **MI** The organisation shall establish and control the competence of personnel involved in any maintenance, development of maintenance programmes, airworthiness reviews, management and/or quality audits in accordance with a procedure and to a standard agreed by the competent authority. ◀ In addition to the necessary expertise related to the job function, competence must include an understanding of the application of human factors and human performance issues appropriate to that person's function in the organisation. 'Human factors' means principles which apply to aeronautical design, certification, training, operations and maintenance and which seek safe interface between the human and other system components by proper consideration of human performance. 'Human performance' means human capabilities and limitations which have an impact on the safety and efficiency of aeronautical operations.

**▼ M5**

- (f) The organisation shall ensure that personnel who carry out or control a continued-airworthiness non-destructive test of aircraft structures or components, or both, are appropriately qualified for the particular non-destructive test in accordance with the European or equivalent standard recognised by the Agency. Personnel who carry out any other specialised task shall be appropriately qualified in accordance with officially recognised standards. By derogation from this point, personnel referred to in point (g), points (h)(1) and (h)(2), qualified in category B1, B3 or L in accordance with Annex III (Part-66), may carry out and/or control colour contrast dye penetrant tests.
- (g) Any organisation maintaining aircraft, except where stated otherwise in point (j), shall in the case of aircraft line maintenance, have appropriate aircraft-rated certifying staff qualified as category B1, B2, B2L, B3 and L, as appropriate, in accordance with Annex III (Part-66) and point 145.A.35.

In addition such organisations may also use appropriately task-trained certifying staff holding the privileges set out in points 66.A.20(a)(1) and 66.A.20(a)(3)(ii) and qualified in accordance with Annex III (Part-66) and point 145.A.35 to carry out minor scheduled line maintenance and simple defect rectification. The availability of such certifying staff shall not replace the need for category B1, B2, B2L, B3 and L certifying staff, as appropriate.

- (h) Any organisation maintaining aircraft, except where stated otherwise in point (j), shall:
1. in the case of base maintenance of complex motor-powered aircraft, have appropriate aircraft-type-rated certifying staff, qualified as category C in accordance with Annex III (Part-66) and point 145.A.35. In addition, the organisation shall have sufficient aircraft-type-rated staff qualified as category B1 and B2, as appropriate, in accordance with Annex III (Part-66) and point 145.A.35 to support the category C certifying staff.
    - (i) Category B1 and B2 support staff shall ensure that all relevant tasks or inspections have been carried out to the required standard before the category C certifying staff issues the certificate of release to service.
    - (ii) The organisation shall maintain a register of any such category B1 and B2 support staff.
    - (iii) The category C certifying staff shall ensure that compliance with point (i) has been met and that all work required by the customer has been accomplished during the particular base maintenance check or work package, and shall also assess the impact of any work not carried out, with a view to either requiring its accomplishment or agreeing with the operator to defer such work to another specified check or time limit.
  2. in the case of base maintenance of aircraft other than complex motor-powered aircraft, have one of the following:
    - (i) appropriate aircraft-rated certifying staff, qualified as category B1, B2, B2L, B3 and L, as appropriate, in accordance with Annex III (Part-66) and point 145.A.35;

**▼ M5**

- (ii) appropriate aircraft-rated certifying staff, qualified in category C and assisted by support staff, as set out in point 145.A.35(a)(i).
- (i) Component certifying staff shall be qualified in accordance with Article 5(6) and point 145.A.35.

**▼ B**

- (j) By derogation to points (g) and (h), in relation to the obligation to comply with Annex III (Part-66), the organisation may use certifying staff qualified in accordance with the following provisions:
  1. For organisation facilities located outside the Community territory certifying staff may be qualified in accordance with the national aviation regulations of the State in which the organisation facility is registered subject to the conditions specified in Appendix IV to this Part.
  2. For line maintenance carried out at a line station of an organisation which is located outside the Community territory, the certifying staff may be qualified in accordance with the national aviation regulations of the State in which the line station is based, subject to the conditions specified in Appendix IV to this Part.
  3. For a repetitive pre-flight airworthiness directive which specifically states that the flight crew may carry out such airworthiness directive, the organisation may issue a limited certification authorisation to the aircraft commander and/or the flight engineer on the basis of the flight crew licence held. However, the organisation shall ensure that sufficient practical training has been carried out to ensure that such aircraft commander or flight engineer can accomplish the airworthiness directive to the required standard.
  4. In the case of aircraft operating away from a supported location the organisation may issue a limited certification authorisation to the commander and/or the flight engineer on the basis of the flight crew licence held subject to being satisfied that sufficient practical training has been carried out to ensure that the commander or flight engineer can accomplish the specified task to the required standard. The provisions of this point shall be detailed in an exposition procedure.
  5. In the following unforeseen cases, where an aircraft is grounded at a location other than the main base where no appropriate certifying staff are available, the organisation contracted to provide maintenance support may issue a one-off certification authorisation:
    - (i) to one of its employees holding equivalent type authorisations on aircraft of similar technology, construction and systems; or
    - (ii) to any person with not less than five years maintenance experience and holding a valid ICAO aircraft maintenance licence rated for the aircraft type requiring certification provided there is no organisation appropriately approved under this Part at that location and the contracted organisation obtains and holds on file evidence of the experience and the licence of that person.



**▼ B**

► **M1** All such cases as specified in this point must be reported to the competent authority within seven days after issuing such certification authorisation. ◀ The organisation issuing the one-off authorisation shall ensure that any such maintenance that could affect flight safety is re-checked by an appropriately approved organisation.

**▼ M1**

(k) If the organisation performs airworthiness reviews and issues the corresponding airworthiness review certificate for ELA1 aircraft not involved in commercial operations in accordance with M.A.901(l), it shall have airworthiness review staff qualified and authorised in accordance with M.A.901(l)1.

(l) If the organisation is involved in the development and processing of approval of the maintenance programme for ELA2 aircraft not involved in commercial operations in accordance with M.A.201(e)(ii), it shall have qualified staff who shall be able to show relevant knowledge and experience.

**▼ B****145.A.35 Certifying staff and support staff****▼ M5**

(a) In addition to the requirements of points 145.A.30(g) and (h), the organisation shall ensure that certifying staff and support staff have an adequate understanding of the relevant aircraft or components, or both, to be maintained and of the associated organisation procedures. In the case of certifying staff, this shall be accomplished before the issue or reissue of the certification authorisation.

1. 'Support staff' means those staff holding an aircraft maintenance licence under Annex III (Part-66) in category B1, B2, B2L, B3 and/or L with the appropriate aircraft ratings, working in a base maintenance environment while not necessarily holding certification privileges.

2. 'Relevant aircraft and/or components', means those aircraft or components specified in the particular certification authorisation.

3. 'Certification authorisation' means the authorisation issued to certifying staff by the organisation and which specifies the fact that those staff may sign certificates of release to service within the limitations stated in such authorisation on behalf of the approved organisation.

(b) Except for the cases listed in points 145.A.30(j) and 66.A.20(a)3(ii), the organisation may only issue a certification authorisation to certifying staff in relation to the basic categories or subcategories and, except for the category A licence, any type rating listed on the aircraft maintenance licence as required by Annex III (Part-66), subject to the licence remaining valid throughout the validity period of the authorisation and to the certifying staff remaining in compliance with Annex III (Part-66).

**▼ B**

(c) The organisation shall ensure that all certifying staff and support staff are involved in at least 6 months of actual relevant aircraft or component maintenance experience in any consecutive 2-year period.

**▼B**

For the purpose of this point ‘involved in actual relevant aircraft or component maintenance’ means that the person has worked in an aircraft or component maintenance environment and has either exercised the privileges of the certification authorisation and/or has actually carried out maintenance on at least some of the aircraft type or aircraft group systems specified in the particular certification authorisation.

- (d) The organisation shall ensure that all certifying staff and support staff receive sufficient continuation training in each two year period to ensure that such staff have up-to-date knowledge of relevant technology, organisation procedures and human factor issues.
- (e) The organisation shall establish a programme for continuation training for certifying staff and support staff, including a procedure to ensure compliance with the relevant points of 145.A.35 as the basis for issuing certification authorisations under this Part to certifying staff, and a procedure to ensure compliance with Annex III (Part-66).
- (f) Except where any of the unforeseen cases of point 145.A.30(j)(5) apply, the organisation shall assess all prospective certifying staff for their competence, qualification and capability to carry out their intended certifying duties in accordance with a procedure as specified in the exposition prior to the issue or re-issue of a certification authorisation under this Part.
- (g) When the conditions of points (a), (b), (d), (f) and, where applicable, point (c) have been fulfilled by the certifying staff, the organisation shall issue a certification authorisation that clearly specifies the scope and limits of such authorisation. Continued validity of the certification authorisation is dependent upon continued compliance with points (a), (b), (d), and where applicable, (c).
- (h) The certification authorisation must be in a style that makes its scope clear to the certifying staff and any authorised person who may require to examine the authorisation. Where codes are used to define scope, the organisation shall make a code translation readily available. ‘Authorised person’ means the officials of the competent authorities, the Agency and the Member State who has responsibility for the oversight of the maintained aircraft or component.
- (i) The person responsible for the quality system shall also remain responsible on behalf of the organisation for issuing certification authorisations to certifying staff. Such person may nominate other persons to actually issue or revoke the certification authorisations in accordance with a procedure as specified in the exposition.
- (j) The organisation shall maintain a record of all certifying staff and support staff, which shall contain:
  - 1. the details of any aircraft maintenance licence held under Annex III (Part-66); and

**▼ B**

2. all relevant training completed; and
3. the scope of the certification authorisations issued, where relevant; and
4. particulars of staff with limited or one-off certification authorisations.

The organisation shall retain the record for at least three years after the staff referred to in this point have ceased employment with the organisation or as soon as the authorisation has been withdrawn. In addition, upon request, the maintenance organisation shall furnish the staff referred to in this point with a copy of their personal record on leaving the organisation.

The staff referred to in this point shall be given access on request to their personal records as detailed above.

- (k) The organisation shall provide certifying staff with a copy of their certification authorisation in either a documented or electronic format.
- (l) Certifying staff shall produce their certification authorisation to any authorised person within 24 hours.
- (m) The minimum age for certifying staff and support staff is 21 years.
- (n) The holder of a category A aircraft maintenance licence may only exercise certification privileges on a specific aircraft type following the satisfactory completion of the relevant category A aircraft task training carried out by an organisation appropriately approved in accordance with Annex II (Part-145) or Annex IV (Part-147). This training shall include practical hands on training and theoretical training as appropriate for each task authorised. Satisfactory completion of training shall be demonstrated by an examination or by workplace assessment carried out by the organisation.
- (o) The holder of a category B2 aircraft maintenance licence may only exercise the certification privileges described in point 66.A.20(a)(3)(ii) of Annex III (Part-66) following the satisfactory completion of (i) the relevant category A aircraft task training and (ii) 6 months of documented practical experience covering the scope of the authorisation that will be issued. The task training shall include practical hands on training and theoretical training as appropriate for each task authorised. Satisfactory completion of training shall be demonstrated by an examination or by workplace assessment. Task training and examination/assessment shall be carried out by the maintenance organisation issuing the certifying staff authorisation. The practical experience shall be also obtained within such maintenance organisation.

**▼ M1****145.A.36 Records of airworthiness review staff**

The organisation shall record all details concerning the airworthiness review staff and maintain a current list of all the airworthiness review staff together with their scope of approval as part of the organisation's exposition pursuant to point 145.A.70(a)6.

**▼ M1**

The organisation shall retain the record for at least three years after the staff referred to in this point have ceased employment (or engagement as a contractor or volunteer) with the organisation or as soon as the authorisation has been withdrawn. In addition, upon request, the maintenance organisation shall provide the staff referred to in this point with a copy of their personal record on leaving the organisation.

The staff referred to in this point shall be given access on request to their personal records.

**▼ M5****145.A.40 Equipment and tools**

- (a) The organisation shall have available and use the necessary equipment and tools to perform the approved scope of work.
  - (i) Where the manufacturer specifies a particular tool or equipment, the organisation shall use that tool or equipment, unless the use of alternative tooling or equipment is agreed by the competent authority via procedures specified in the exposition.
  - (ii) Equipment and tools must be permanently available, except in the case of any tool or equipment that is so infrequently used that its permanent availability is not necessary. Such cases shall be detailed in an exposition procedure.
  - (iii) An organisation approved for base maintenance shall have sufficient aircraft access equipment and inspection platforms/docking as required for the proper inspection of the aircraft.

**▼ B**

- (b) The organisation shall ensure that all tools, equipment and particularly test equipment, as appropriate, are controlled and calibrated according to an officially recognised standard at a frequency to ensure serviceability and accuracy. Records of such calibrations and traceability to the standard used shall be kept by the organisation.

**▼ M5****145.A.42 Components**

- (a) Classification of components. All components shall be classified into the following categories:
  - (i) Components which are in a satisfactory condition, released on an EASA Form 1 or equivalent and marked in accordance with Subpart Q of the Annex I (Part 21) to Regulation (EU) No 748/2012, unless otherwise specified in Annex I (Part 21) to Regulation (EU) No 748/2012 or in this Annex II (Part 145).
  - (ii) Unserviceable components which shall be maintained in accordance with this Regulation.
  - (iii) Components categorised as unsalvageable because they have reached their certified life limit or contain a non-repairable defect.
  - (iv) Standard parts used on an aircraft, engine, propeller or other aircraft component when specified in the maintenance data and accompanied by evidence of conformity traceable to the applicable standard.

**▼ M5**

- (v) Material, both raw and consumable, used in the course of maintenance when the organisation is satisfied that the material meets the required specification and has appropriate traceability. All material shall be accompanied by documentation clearly relating to the particular material and containing a conformity to specification statement as well as the manufacturing and supplier source.
- (b) Components, standard parts and materials for installation
- (i) The organisation shall establish procedures for the acceptance of components, standard parts and materials for installation to ensure that components, standard parts and materials are in satisfactory condition and meet the applicable requirements of point (a).
  - (ii) The organisation shall establish procedures to ensure that components, standard parts and materials shall only be installed on an aircraft or a component when they are in satisfactory condition, meet the applicable requirements of point (a) and the applicable maintenance data specifies the particular component, standard part or material.
  - (iii) The organisation may fabricate a restricted range of parts to be used in the course of undergoing work within its own facilities, provided procedures are identified in the exposition.
  - (iv) Components referred to in point 21.A.307(c) of the Annex I (Part 21) to Regulation (EU) No 748/2012 shall only be installed if considered eligible for installation by the aircraft owner on its own aircraft.
- (c) Segregation of components
- (i) Unserviceable and unsalvageable components shall be segregated from serviceable components, standard parts and materials.
  - (ii) Unsalvageable components shall not be permitted to re-enter the component supply system, unless certified life limits have been extended or a repair solution has been approved in accordance with Regulation (EU) No 748/2012.

**▼ B****145.A.45 Maintenance data**

- (a) The organisation shall hold and use applicable current maintenance data in the performance of maintenance, including modifications and repairs. 'Applicable' means relevant to any aircraft, component or process specified in the organisation's approval class rating schedule and in any associated capability list.

In the case of maintenance data provided by an operator or customer, the organisation shall hold such data when the work is in progress, with the exception of the need to comply with point 145.A.55(c).

- (b) For the purposes of this Part, applicable maintenance data shall be any of the following:

**▼ B**

1. Any applicable requirement, procedure, operational directive or information issued by the authority responsible for the oversight of the aircraft or component;
  2. Any applicable airworthiness directive issued by the authority responsible for the oversight of the aircraft or component;
  3. Instructions for continuing airworthiness, issued by type certificate holders, supplementary type certificate holders, any other organisation required to publish such data by Annex I (Part-21) to Regulation (EU) No 748/2012 and in the case of aircraft or components from third countries the airworthiness data mandated by the authority responsible for the oversight of the aircraft or component;
  4. Any applicable standard, such as but not limited to, maintenance standard practices recognised by the Agency as a good standard for maintenance;
  5. Any applicable data issued in accordance with point (d).
- (c) The organisation shall establish procedures to ensure that if found, any inaccurate, incomplete or ambiguous procedure, practice, information or maintenance instruction contained in the maintenance data used by maintenance personnel is recorded and notified to the author of the maintenance data.
- (d) The organisation may only modify maintenance instructions in accordance with a procedure specified in the maintenance organisation's exposition. With respect to those changes, the organisation shall demonstrate that they result in equivalent or improved maintenance standards and shall inform the type-certificate holder of such changes. Maintenance instructions for the purposes of this point means instructions on how to carry out the particular maintenance task: they exclude the engineering design of repairs and modifications.
- (e) The organisation shall provide a common work card or worksheet system to be used throughout relevant parts of the organisation. In addition, the organisation shall either transcribe accurately the maintenance data contained in points (b) and (d) onto such work cards or worksheets or make precise reference to the particular maintenance task or tasks contained in such maintenance data. Work cards and worksheets may be computer generated and held on an electronic database subject to both adequate safeguards against unauthorised alteration and a back-up electronic database which shall be updated within 24 hours of any entry made to the main electronic database. Complex maintenance tasks shall be transcribed onto the work cards or worksheets and subdivided into clear stages to ensure a record of the accomplishment of the complete maintenance task.

Where the organisation provides a maintenance service to an aircraft operator who requires their work card or worksheet system to be used then such work card or worksheet system may be used. In this case, the organisation shall establish a procedure to ensure correct completion of the aircraft operators' work cards or worksheets.

- (f) The organisation shall ensure that all applicable maintenance data is readily available for use when required by maintenance personnel.

**▼ B**

- (g) The organisation shall establish a procedure to ensure that maintenance data it controls is kept up to date. In the case of operator/customer controlled and provided maintenance data, the organisation shall be able to show that either it has written confirmation from the operator/customer that all such maintenance data is up to date or it has work orders specifying the amendment status of the maintenance data to be used or it can show that it is on the operator/customer maintenance data amendment list.

**145.A.47 Production planning**

- (a) The organisation shall have a system appropriate to the amount and complexity of work to plan the availability of all necessary personnel, tools, equipment, material, maintenance data and facilities in order to ensure the safe completion of the maintenance work.
- (b) The planning of maintenance tasks, and the organising of shifts, shall take into account human performance limitations.
- (c) When it is required to hand over the continuation or completion of maintenance tasks for reasons of a shift or personnel changeover, relevant information shall be adequately communicated between outgoing and incoming personnel.

**▼ M2****145.A.48 Performance of maintenance**

The organisation shall establish procedures to ensure that:

- (a) after completion of maintenance a general verification is carried out to ensure that the aircraft or component is clear of all tools, equipment and any extraneous parts or material, and that all access panels removed have been refitted;
- (b) an error capturing method is implemented after the performance of any critical maintenance task;
- (c) the risk of multiple errors during maintenance and the risk of errors being repeated in identical maintenance tasks are minimised; and,
- (d) damage is assessed and modifications and repairs are carried out using data specified in point M.A.304.

**▼ B****145.A.50 Certification of maintenance**

- (a) A certificate of release to service shall be issued by appropriately authorised certifying staff on behalf of the organisation when it has been verified that all maintenance ordered has been properly carried out by the organisation in accordance with the procedures specified in point 145.A.70, taking into account the availability and use of the maintenance data specified in point 145.A.45 and that there are no non-compliances which are known to endanger flight safety.
- (b) A certificate of release to service shall be issued before flight at the completion of any maintenance.

**▼B**

- (c) New defects or incomplete maintenance work orders identified during the above maintenance shall be brought to the attention of the aircraft operator for the specific purpose of obtaining agreement to rectify such defects or completing the missing elements of the maintenance work order. In the case where the aircraft operator declines to have such maintenance carried out under this point, point (e) is applicable.
- (d) A certificate of release to service shall be issued at the completion of any maintenance on a component whilst off the aircraft. The authorised release certificate 'EASA Form 1' referred to in Appendix II of Annex I (Part-M) constitutes the component certificate of release to service except if otherwise specified in point M.A.502(b) or M.A.502(e). When an organisation maintains a component for its own use, an EASA Form 1 may not be necessary depending upon the organisation's internal release procedures defined in the exposition.
- (e) By derogation to point (a), when the organisation is unable to complete all maintenance ordered, it may issue a certificate of release to service within the approved aircraft limitations. The organisation shall enter such fact in the aircraft certificate of release to service before the issue of such certificate.
- (f) By derogation to points (a) and 145.A.42, when an aircraft is grounded at a location other than the main line station or main maintenance base due to the non-availability of a component with the appropriate release certificate, it is permissible to temporarily fit a component without the appropriate release certificate for a maximum of 30 flight hours or until the aircraft first returns to the main line station or main maintenance base, whichever is the sooner, subject to the aircraft operator agreement and said component having a suitable release certificate but otherwise in compliance with all applicable maintenance and operational requirements. Such components shall be removed by the above prescribed time limit unless an appropriate release certificate has been obtained in the meantime under points (a) and 145.A.42.

**▼M1****145.A.55 Maintenance and airworthiness review records**

- (a) The organisation shall record all details of maintenance work carried out. As a minimum, the organisation shall retain records necessary to prove that all requirements have been met for the issue of the certificate of release to service, including subcontractor's release documents, and for the issue of any airworthiness review certificate and recommendation.

**▼B**

- (b) The organisation shall provide a copy of each certificate of release to service to the aircraft operator, together with a copy of any specific repair/modification data used for repairs/modifications carried out.
- (c) ►**M1** The organisation shall retain a copy of all detailed maintenance records and any associated maintenance data for three years from the date the aircraft or component to which the work relates was released from the organisation. In addition, it shall retain a copy of all the records related to the issue of airworthiness review certificates and recommendations for three years from the date of issue and shall provide a copy of them to the owner of the aircraft. ◀



**▼ B**

1. The records under this point shall be stored in a manner that ensures protection from damage, alteration and theft.
2. Computer backup discs, tapes etc. shall be stored in a different location from that containing the working discs, tapes etc., in an environment that ensures they remain in good condition.

**▼ M1**

3. Where an organisation approved under this Annex (Part-145) terminates its operation, all retained maintenance records covering the last three years shall be distributed to the last owner or customer of the respective aircraft or component or shall be stored as specified by the competent authority.

**▼ B****145.A.60 Occurrence reporting**

- (a) The organisation shall report to the competent authority, the state of registry and the organisation responsible for the design of the aircraft or component any condition of the aircraft or component identified by the organisation that has resulted or may result in an unsafe condition that hazards seriously the flight safety.
- (b) The organisation shall establish an internal occurrence reporting system as detailed in the exposition to enable the collection and evaluation of such reports, including the assessment and extraction of those occurrences to be reported under point (a). This procedure shall identify adverse trends, corrective actions taken or to be taken by the organisation to address deficiencies and include evaluation of all known relevant information relating to such occurrences and a method to circulate the information as necessary.
- (c) The organisation shall make such reports in a form and manner established by the Agency and ensure that they contain all pertinent information about the condition and evaluation results known to the organisation.
- (d) Where the organisation is contracted by a commercial operator to carry out maintenance, the organisation shall also report to the operator any such condition affecting the operator's aircraft or component.
- (e) The organisation shall produce and submit such reports as soon as practicable but in any case within 72 hours of the organisation identifying the condition to which the report relates.

**145.A.65 Safety and quality policy, maintenance procedures and quality system**

- (a) The organisation shall establish a safety and quality policy for the organisation to be included in the exposition under point 145.A.70.

**▼ M2**

- (b) The organisation shall establish procedures agreed by the competent authority taking into account human factors and human performance to ensure good maintenance practices and compliance with the applicable requirements established in 145.A.25 to 145.A.95. The procedures under this point shall:

**▼ M2**

1. ensure that a clear work order or contract has been agreed between the organisation and the organisation requesting maintenance to clearly establish the maintenance to be carried out so that aircraft and components may be released to service in accordance with 145.A.50; and,
2. cover all aspects of carrying out maintenance, including the provision and control of specialised services and lay down the standards to which the organisation intends to work.

**▼ B**

- (c) The organisation shall establish a quality system that includes the following:
  1. Independent audits in order to monitor compliance with required aircraft/aircraft component standards and adequacy of the procedures to ensure that such procedures invoke good maintenance practices and airworthy aircraft/aircraft components. In the smallest organisations the independent audit part of the quality system may be contracted to another organisation approved under this Part or a person with appropriate technical knowledge and proven satisfactory audit experience; and
  2. A quality feedback reporting system to the person or group of persons specified in point 145.A.30(b) and ultimately to the accountable manager that ensures proper and timely corrective action is taken in response to reports resulting from the independent audits established to meet point (1).

**145.A.70 Maintenance organisation exposition**

- (a) 'Maintenance organisation exposition' means the document or documents that contain the material specifying the scope of work deemed to constitute approval and showing how the organisation intends to comply with this Annex (Part-145). The organisation shall provide the competent authority with a maintenance organisation exposition, containing the following information:
  1. A statement signed by the accountable manager confirming that the maintenance organisation exposition and any referenced associated manuals define the organisation's compliance with this Annex (Part-145) and will be complied with at all times. When the accountable manager is not the chief executive officer of the organisation then such chief executive officer shall countersign the statement;
  2. the organisation's safety and quality policy as specified by point 145.A.65;
  3. the title(s) and name(s) of the persons nominated under point 145.A.30(b);
  4. the duties and responsibilities of the persons nominated under point 145.A.30(b), including matters on which they may deal directly with the competent authority on behalf of the organisation;

**▼ B**

5. an organisation chart showing associated chains of responsibility between the persons nominated under point 145.A.30(b);

**▼ M1**

6. a list of certifying staff, support staff and, if applicable, airworthiness review staff and staff responsible for the development and processing of the maintenance programme, with their scope of approval;

**▼ B**

7. a general description of manpower resources;
8. a general description of the facilities located at each address specified in the organisation's approval certificate;
9. a specification of the organisation's scope of work relevant to the extent of approval;
10. the notification procedure of point 145.A.85 for organisation changes;
11. the maintenance organisation exposition amendment procedure;

**▼ M1**

12. the procedures and quality system established by the organisation under points 145.A.25 to 145.A.90 and any additional procedure followed in accordance with Annex I (Part M);

**▼ B**

13. a list of commercial operators, where applicable, to which the organisation provides an aircraft maintenance service;
  14. a list of subcontracted organisations, where applicable, as specified in point 145.A.75(b);
  15. a list of line stations, where applicable, as specified in point 145.A.75(d);
  16. a list of contracted organisations, where applicable.
- (b) The exposition shall be amended as necessary to remain an up-to-date description of the organisation. The exposition and any subsequent amendment shall be approved by the competent authority.
- (c) Notwithstanding point (b) minor amendments to the exposition may be approved through an exposition procedure (hereinafter called indirect approval).

**145.A.75 Privileges of the organisation**

In accordance with the exposition, the organisation shall be entitled to carry out the following tasks:

- (a) Maintain any aircraft and/or component for which it is approved at the locations identified in the approval certificate and in the exposition;

**▼ B**

- (b) Arrange for maintenance of any aircraft or component for which it is approved at another organisation that is working under the quality system of the organisation. This refers to work being carried out by an organisation not itself appropriately approved to carry out such maintenance under this Part and is limited to the work scope permitted under procedures laid down in point 145.A.65(b). This work scope shall not include a base maintenance check of an aircraft or a complete workshop maintenance check or overhaul of an engine or engine module;
- (c) Maintain any aircraft or any component for which it is approved at any location subject to the need for such maintenance arising either from the unserviceability of the aircraft or from the necessity of supporting occasional line maintenance, subject to the conditions specified in the exposition;
- (d) Maintain any aircraft and/or component for which it is approved at a location identified as a line maintenance location capable of supporting minor maintenance and only if the organisation exposition both permits such activity and lists such locations;
- (e) Issue certificates of release to service in respect of completion of maintenance in accordance with point 145.A.50;

**▼ M1**

- (f) If specifically approved to do so for ELA1 aircraft not involved in commercial operations,
  1. perform airworthiness reviews and issue the corresponding airworthiness review certificate, under the conditions specified in point M.A.901(l), and
  2. perform airworthiness reviews and issue the corresponding recommendation, under the conditions specified in point M.A.901(l) and M.A.904(a)2 and (b).
- (g) Develop the maintenance programme and process its approval in accordance with point M.A.302 for ELA2 aircraft not involved in commercial operations, under the conditions specified in point M.A.201(e)(ii), and limited to the aircraft ratings listed in the approval certificate.

**▼ B****145.A.80 Limitations on the organisation**

The organisation shall only maintain an aircraft or component for which it is approved when all the necessary facilities, equipment, tooling, material, maintenance data and certifying staff are available.

**145.A.85 Changes to the organisation**

The organisation shall notify the competent authority of any proposal to carry out any of the following changes before such changes take place to enable the competent authority to determine continued compliance with this Part and to amend, if necessary, the approval certificate, except that in the case of proposed changes in personnel not known to the management beforehand, these changes must be notified at the earliest opportunity:

1. the name of the organisation;

**▼B**

2. the main location of the organisation;
3. additional locations of the organisation;
4. the accountable manager;
5. any of the persons nominated under point 145.A.30(b);

**▼M1**

6. the facilities, equipment, tools, material, procedures, work scope, certifying staff and airworthiness review staff that could affect the approval.

**▼B****145.A.90 Continued validity**

- (a) An approval shall be issued for an unlimited duration. It shall remain valid subject to:
  1. the organisation remaining in compliance with Annex II (Part-145), in accordance with the provisions related to the handling of findings as specified under point 145.B.50; and
  2. the competent authority being granted access to the organisation to determine continued compliance with this Part; and
  3. the certificate not being surrendered or revoked.
- (b) Upon surrender or revocation, the approval shall be returned to the competent authority.

**145.A.95 Findings**

- (a) A level 1 finding is any significant non-compliance with requirements laid down in this Annex (Part-145) which lowers the safety standard and hazards seriously the flight safety.
- (b) A level 2 finding is any non-compliance with requirements laid down in this Annex (Part-145) which could lower the safety standard and possibly hazard the flight safety.
- (c) After receipt of notification of findings according to point 145.B.50, the holder of the maintenance organisation approval shall define a corrective action plan and demonstrate corrective action to the satisfaction of the competent authority within a period agreed with this authority.

*SECTION B***PROCEDURE FOR COMPETENT AUTHORITIES****145.B.01 Scope**

This section establishes the administrative procedures which the competent authority shall follow when exercising its tasks and responsibilities regarding issuance, continuation, change, suspension or revocation of approvals of maintenance organisations under this Annex (Part-145).

**▼ B****145.B.10 Competent authority****1. General**

The Member State shall designate a competent authority with allocated responsibilities for the issuance, continuation, change, suspension or revocation of a maintenance approval. This competent authority shall establish documented procedures and an organisational structure.

**2. Resources**

The number of staff must be appropriate to carry out the requirements as detailed in this section.

**3. Qualification and training**

All staff involved in approvals under this Annex (Part-145) must:

- (a) be appropriately qualified and have all necessary knowledge, experience and training to perform their allocated tasks.
- (b) have received training/continuation training on this Annex (Part-145) where relevant, including its intended meaning and standard.

**4. Procedures**

The competent authority shall establish procedures detailing how compliance with this Section B is accomplished.

The procedures must be reviewed and amended to ensure continued compliance.

**145.B.15 Organisations located in several Member States**

Where maintenance facilities are located in more than one Member State the investigation and continued oversight of the approval must be carried out in conjunction with the competent authorities from the Member States in whose territory the other maintenance facilities are located.

**145.B.20 Initial approval**

1. Provided the requirements of points 145.A.30(a) and (b) are complied with, the competent authority shall formally indicate its acceptance of the personnel, specified in points 145.A.30(a) and (b), to the applicant in writing.
2. The competent authority shall verify that the procedures specified in the maintenance organisation exposition comply with this Annex (Part-145) and verify that the accountable manager signs the commitment statement.
3. The competent authority shall verify that the organisation is in compliance with the requirements of this Annex (Part-145).
4. A meeting with the accountable manager shall be convened at least once during the investigation for approval to ensure that he/she fully understands the significance of the approval and the reason for signing the exposition commitment of the organisation to compliance with the procedures specified in the exposition.
5. All findings must be confirmed in writing to the organisation.

**▼B**

6. The competent authority shall record all findings, closure actions (actions required to close a finding) and recommendations
7. For initial approval all findings must be corrected before the approval can be issued.

**145.B.25 Issue of approval**

1. The competent authority shall formally approve the exposition and issue to the applicant a Form 3 approval certificate, which includes the approval ratings. The competent authority shall only issue a certificate when the organisation is in compliance with this Annex (Part-145).
2. The competent authority shall indicate the conditions of the approval on the Form 3 approval certificate.
3. The reference number shall be included on the Form 3 approval certificate in a manner specified by the Agency.

**145.B.30 Continuation of an approval**

The continuation of an approval shall be monitored in accordance with the applicable 'initial approval' process under point 145.B.20. In addition:

1. The competent authority shall keep and update a program listing the approved maintenance organisations under its supervision, the dates when audit visits are due and when such visits were carried out.
2. Each organisation must be completely reviewed for compliance with this Annex (Part-145) at periods not exceeding 24 months.
3. A meeting with the accountable manager shall be convened at least once every 24 months to ensure he/she remains informed of significant issues arising during audits.

**145.B.35 Changes**

1. The competent authority shall receive notification from the organisation of any proposed change as listed in point 145.A.85.

The competent authority shall comply with the applicable elements of the initial process points for any change to the organisation.

2. The competent authority may prescribe the conditions under which organisation may operate during such changes unless it determines that the approval should be suspended.

**145.B.40 Changes to the Maintenance Organisation Exposition**

For any change to the Maintenance Organisation Exposition (MOE):

1. In the case of direct approval of the changes in accordance with point 145.A.70(b), the competent authority shall verify that the procedures specified in the exposition are in compliance with Annex II (Part-145) before formally notifying the approved organisation of the approval.

**▼ B**

2. In the case an indirect approval procedure is used for the approval of the changes in accordance with point 145.A.70(c), the competent authority shall ensure (i) that the changes remain minor and (ii) that it has an adequate control over the approval of the changes to ensure they remain in compliance with the requirements of Annex II (Part-145).

**145.B.45 Revocation, suspension and limitation of approval**

The competent authority shall:

- (a) suspend an approval on reasonable grounds in the case of potential safety threat; or
- (b) suspend, revoke or limit an approval pursuant to point 145.B.50.

**145.B.50 Findings**

- (a) When during audits or by other means evidence is found showing non-compliance with the requirements of this Annex (Part-145), the competent authority shall take the following actions:
  1. For level 1 findings, immediate action shall be taken by the competent authority to revoke, limit or suspend in whole or in part, depending upon the extent of the level 1 finding, the maintenance organisation approval, until successful corrective action has been taken by the organisation.
  2. For level 2 findings, the corrective action period granted by the competent authority must be appropriate to the nature of the finding but in any case initially must not be more than three months. In certain circumstances and subject to the nature of the finding the competent authority may extend the three month period subject to a satisfactory corrective action plan agreed by the competent authority.
- (b) Action shall be taken by the competent authority to suspend in whole or part the approval in case of failure to comply within the timescale granted by the competent authority

**145.B.55 Record-keeping**

1. The competent authority shall establish a system of record-keeping with minimum retention criteria that allows adequate traceability of the process to issue, continue, change, suspend or revoke each individual organisation approval.
2. The records shall include as a minimum:
  - (a) the application for an organisation approval, including the continuation thereof.
  - (b) the competent authority continued oversight program including all audit records.
  - (c) the organisation approval certificate including any change thereto.
  - (d) a copy of the audit program listing the dates when audits are due and when audits were carried out.



**▼B**

- (e) copies of all formal correspondence including Form 4 or equivalent.
  - (f) details of any exemption and enforcement action(s).
  - (g) any other competent authority audit report forms.
  - (h) maintenance organisation expositions.
3. The minimum retention period for the above records shall be four years.
  4. The competent authority may elect to use either a paper or computer system or any combination of both subject to appropriate controls.

**145.B.60 Exemptions**

All exemptions granted in accordance with Article 10(3) of Regulation (EC) No 216/2008 shall be recorded and retained by the competent authority

**▼B**

*Appendix I*

**Authorised Release Certificate — EASA Form 1**

The provisions of Appendix II to Annex I (Part-M) apply.

**▼B**

*Appendix II*

**Class and Ratings System used for the Approval of Maintenance Organisations  
referred to in Annex I (Part-M) Subpart F and Annex II (Part-145)**

The provisions of Appendix IV to Annex I (Part-M) apply.

▼ **M1***Appendix III***Maintenance Organisation Approval referred to in Annex II (Part-145)**

Page 1 of 2

[MEMBER STATE (\*)]

A Member of the European Union (\*\*)

**MAINTENANCE ORGANISATION APPROVAL CERTIFICATE**

Reference: [MEMBER STATE CODE (\*)].145.XXXX

Pursuant to Regulation (EC) No 216/2008 of the European Parliament and of the Council and to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1321/2014 for the time being in force and subject to the condition specified below, the [COMPETENT AUTHORITY OF THE MEMBER STATE (\*)] hereby certifies:

[COMPANY NAME AND ADDRESS]

as a maintenance organisation in compliance with Section A of Annex II (Part-145) of Regulation (EU) No 1321/2014, approved to maintain products, parts and appliances listed in the attached approval schedule and issue related certificates of release to service using the above references and, when stipulated, to issue recommendations and airworthiness review certificates after an airworthiness review as specified in point M.A.901(l) of Annex I (Part M) to the same Regulation for those aircraft listed in the attached approval schedule.

## CONDITIONS:

1. This approval is limited to that specified in the scope of work section of the approved maintenance organisation exposition as referred to in Section A of Annex II (Part-145), and
2. This approval requires compliance with the procedures specified in the approved maintenance organisation exposition, and
3. This approval is valid whilst the approved maintenance organisation remains in compliance with Annex II (Part-145) of Regulation (EU) No 1321/2014.
4. Subject to compliance with the foregoing conditions, this approval shall remain valid for an unlimited duration unless the approval has previously been surrendered, superseded, suspended or revoked.

Date of original issue: .....

Date of this revision: .....

Revision No: .....

Signed: .....

For the competent authority: [COMPETENT AUTHORITY OF THE MEMBER STATE (\*)]

EASA Form 3-145 Issue 3

(\*) Or EASA if EASA is the competent authority

(\*\*) Delete for non-EU Member States or EASA



**MAINTENANCE ORGANISATION APPROVAL SCHEDULE**

Reference: [MEMBER STATE CODE (\*)].145.[XXXX]

Organisation: [COMPANY NAME AND ADDRESS]

CLASS	RATING	LIMITATION	BASE	LINE
AIRCRAFT (**)	(***)	(****)	[YES/NO] (**)	[YES/NO] (**)
	(***)	(****)	[YES/NO] (**)	[YES/NO] (**)
ENGINES (**)	(***)	(****)	[YES/NO] (**)	[YES/NO] (**)
	(***)	(****)	[YES/NO] (**)	[YES/NO] (**)
COMPONENTS OTHER THAN COMPLETE ENGINES OR APUs (**)	(***)	(****)		
	(***)	(****)		
	(***)	(****)		
	(***)	(****)		
	(***)	(****)		
	(***)	(****)		
SPECIALISED SERVICES (**)	(***)	(****)		
	(***)	(****)		

This approval schedule is limited to those products, parts and appliances and to the activities specified in the scope of work section of the approved maintenance organisation exposition,

Maintenance Organisation Exposition reference: .....

Date of original issue: .....

Date of last revision approved: ..... Revision No: .....

Signed: .....

For the competent authority: [COMPETENT AUTHORITY OF THE MEMBER STATE (\*)]

EASA Form 3-145 Issue 3

(\*) Or EASA if EASA is the competent authority

(\*\*) Delete as appropriate if the organisation is not approved.

(\*\*\*) Complete with the appropriate rating and limitation

(\*\*\*\*) Complete with the appropriate limitation and state whether the issue of recommendations and airworthiness review certificates is authorised or not (only possible for ELA1 aircraft not involved in commercial operations when the organisation performs the airworthiness review together with the annual inspection contained in the maintenance programme).

**▼B***Appendix IV***Conditions for the use of staff not qualified in accordance with Annex III (Part-66) referred to in points 145.A.30(j)1 and 2**

1. Certifying staff in compliance with all the following conditions are deemed to meet the intent of point 145.A.30(j)(1) and (2):
  - (a) The person shall hold a licence or a certifying staff authorisation issued under national regulations in full compliance with ICAO Annex 1.
  - (b) The scope of work of the person shall not exceed the scope of work defined by the national licence or the certifying staff authorisation, whatever is the most restrictive.
  - (c) The person shall demonstrate he/she received the training on human factors and aviation legislation referred to in modules 9 and 10 of Appendix I to Annex III (Part-66).
  - (d) The person shall demonstrate 5 years maintenance experience for line maintenance certifying staff and 8 years for base maintenance certifying staff. However, those persons whose authorised tasks do not exceed those of a Part-66 category A certifying staff, need to demonstrate 3 years maintenance experience only.
  - (e) Line maintenance certifying staff and base maintenance support staff shall demonstrate he/she received type training and passed examination at the category B1, B2 or B3 level, as applicable, referred to in Appendix III to Annex III (Part-66) for each aircraft type in the scope of work referred to in point (b). Those persons whose scope of work does not exceed those of a category A certifying staff may however receive task training in lieu of a complete type training.
  - (f) Base maintenance certifying staff shall demonstrate he/she received type training and passed examination at the category C level referred to in Appendix III to Annex III (Part-66) for each aircraft type in the scope of work referred to in point (b), except that for the first aircraft type, training and examination shall be at the category B1, B2 or B3 level of Appendix III.
2. Protected rights
  - (a) The personnel having privileges before the entry into force of the relevant requirements of Annex III (Part-66) may continue to exercise them without the need to comply with points 1(c) to 1(f).
  - (b) However after that date any certifying staff willing to extend the scope of their authorisation to include additional privileges shall comply with point 1.
  - (c) Notwithstanding point 2(b) above, in the case of additional type training, compliance with points 1(c) and 1(d) is not required.

**▼B***ANNEX III***(Part-66)**

## CONTENTS

66.1. Competent authority

## SECTION A — TECHNICAL REQUIREMENTS

## SUBPART A — AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE LICENCE

66.A.1 Scope

66.A.3 Licence categories and subcategories

66.A.5 Aircraft groups

66.A.10 Application

66.A.15 Eligibility

66.A.20 Privileges

66.A.25 Basic knowledge requirements

66.A.30 Basic experience requirements

66.A.40 Continued validity of the aircraft maintenance licence

66.A.45 Endorsement with aircraft ratings

66.A.50 Limitations

66.A.55 Evidence of qualification

66.A.70 Conversion provisions

## SECTION B — PROCEDURES FOR COMPETENT AUTHORITIES

## SUBPART A — GENERAL

66.B.1 Scope

66.B.10 Competent authority

66.B.20 Record-keeping

66.B.25 Mutual exchange of information

66.B.30 Exemptions

## SUBPART B — ISSUE OF AN AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE LICENCE

66.B.100 Procedure for the issue of an aircraft maintenance licence by the competent authority

66.B.105 Procedure for the issue of an aircraft maintenance licence via the Part-145 approved maintenance organisation

66.B.110 Procedure for the change of an aircraft maintenance licence to include an additional basic category or subcategory

**▼B**

66.B.115 Procedure for the change of an aircraft maintenance licence to include an aircraft rating or to remove limitations

66.B.120 Procedure for the renewal of an aircraft maintenance licence validity

66.B.125 Procedure for the conversion of licences including group ratings

66.B.130 Procedure for the direct approval of aircraft type training

SUBPART C — EXAMINATIONS

66.B.200 Examination by the competent authority

SUBPART D — CONVERSION OF CERTIFYING STAFF QUALIFICATIONS

66.B.300 General

66.B.305 Conversion report for national qualifications

66.B.310 Conversion report for approved maintenance organisations authorisations

SUBPART E — EXAMINATION CREDITS

66.B.400 General

66.B.405 Examination credit report

66.B.410 Examination credit validity

SUBPART F — CONTINUING OVERSIGHT

66.B.500 Revocation, suspension or limitation of the aircraft maintenance licence

APPENDICES

Appendix I — Basic knowledge requirements (except for category L licence)

Appendix II — Basic examination standard (except for category L licence)

Appendix III — Aircraft type training and examination standard. On the job training

Appendix IV — Experience requirements for extending a Part-66 aircraft maintenance licence

Appendix V — Application Form — EASA Form 19

Appendix VI — Aircraft Maintenance Licence referred to in Annex III (Part-66) – EASA Form 26

**▼M5**

Appendix VII — Basic knowledge requirements for category L aircraft maintenance licence

Appendix VIII — Basic examination standards for category L aircraft maintenance licence

**▼B**

**66.1 Competent authority**

(a) For the purpose of this Annex (Part-66), the competent authority shall be:

1. the authority designated by the Member State to whom a person first applies for the issuance of an aircraft maintenance licence; or



**▼ B**

2. the authority designated by another Member State, in case it would be different, subject to agreement with the authority referred to in point 1. In that case, the licence referred to in point 1 shall be revoked, all the records mentioned in point 66.B.20 shall be transferred and a new licence shall be issued on the basis of these records.
- (b) The Agency shall be responsible for defining:
1. the list of aircraft types; and
  2. what airframe/engine combinations are included in each particular aircraft type rating.

*SECTION A***TECHNICAL REQUIREMENTS**

## SUBPART A

*AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE LICENCE***66.A.1 Scope**

This section defines the aircraft maintenance licence and establishes the requirements for application, issue and continuation of its validity.

**▼ M5****66.A.3 Licence categories and subcategories**

Aircraft maintenance licences include the following categories and, where applicable, subcategories and system ratings:

## (a) Category A, divided into the following subcategories:

- A1 Aeroplanes Turbine;
- A2 Aeroplanes Piston;
- A3 Helicopters Turbine;
- A4 Helicopters Piston.

## (b) Category B1, divided into the following subcategories:

- B1.1 Aeroplanes Turbine;
- B1.2 Aeroplanes Piston;
- B1.3 Helicopters Turbine;
- B1.4 Helicopters Piston.

## (c) Category B2

The B2 licence is applicable to all aircraft.

## (d) Category B2L

The B2L licence is applicable to all aircraft other than those in Group 1 as set out in Point 66.A.5(1) and is divided into the following 'system ratings':

- communication/navigation (com/nav),
- instruments,
- autoflight,

**▼ M5**

- surveillance,
- airframe systems.

A B2L licence shall contain, as a minimum, one system rating.

**(e) Category B3**

The B3 licence is applicable to piston-engine non-pressurised aeroplanes of 2 000 kg Maximum Take-off Mass (MTOM) and below.

**(f) Category L, divided into the following subcategories:**

- L1C: composite sailplanes,
- L1: sailplanes,
- L2C: composite powered sailplanes and composite ELA1 aeroplanes,
- L2: powered sailplanes and ELA1 aeroplanes,
- L3H: hot-air balloons,
- L3G: gas balloons,
- L4H: hot-air airships,
- L4G: ELA2 gas airships,
- L5: gas airships other than ELA2.

**(g) Category C**

The C licence is applicable to aeroplanes and helicopters.

**66.A.5 Aircraft groups**

For the purpose of ratings on aircraft maintenance licences, aircraft shall be classified into the following groups:

- (1) Group 1: complex motor-powered aircraft, helicopters with multiple engines, aeroplanes with maximum certified operating altitude exceeding FL290, aircraft equipped with fly-by-wire systems, gas airships other than ELA2 and other aircraft requiring an aircraft type rating when defined as such by the Agency.

The Agency may decide to classify into Group 2, Group 3 or Group 4, as appropriate, an aircraft which meets the conditions set out in the first subparagraph, if it considers that the lower complexity of the particular aircraft justifies so.

- (2) Group 2: aircraft other than those in Group 1 belonging to the following subgroups:

**(i) subgroup 2a:**

- single turboprop engine aeroplanes,

**▼ M5**

- those turbojet and multiple-turboprop aeroplanes classified by the Agency in this subgroup because of their lower complexity.
- (ii) subgroup 2b:
  - single turbine engine helicopters,
  - those multiple turbine engine helicopters classified by the Agency in this subgroup because of their lower complexity.
- (iii) subgroup 2c:
  - single piston engine helicopters,
  - those multiple piston engine helicopters classified by the Agency in this subgroup because of their lower complexity.
- (3) Group 3: piston engine aeroplanes other than those in Group 1.
- (4) Group 4: sailplanes, powered sailplanes, balloons and airships, other than those in Group 1.

**▼ B****66.A.10 Application**

- (a) An application for an aircraft maintenance licence or change to such licence shall be made on an EASA Form 19 (see Appendix V) in a manner established by the competent authority and submitted thereto.
- (b) An application for the change to an aircraft maintenance licence shall be made to the competent authority of the Member State that issued the aircraft maintenance licence.
- (c) In addition to the documents required in points 66.A.10(a), 66.A.10(b) and 66.B.105, as appropriate, the applicant for additional basic categories or subcategories to an aircraft maintenance licence shall submit his/her current original aircraft maintenance licence to the competent authority together with the EASA Form 19.
- (d) Where the applicant for change of the basic categories qualifies for such change via the procedure referred to in point 66.B.100 in a Member State other than the Member State which issued the license, the application shall be sent to the competent authority referred to in point 66.1.
- (e) Where the applicant for change of the basic categories qualifies for such change via the procedure referred to in point 66.B.105 in a Member State other than the Member State which issued the license, the maintenance organisation approved in accordance with Annex II (Part-145) shall send the aircraft maintenance licence together with the EASA Form 19 to the competent authority referred to in point 66.1 for stamp and signature of the change or reissue of the licence, as appropriate.
- (f) Each application shall be supported by documentation to demonstrate compliance with the applicable theoretical knowledge, practical training and experience requirements at the time of application.

**66.A.15 Eligibility**

An applicant for an aircraft maintenance licence shall be at least 18 years of age.

**▼ B****66.A.20 Privileges**

(a) The following privileges shall apply:

1. A category A aircraft maintenance licence permits the holder to issue certificates of release to service following minor scheduled line maintenance and simple defect rectification within the limits of tasks specifically endorsed on the certification authorisation referred to in point 145.A.35 of Annex II (Part-145). The certification privileges shall be restricted to work that the licence holder has personally performed in the maintenance organisation that issued the certification authorisation.
2. A category B1 aircraft maintenance licence shall permit the holder to issue certificates of release to service and to act as B1 support staff following:
  - maintenance performed on aircraft structure, powerplant and mechanical and electrical systems,
  - work on avionic systems requiring only simple tests to prove their serviceability and not requiring troubleshooting.

Category B1 includes the corresponding A subcategory.

3. A category B2 aircraft maintenance licence shall permit the holder:
  - (i) to issue certificates of release to service and to act as B2 support staff for following:
    - maintenance performed on avionic and electrical systems, and
    - electrical and avionics tasks within powerplant and mechanical systems, requiring only simple tests to prove their serviceability; and
  - (ii) to issue certificates of release to service following minor scheduled line maintenance and simple defect rectification within the limits of tasks specifically endorsed on the certification authorisation referred to in point 145.A.35 of Annex II (Part-145). This certification privilege shall be restricted to work that the licence holder has personally performed in the maintenance organisation which issued the certification authorisation and limited to the ratings already endorsed in the B2 licence.

The category B2 licence does not include any A subcategory.

**▼ M5**

4. A category B2L aircraft maintenance licence shall permit the holder to issue certificates of release to service and to act as B2L support staff for the following:
  - maintenance performed on electrical systems;
  - maintenance performed on avionics systems within the limits of the system ratings specifically endorsed on the licence, and

**▼ M5**

- when holding the ‘airframe system’ rating, performance of electrical and avionics tasks within power plant and mechanical systems, requiring only simple tests to prove their serviceability.
5. A category B3 aircraft maintenance licence shall permit the holder to issue certificates of release to service and to act as B3 support staff for the following:
- maintenance performed on aeroplane structure, power plant and mechanical and electrical systems; and
  - work on avionics systems requiring only simple tests to prove their serviceability and not requiring troubleshooting.
6. A category L aircraft maintenance licence shall permit the holder to issue certificates of release to service and to act as L support staff for the following:
- maintenance performed on aircraft structure, power plant and mechanical and electrical systems;
  - work on radio, Emergency Locator Transmitters (ELT) and transponder systems; and
  - work on other avionics systems requiring simple tests to prove their serviceability.

Subcategory L2 includes subcategory L1. Any limitation to subcategory L2 in accordance with point 66.A.45(h) becomes also applicable to subcategory L1.

Subcategory L2C includes subcategory L1C.

7. A category C aircraft maintenance licence shall permit the holder to issue certificates of release to service following base maintenance of the aircraft. The privileges apply to the aircraft in its entirety.

**▼ B**

- (b) The holder of an aircraft maintenance licence may not exercise its privileges unless:
1. in compliance with the applicable requirements of Annex I (Part-M) and Annex II (Part-145); and
  2. in the preceding 2-year period he/she has, either had 6 months of maintenance experience in accordance with the privileges granted by the aircraft maintenance licence or, met the provision for the issue of the appropriate privileges; and
  3. he/she has the adequate competence to certify maintenance on the corresponding aircraft; and
  4. he/she is able to read, write and communicate to an understandable level in the language(s) in which the technical documentation and procedures necessary to support the issue of the certificate of release to service are written.

**▼ B****66.A.25 Basic knowledge requirements****▼ M5**

- (a) For licences other than categories B2L and L, an applicant for an aircraft maintenance licence, or for the addition of a category or subcategory to such a licence, shall demonstrate by examination a level of knowledge of the appropriate subject modules in accordance with Appendix I to Annex III (Part-66). The examination shall comply with the standard set out in Appendix II to Annex III (Part-66) and shall be conducted either by a training organisation appropriately approved in accordance with Annex IV (Part-147), or by the competent authority.
- (b) An applicant for an aircraft maintenance licence in category L within a given subcategory, or for the addition of a different subcategory, shall demonstrate by examination a level of knowledge of the appropriate subject modules in accordance with Appendix VII to Annex III (Part-66). The examination shall comply with the standard set out in Appendix VIII to Annex III (Part-66) and shall be conducted by a training organisation appropriately approved in accordance with Annex IV (Part-147), by the competent authority or as agreed by the competent authority.

The holder of an aircraft maintenance licence in subcategory B1.2 or category B3 is deemed to meet the basic knowledge requirements for a licence in subcategories L1C, L1, L2C and L2.

The basic knowledge requirements for subcategory L4H include the basic knowledge requirements for subcategory L3H.

The basic knowledge requirements for subcategory L4G include the basic knowledge requirements for subcategory L3G.

- (c) An applicant for an aircraft maintenance licence in category B2L for a particular 'system rating', or for the addition of another 'system rating', shall demonstrate by examination a level of knowledge of the appropriate subject modules in accordance with Appendix I to Annex III (Part-66). The examination shall comply with the standard set out in Appendix II to Annex III (Part-66) and shall be conducted either by a training organisation appropriately approved in accordance with Annex IV (Part-147), or by the competent authority.
- (d) The training courses and examinations shall have been passed within 10 years prior to the application for an aircraft maintenance licence or the addition of a category or subcategory to such a licence. Should this not be the case, examination credits may be obtained in accordance with point (e).
- (e) The applicant may apply to the competent authority for full or partial examination credits for the basic knowledge requirements for:
  - (i) basic knowledge examinations that do not meet the requirement laid down in point (d);
  - (ii) any other technical qualification considered by the competent authority to be equivalent to the knowledge standard of Annex III (Part-66).

Credits shall be granted in accordance with Subpart E of Section B of this Annex (Part-66).

- (f) Credits expire 10 years after they were granted to the applicant by the competent authority. The applicant may apply for new credits after expiration.

**▼ B****66.A.30 Basic experience requirements**

- (a) An applicant for an aircraft maintenance licence shall have acquired:
1. for category A, subcategories B1.2 and B1.4 and category B3:
    - (i) 3 years of practical maintenance experience on operating aircraft, if the applicant has no previous relevant technical training; or
    - (ii) 2 years of practical maintenance experience on operating aircraft and completion of training considered relevant by the competent authority as a skilled worker, in a technical trade; or
    - (iii) 1 year of practical maintenance experience on operating aircraft and completion of a basic training course approved in accordance with Annex IV (Part-147);
  2. for category B2 and subcategories B1.1 and B1.3:
    - (i) 5 years of practical maintenance experience on operating aircraft if the applicant has no previous relevant technical training; or
    - (ii) 3 years of practical maintenance experience on operating aircraft and completion of training considered relevant by the competent authority as a skilled worker, in a technical trade; or
    - (iii) 2 years of practical maintenance experience on operating aircraft and completion of a basic training course approved in accordance with Annex IV (Part-147);

**▼ M5**

- 2a. for category B2L:
- (i) 3 years of practical maintenance experience in operating aircraft, covering the corresponding system rating(s), if the applicant has no previous relevant technical training; or
  - (ii) 2 years of practical maintenance experience in operating aircraft, covering the corresponding system rating(s), and completion of training, considered relevant by the competent authority, as a skilled worker in a technical trade; or
  - (iii) 1 year of practical maintenance experience in operating aircraft, covering the corresponding system rating(s), and completion of a Part-147 approved basic training course.

For the addition of (a) new system rating(s) to an existing B2L licence, 3 months of practical maintenance experience relevant to the new system rating(s) shall be required for each system rating added.

- 2b. for category L:
- (i) 2 years of practical maintenance experience in operating aircraft covering a representative cross section of maintenance activities in the corresponding subcategory;

**▼ M5**

- (ii) as a derogation from point (i), 1 year of practical maintenance experience in operating aircraft covering a representative cross section of maintenance activities in the corresponding subcategory, subject to the introduction of the limitation provided for in point 66.A.45(h)(ii)(3).

For the inclusion of an additional subcategory in an existing L licence, the experience required by points (i) and (ii) shall be 12 and 6 months respectively.

The holder of an aircraft maintenance licence in category/subcategory B1.2 or B3 is deemed to meet the basic experience requirements for a licence in subcategories L1C, L1, L2C and L2.

**▼ M2**

- 3. for category C with respect to complex motor-powered aircraft:
  - (i) 3 years of experience exercising category B1.1, B1.3 or B2 privileges on complex motor-powered aircraft or as support staff according to point 145.A.35, or, a combination of both; or
  - (ii) 5 years of experience exercising category B1.2 or B1.4 privileges on complex motor-powered aircraft or as support staff according to point 145.A.35, or a combination of both;
- 4. For category C with respect to other than complex motor-powered aircraft: 3 years of experience exercising category B1 or B2 privileges on other than complex motor-powered aircraft or as support staff according to point 145.A.35, or a combination of both;

**▼ B**

- 5. for category C obtained through the academic route: an applicant holding an academic degree in a technical discipline, from a university or other higher educational institution recognised by the competent authority, 3 years of experience working in a civil aircraft maintenance environment on a representative selection of tasks directly associated with aircraft maintenance including 6 months of observation of base maintenance tasks.
- (b) An applicant for an extension to an aircraft maintenance licence shall have a minimum civil aircraft maintenance experience requirement appropriate to the additional category or subcategory of licence applied for as defined in Appendix IV to this Annex (Part-66).
  - (c) The experience shall be practical and involve a representative cross section of maintenance tasks on aircraft.
  - (d) At least 1 year of the required experience shall be recent maintenance experience on aircraft of the category/subcategory for which the initial aircraft maintenance licence is sought. For subsequent category/subcategory additions to an existing aircraft maintenance licence, the additional recent maintenance experience required may be less than 1 year, but shall be at least 3 months. The required experience shall be dependent upon the difference between the licence category/subcategory held and applied for. Such additional experience shall be typical of the new licence category/subcategory sought.



**▼ B**

- (e) Notwithstanding point (a), aircraft maintenance experience gained outside a civil aircraft maintenance environment shall be accepted when such maintenance is equivalent to that required by this Annex (Part-66) as established by the competent authority. Additional experience of civil aircraft maintenance shall, however, be required to ensure adequate understanding of the civil aircraft maintenance environment.
- (f) Experience shall have been acquired within the 10 years preceding the application for an aircraft maintenance licence or the addition of a category or subcategory to such a licence.

**66.A.40 Continued validity of the aircraft maintenance licence**

- (a) The aircraft maintenance licence becomes invalid 5 years after its last issue or change, unless the holder submits his/her aircraft maintenance licence to the competent authority that issued it, in order to verify that the information contained in the licence is the same as that contained in the competent authority records, pursuant to point 66.B.120.
- (b) The holder of an aircraft maintenance licence shall complete the relevant parts of EASA Form 19 (see Appendix V) and submit it with the holder's copy of the licence to the competent authority that issued the original aircraft maintenance licence, unless the holder works in a maintenance organisation approved in accordance with Annex II (Part-145) that has a procedure in its exposition whereby such organisation may submit the necessary documentation on behalf of the aircraft maintenance licence holder.
- (c) Any certification privilege based upon a aircraft maintenance licence becomes invalid as soon as the aircraft maintenance licence is invalid.
- (d) The aircraft maintenance licence is only valid (i) when issued and/or changed by the competent authority and (ii) when the holder has signed the document.

**▼ M5****66.A.45 Endorsement with aircraft ratings**

- (a) In order to be entitled to exercise certification privileges on a specific aircraft type, the holder of an aircraft maintenance licence needs to have their licence endorsed with the relevant aircraft ratings:

— For category B1, B2 or C, the relevant aircraft ratings are the following:

- (i) for Group 1 aircraft, the appropriate aircraft type rating;
- (ii) for Group 2 aircraft, the appropriate aircraft type rating, manufacturer subgroup rating or full subgroup rating;
- (iii) for Group 3 aircraft, the appropriate aircraft type rating or full group rating;
- (iv) for Group 4 aircraft, for the category B2 licence, the full group rating.

— For category B2L, the relevant aircraft ratings are the following:

▼ **M5**

- (i) for Group 2 aircraft, the appropriate manufacturer subgroup rating or full subgroup rating;
  - (ii) for Group 3 aircraft, the full group rating;
  - (iii) for Group 4 aircraft, the full group rating.
- For category B3, the relevant rating is ‘piston-engine non-pressurised aeroplanes of 2 000 kg MTOM and below’.
- For category L, the relevant aircraft ratings are the following:
- (i) for subcategory L1C, the rating ‘composite sailplanes’;
  - (ii) for subcategory L1, the rating ‘sailplanes’;
  - (iii) for subcategory L2C, the rating ‘composite powered sailplanes and composite ELA1 aeroplanes’;
  - (iv) for subcategory L2, the rating ‘powered sailplanes and ELA1 aeroplanes’;
  - (v) for subcategory L3H, the rating ‘hot-air balloons’;
  - (vi) for subcategory L3G, the rating ‘gas balloons’;
  - (vii) for subcategory L4H, the rating ‘hot-air airships’;
  - (viii) for subcategory L4G, the rating ‘ELA2 gas airships’;
  - (ix) for subcategory L5, the appropriate airship type rating.
- For category A, no rating is required, subject to compliance with the requirements of point 145.A.35 of Annex II (Part-145).
- (b) The endorsement of aircraft type ratings requires the satisfactory completion of one of the following:
- the relevant category B1, B2 or C aircraft type training in accordance with Appendix III to Annex III (Part-66);
  - in the case of gas airship type ratings on a B2 or L5 licence, a type training approved by the competent authority in accordance with point 66.B.130.
- (c) For other than category C licences, in addition to the requirements of point (b), the endorsement of the first aircraft type rating within a given category/subcategory requires satisfactory completion of the corresponding on-the-job training. This on-the-job training shall comply with Appendix III to Annex III (Part-66), except in the case of gas airships, where it shall be directly approved by the competent authority.

▼ **M5**

(d) By derogation from points (b) and (c), for Group 2 and 3 aircraft, aircraft type ratings may also be endorsed on a licence after:

- satisfactory completion of the relevant category B1, B2 or C aircraft type examination in accordance with Appendix III to this Annex (Part-66);
- in the case of B1 and B2 category, demonstration of practical experience in the aircraft type. In that case, the practical experience shall include a representative cross section of maintenance activities relevant to the licence category.

In the case of a category C rating, for a person qualified by holding an academic degree as specified in point 66.A.30(a)(7), the first relevant aircraft type examination shall be at the category B1 or B2 level.

(e) For Group 2 aircraft:

- (i) the endorsement of manufacturer subgroup ratings for category B1 and C licence holders requires complying with the aircraft type rating requirements for at least two aircraft types from the same manufacturer, which combined are representative of the applicable manufacturer subgroup;
- (ii) the endorsement of full subgroup ratings for category B1 and C licence holders requires complying with the aircraft type rating requirements for at least three aircraft types from different manufacturers, which combined are representative of the applicable subgroup;
- (iii) the endorsement of manufacturer subgroup and full subgroup ratings for category B2 and B2L licence holders requires demonstration of practical experience which shall include a representative cross section of maintenance activities relevant to the licence category and to the applicable aircraft subgroup and, in the case of the B2L licence, relevant to the applicable system rating(s);
- (iv) by derogation from point (e)(iii), the holder of a B2 or B2L licence, endorsed with a full subgroup 2b, is entitled to be endorsed with a full subgroup 2c.

(f) For Group 3 and 4 aircraft:

- (i) the endorsement of the full Group 3 rating for category B1, B2, B2L and C licence holders and the endorsement of the full Group 4 rating for B2 and B2L licence holders require demonstration of practical experience, which shall include a representative cross section of maintenance activities relevant to the licence category and to Group 3 or 4, as applicable;
- (ii) for category B1, unless the applicant provides evidence of appropriate experience, Group 3 rating shall be subject to the following limitations, which shall be endorsed on the licence:

- pressurised aeroplanes,

▼ **M5**

- metal-structure aeroplanes,
  - composite-structure aeroplanes,
  - wooden-structure aeroplanes,
  - aeroplanes with metal-tubing structure covered with fabric;
- (iii) by derogation from point (f)(i), the holder of a B2L licence, endorsed with a full subgroup 2a or 2b, is entitled to be endorsed with Groups 3 and 4.
- (g) For the B3 licence:
- (i) the endorsement of the rating ‘piston engine non-pressurised aeroplanes of 2 000 kg MTOM and below’ requires demonstration of practical experience, which shall include a representative cross section of maintenance activities relevant to the licence category;
  - (ii) unless the applicant provides evidence of appropriate experience, the rating referred to in point (i) shall be subject to the following limitations, which shall be endorsed on the licence:
    - wooden-structure aeroplanes,
    - aeroplanes with metal-tubing structure covered with fabric,
    - metal-structure aeroplanes,
    - composite-structure aeroplanes.
- (h) For all L licence subcategories, other than L5:
- (i) the endorsement of ratings requires demonstration of practical experience which shall include a representative cross section of maintenance activities relevant to the licence subcategory;
  - (ii) unless the applicant provides evidence of appropriate experience, the ratings shall be subject to the following limitations, which shall be endorsed on the licence:
    - (1) for ratings ‘sailplanes’ and ‘powered sailplanes and ELA1 aeroplanes’:
      - wooden-structure aircraft covered with fabric,
      - aircraft with metal-tubing structure covered with fabric,
      - metal-structure aircraft,
      - composite-structure aircraft,
    - (2) for the rating ‘gas balloons’:
      - other than ELA1 gas balloons; and

**▼ M5**

- (3) if the applicant has only provided evidence of one-year experience in accordance with the derogation contained in point 66.A.30(a)(2b)(ii), the following limitation shall be endorsed on the licence:

‘complex maintenance tasks provided for in Appendix VII to Annex I (Part-M), standard changes provided for in point 21.A.90B of Annex I (Part-21) to Regulation (EU) No 748/2012 and standard repairs provided for in point 21.A.431B of Annex I (Part-21) to Regulation (EU) No 748/2012.’

The holder of an aircraft maintenance licence in subcategory B1.2 endorsed with the Group 3 rating, or in category B3 endorsed with the rating ‘piston engine non-pressurised aeroplanes of 2 000 kg MTOM and below’, is deemed to meet the requirements for the issuance of a licence in subcategories L1 and L2 with the corresponding full ratings and with the same limitations as the B1.2/B3 licence held.

**▼ B****66.A.50 Limitations****▼ M5**

- (a) Limitations introduced on an aircraft maintenance licence are exclusions from the certification privileges and, in the case of limitations referred to in point 66.A.45, they affect the aircraft in its entirety.

**▼ B**

- (b) For limitations referred to in point 66.A.45, limitations shall be removed upon:
1. demonstration of appropriate experience; or
  2. after a satisfactory practical assessment performed by the competent authority.
- (c) For limitations referred to in point 66.A.70, limitations shall be removed upon satisfactory completion of examination on those modules/subjects defined in the applicable conversion report referred to in point 66.B.300.

**66.A.55 Evidence of qualification**

Personnel exercising certification privileges as well as support staff shall produce their licence, as evidence of qualification, within 24 hours upon request by an authorised person.

**66.A.70 Conversion provisions**

- (a) The holder of a certifying staff qualification valid in a Member State, prior to the date of entry into force of Annex III (Part-66) shall be issued an aircraft maintenance licence by the competent authority of this Member State without further examination subject to the conditions specified in Section B Subpart D.
- (b) A person undergoing a certifying staff qualification process valid in a Member State, prior to the date of entry into force of Annex III (Part-66) may continue to be qualified. The holder of a certifying staff qualification gained following such process shall be issued an aircraft maintenance licence by the competent authority of this Member State without further examination subject to the conditions specified in Section B Subpart D.

**▼ M5**

- (c) Where necessary, the aircraft maintenance licence shall contain limitations in accordance with point 66.A.50 to reflect the differences between:
- (i) the scope of the certifying staff qualification valid in the Member State before the entry into force of the applicable licence category or subcategory provided for in this Annex (Part-66);
  - (ii) the basic knowledge requirements and the basic examination standards laid down in Appendices I and II to this Annex (Part-66).
- (d) By derogation from point (c), for aircraft not used by licenced air carriers in accordance with Regulation (EC) No 1008/2008, other than complex motor-powered aircraft, and for balloons, sailplanes, motor-powered sailplanes and airships, the aircraft maintenance licence shall contain limitations in accordance with point 66.A.50 to ensure that the certifying staff privileges valid in the Member State before the entry into force of the applicable Part-66 licence category/subcategory and those of the converted Part-66 aircraft maintenance licence remain the same.

**▼ B***SECTION B***PROCEDURES FOR COMPETENT AUTHORITIES****SUBPART A***GENERAL***66.B.1 Scope**

This section establishes the procedures including the administrative requirements to be followed by the competent authorities in charge of the implementation and the enforcement of Section A of this Annex (Part-66).

**66.B.10 Competent authority****(a) General**

The Member State shall designate a competent authority with allocated responsibilities for the issuance, continuation, change, suspension or revocation of aircraft maintenance licences.

This competent authority shall establish an adequate organisational structure to ensure compliance with this Annex (Part-66).

**(b) Resources**

The competent authority shall be appropriately staffed to ensure the implementation of the requirements of this Annex (Part-66).

**(c) Procedures**

The competent authority shall establish documented procedures detailing how compliance with this Annex (Part-66) is accomplished. These procedures shall be reviewed and amended to ensure continued compliance.

**66.B.20 Record-keeping**

- (a) The competent authority shall establish a system of record-keeping that allows adequate traceability of the process to issue, revalidate, change, suspend or revoke each aircraft maintenance licence.

**▼ B**

- (b) These records shall include for each licence:
1. the application for an aircraft maintenance licence or change to that licence, including all supporting documentation;
  2. a copy of the aircraft maintenance licence including any changes;
  3. copies of all relevant correspondence;
  4. details of any exemption and enforcement actions;
  5. any report from other competent authorities relating to the aircraft maintenance licence holder;
  6. the records of examinations conducted by the competent authority;
  7. the applicable conversion report used for conversion;
  8. the applicable credit report used for crediting.
- (c) Records referred to in points 1 to 5 of point (b) shall be kept at least 5 years after the end of the licence validity.
- (d) Records referred to in points 6, 7 and 8 of point (b) shall be kept for an unlimited period.

**66.B.25 Mutual exchange of information**

- (a) In order to implement the requirement of this Regulation, the competent authorities shall participate in a mutual exchange of information in accordance with Article 15 of Regulation (EC) No 216/2008.
- (b) Without prejudice to the competencies of the Member States, in the case of a potential safety threat involving several Member States, the concerned competent authorities shall assist each other in carrying out the necessary oversight action.

**66.B.30 Exemptions**

All exemptions granted in accordance with Article 14.4 of Regulation (EC) No 216/2008 shall be recorded and retained by the competent authority.

**SUBPART B*****ISSUE OF AN AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE LICENCE***

This Subpart provides the procedures to be followed by the competent authority to issue, change or continue an aircraft maintenance licence.

**66.B.100 Procedure for the issue of an aircraft maintenance licence by the competent authority**

- (a) On receipt of EASA Form 19 and any supporting documentation, the competent authority shall verify EASA Form 19 for completeness and ensure that the experience claimed meets the requirement of this Annex (Part-66).

**▼ M5**

- (b) The competent authority shall verify an applicant's examination status and/or confirm the validity of any credits to ensure that all module requirements of Appendix I or Appendix VII, as applicable, have been met as required by this Annex (Part-66).

**▼ B**

- (c) When having verified the identity and date of birth of the applicant and being satisfied that the applicant meets the standards of knowledge and experience required by this Annex (Part-66), the competent authority shall issue the relevant aircraft maintenance licence to the applicant. The same information shall be kept on competent authority records.
- (d) In the case where aircraft types or groups are endorsed at the time of the issuance of the first aircraft maintenance licence, the competent authority shall verify compliance with point 66.B.115.

**66.B.105 Procedure for the issue of an aircraft maintenance licence via a maintenance organisation approved in accordance with Annex II (Part-145)**

- (a) A maintenance organisation approved in accordance with Annex II (Part-145), when authorised to carry out this activity by the competent authority, may (i) prepare the aircraft maintenance licence on behalf of the competent authority or (ii) make recommendations to the competent authority regarding the application from an individual for a aircraft maintenance licence so that the competent authority may prepare and issue such licence.
- (b) Maintenance organisations referred to in point (a) shall ensure compliance with points 66.B.100 (a) and (b).
- (c) In all cases, the aircraft maintenance licence can only be issued to the applicant by the competent authority.

**▼ M5****66.B.110 Procedure for the change of an aircraft maintenance licence to include an additional basic category or subcategory**

- (a) At the completion of the procedures specified in points 66.B.100 or 66.B.105, the competent authority shall endorse the additional basic category, subcategory or, for category B2L, system rating(s) on the aircraft maintenance licence by stamp and signature or shall reissue the licence.
- (b) The record system of the competent authority shall be changed accordingly.
- (c) Upon request by the applicant, the competent authority shall replace a licence in category B2L with a licence in category B2 endorsed with the same aircraft rating(s) when the holder has demonstrated both of the following:
  - (i) by examination the differences between the basic knowledge corresponding to the B2L licence held and the basic knowledge of the B2 licence, as set out in Appendix I;
  - (ii) the practical experience required in Appendix IV.
- (d) In the case of a holder of an aircraft maintenance licence in subcategory B1.2 endorsed with the Group 3 rating or in category B3 endorsed with the rating 'piston engine non-pressurised aeroplanes of 2 000 kg MTOM and below', the competent authority shall issue, upon application, a fully rated licence in subcategories L1 and L2, with the same limitations as the B1.2/B3 licence held.



**▼B****66.B.115 Procedure for the change of an aircraft maintenance licence to include an aircraft rating or to remove limitations**

- (a) On receipt of a satisfactory EASA Form 19 and any supporting documentation demonstrating compliance with the requirements of the applicable rating together with the accompanying aircraft maintenance licence, the competent authority shall either:
1. endorse the applicant's aircraft maintenance licence with the applicable aircraft rating; or
  2. reissue the said licence to include the applicable aircraft rating; or
  3. remove the applicable limitations in accordance with point 66.A.50.
- The competent authority record system shall be changed accordingly.
- (b) In the case where the complete type training is not conducted by maintenance training organisation appropriately approved in accordance with Annex IV (Part-147), the competent authority shall be satisfied that all type training requirements are complied with before the type rating is issued.
- (c) In the case where the On the Job Training is not required, the aircraft type rating shall be endorsed based on a Certificate of Recognition issued by a maintenance training organisation approved in accordance with Annex IV (part-147).
- (d) In the case where the aircraft type training is not covered by a single course, the competent authority shall be satisfied prior to the type rating endorsement that the content and length of the courses fully satisfy the scope of the licence category and that the interface areas have been appropriately addressed.
- (e) In the case of differences training, the competent authority shall be satisfied that (i) the applicant's previous qualification, supplemented by (ii) either a course approved in accordance with Annex IV (Part-147) or a course directly approved by the competent authority, are acceptable for type rating endorsement.

**▼M5**

- (f) The competent authority shall ensure that compliance with the practical elements of the type training is demonstrated by one of the following:
- (i) by the provision of detailed practical training records or a logbook provided by the organisation which delivered the course directly approved by the competent authority in accordance with point 66.B.130;
  - (ii) where available, by a training certificate, covering the practical training element, issued by a maintenance training organisation appropriately approved in accordance with Annex IV (Part-147).

**▼B**

- (g) Aircraft type endorsement shall use the aircraft type ratings specified by the Agency.

**66.B.120 Procedure for the renewal of an aircraft maintenance licence validity**

- (a) The competent authority shall compare the holder's aircraft maintenance licence with the competent authority records and verify any pending revocation, suspension or change action pursuant to point 66.B.500. If the documents are identical and no action is pending pursuant to point 66.B.500, the holder's copy shall be renewed for 5 years and the file endorsed accordingly.

**▼ B**

(b) If the competent authority records are different from the aircraft maintenance licence held by the licence holder:

1. the competent authority shall investigate the reasons for such differences and may choose not to renew the aircraft maintenance licence.
2. the competent authority shall inform the licence holder and any known maintenance organisation approved in accordance with Annex I (Part-M) Subpart F or Annex II (Part-145) that may be directly affected of such fact.
3. the competent authority shall, if necessary, take action in accordance with point 66.B.500 to revoke, suspend or change the licence in question.

**66.B.125 Procedure for the conversion of licences including group ratings**

- (a) Individual aircraft type ratings already endorsed on the aircraft maintenance licence referred to in point 4 of Article 5 shall remain on the licence and shall not be converted to new ratings unless the licence holder fully meets the requirements for endorsement defined in point 66.A.45 of this Annex (Part-66) for the corresponding group/sub-group ratings.
- (b) The conversion shall be performed in accordance with the following conversion table:

**▼ M5**

1. for category B1 or C:
  - helicopter piston engine, full group: converted to 'full subgroup 2c' plus the aircraft type ratings for those single piston engine helicopters which are in Group 1;
  - helicopter piston engine, manufacturer group: converted to the corresponding 'manufacturer subgroup 2c' plus the aircraft type ratings for those single piston engine helicopters of that manufacturer which are in Group 1;
  - helicopter turbine engine, full group: converted to 'full subgroup 2b' plus the aircraft type ratings for those single turbine engine helicopters which are in Group 1;
  - helicopter turbine engine, manufacturer group: converted to the corresponding 'manufacturer subgroup 2b' plus the aircraft type ratings for those single turbine engine helicopters of that manufacturer which are in Group 1;
  - aeroplane single piston engine — metal structure, either full group or manufacturer group: converted to 'full group 3'. For the B1 licence, the following limitations shall be included: composite-structure aeroplanes, wooden-structure aeroplanes, and metal-tubing and fabric aeroplanes;
  - aeroplane multiple piston engines — metal structure, either full group or manufacturer group: converted to 'full group 3' plus the aircraft type ratings for those aeroplanes with multiple piston engines of the corresponding full/manufacturer group which are in Group 1. For the B1 licence, the following limitations shall be included: composite-structure aeroplanes, wooden-structure aeroplanes and metal-tubing and fabric aeroplanes;

**▼ M5**

- aeroplane single piston engine — wooden structure, either full group or manufacturer group: converted to ‘full group 3’. For the B1 licence, the following limitations shall be included: pressurised aeroplanes, metal-structure aeroplanes, composite-structure aeroplanes and metal-tubing and fabric aeroplanes;
- aeroplane multiple piston engines — wooden structure, either full group or manufacturer group: converted to ‘full group 3’. For the B1 licence, the following limitations shall be included: pressurised aeroplanes, metal-structure aeroplanes, composite-structure aeroplanes and metal-tubing and fabric aeroplanes;
- aeroplane single piston engine — composite structure, either full group or manufacturer group: converted to ‘full group 3’. For the B1 licence, the following limitations shall be included: pressurised aeroplanes, metal-structure aeroplanes, wooden-structure aeroplanes and metal-tubing and fabric aeroplanes;
- aeroplane multiple piston engines — composite structure, either full group or manufacturer group: converted to ‘full group 3’. For the B1 licence, the following limitations shall be included: pressurised aeroplanes, metal-structure aeroplanes, wooden-structure aeroplanes and metal-tubing and fabric aeroplanes;
- aeroplane turbine — single engine, full group: converted to ‘full sub-group 2a’ plus the aircraft type ratings for those single turboprop aeroplanes which did not require an aircraft type rating in the previous system and are in Group 1;
- aeroplane turbine — single engine, manufacturer group: converted to the corresponding ‘manufacturer subgroup 2a’ plus the aircraft type ratings for those single turboprop aeroplanes of that manufacturer which did not require an aircraft type rating in the previous system and are in Group 1;
- aeroplane turbine — multiple engines, full group: converted to the aircraft type ratings for those aeroplanes with multiple turboprop engines which did not require an aircraft type rating in the previous system.

**▼ B**

## 2. for category B2:

- aeroplane: converted to ‘full sub-group 2a’ and ‘full group 3’, plus the aircraft type ratings for those aeroplanes which did not require an aircraft type rating in the previous system and are in group 1,
- helicopter: converted to ‘full sub-groups 2b and 2c’, plus the aircraft type ratings for those helicopters which did not require an aircraft type rating in the previous system and are in group 1;

**▼B**

3. for category C:

- aeroplane: converted to ‘full sub-group 2a’ and ‘full group 3’, plus the aircraft type ratings for those aeroplanes which did not require an aircraft type rating in the previous system and are in group 1,
- helicopter: converted to ‘full sub-groups 2b and 2c’, plus the aircraft type ratings for those helicopters which did not require an aircraft type rating in the previous system and are in group 1.

- (c) If the licence was subject to limitations following the conversion process referred to in point 66.A.70, these limitations shall remain on the licence, unless they are removed under the conditions defined in the relevant conversion report referred to in point 66.B.300.

**▼M5****66.B.130 Procedure for the direct approval of aircraft type training**

- (a) In the case of type training for aircraft other than airships, the competent authority may approve aircraft type training not conducted by a maintenance training organisation approved in accordance with Annex IV (Part-147), pursuant to point 1 of Appendix III to this Annex (Part-66). In such case, the competent authority shall have a procedure to ensure that the aircraft type training complies with Appendix III to this Annex (Part-66).
- (b) In the case of type training for airships in Group 1, the courses shall be directly approved by the competent authority in all cases. The competent authority shall have a procedure to ensure that the syllabus of the airship-type training covers all the elements contained in the maintenance data from the Design Approval Holder (DAH).

**▼B**

## SUBPART C

*EXAMINATIONS*

This Subpart provides the procedures to be followed for the examinations conducted by the competent authority.

**66.B.200 Examination by the competent authority**

- (a) All examination questions shall be kept in a secure manner prior to an examination, to ensure that candidates will not know which particular questions will form the basis of the examination.
- (b) The competent authority shall nominate:
1. persons who control the questions to be used for each examination;
  2. examiners who shall be present during all examinations to ensure the integrity of the examination.

**▼M5**

- (c) Basic examinations shall follow the standard specified in Appendices I and II or in Appendices VII and VIII to this Annex (Part-66), as applicable.

**▼B**

- (d) Type training examinations and type examinations shall follow the standard specified in Appendix III to this Annex (Part-66).

**▼B**

- (e) New essay questions shall be raised at least every 6 months and questions already used withdrawn or rested from use. A record of the questions used shall be retained in the records for reference.
- (f) All examination papers shall be handed out at the start of the examination to the candidate and handed back to the examiner at the end of the allotted examination time period. No examination paper may be removed from the examination room during the allotted examination time period.
- (g) Apart from specific documentation needed for type examinations, only the examination paper may be available to the candidate during the examination.
- (h) Examination candidates shall be separated from each other so that they cannot read each other's examination papers. They may not speak to any person other than the examiner.
- (i) Candidates who are proven to be cheating shall be banned from taking any further examination within 12 months of the date of the examination in which they were found cheating.

## SUBPART D

*CONVERSION OF CERTIFYING STAFF QUALIFICATIONS*

This Subpart provides the procedures for the conversion of certifying staff qualifications referred to in point 66.A.70 to aircraft maintenance licences.

**66.B.300 General**

- (a) The competent authority may only convert qualifications (i) obtained in the Member State for which it is competent, without prejudice to bilateral agreements and (ii) valid prior to the entry into force of the applicable requirements of this Annex (Part-66).
- (b) The competent authority may only perform the conversion in accordance with a conversion report established pursuant to points 66.B.305 or 66.B.310, as applicable.
- (c) Conversion reports shall be either (i) developed by the competent authority or (ii) approved by the competent authority to ensure compliance with this Annex (Part-66).
- (d) Conversion reports together with any change of these shall be kept on record by the competent authority in accordance with point 66.B.20.

**66.B.305 Conversion report for national qualifications**

- (a) The conversion report for national certifying staff qualifications shall describe the scope of each type of qualification, including the associated national licence, if any, the associated privileges and include a copy of the relevant national regulations defining these.
- (b) The conversion report shall show for each type of qualification referred to in point (a):
  1. to which aircraft maintenance licence it will be converted; and
  2. which limitations shall be added in accordance with points 66.A.70(c) or (d), as applicable; and

**▼B**

3. the conditions to remove the limitations, specifying the module/ subjects on which examination is needed to remove the limitations and obtain a full aircraft maintenance licence, or to include an additional (sub-) category. This shall include the modules defined in ►**M5** Appendix I ◀ to this Annex (Part-66) not covered by the national qualification.

**66.B.310 Conversion report for approved maintenance organisations authorisations**

- (a) For each approved maintenance organisation concerned, the conversion report shall describe the scope of each type of authorisation issued by the maintenance organisation and include a copy of the relevant approved maintenance organisation's procedures for the qualification and the authorisation of certifying staff on which the conversion process is based.
- (b) The conversion report shall show for each type of authorisation referred to in point (a):
  1. to which aircraft maintenance licence it will be converted, and
  2. which limitations shall be added in accordance with points 66.A.70(c) or (d), as applicable, and
  3. the conditions to remove the limitations, specifying the module/ subjects on which examination is needed to remove the limitations and obtain a full aircraft maintenance licence, or to include an additional (sub-) category. This shall include the modules defined in Appendix III to this Annex (Part-66) not covered by the national qualification.

## SUBPART E

*EXAMINATION CREDITS*

This Subpart provides the procedures for granting examination credits referred to in point 66.A.25(c).

**66.B.400 General**

- (a) The competent authority may only grant credit on the basis of a credit report prepared in accordance with point 66.B.405.
- (b) The credit report shall be either (i) developed by the competent authority or (ii) approved by the competent authority to ensure compliance with this Annex (Part-66).
- (c) Credit reports together with any change of these shall be dated and kept on record by the competent authority in accordance with point 66.B.20.

**▼M5****66.B.405 Examination credit report**

- (a) The credit report shall include a comparison between the following:
  - (i) the modules, submodules, subjects and knowledge levels contained in Appendices I or VII to this Annex (Part-66), as applicable;
  - (ii) the syllabus of the technical qualification concerned, relevant to the particular category being sought.

**▼ M5**

This comparison shall state whether compliance has been demonstrated and contain the justifications for each statement.

- (b) Credits for examinations, other than basic knowledge examinations carried out in maintenance training organisations approved in accordance with Annex IV (Part-147), can only be granted by the competent authority of the Member State in which the qualification has been obtained, unless a formal agreement exists with such competent authority advising otherwise.
- (c) No credit can be granted unless there is a statement of compliance for each module and submodule, indicating where the equivalent standard can be found in the technical qualification.
- (d) The competent authority shall check on a regular basis whether the following have changed:
  - (i) the national qualification standard;
  - (ii) Appendices I or VII to this Annex (Part-66), as applicable.

The competent authority shall also assess if changes to the credit report are consequently required. Such changes shall be documented, dated and recorded.

**▼ B****66.B.410 Examination credit validity**

- (a) The competent authority shall notify to the applicant in writing any credits granted together with the reference to the credit report used.
- (b) Credits shall expire 10 years after they are granted.

**▼ M5**

- (c) Upon expiration of the credits, the applicant may apply for new credits. The competent authority shall extend the validity of the credits for an additional period of 10 years without further consideration if the basic knowledge requirements defined in Appendices I or VII to this Annex (Part-66), as applicable, have not been changed.

**▼ B**

## SUBPART F

*CONTINUING OVERSIGHT*

This Subpart describes the procedures for the continuing oversight of the aircraft maintenance licence and in particular for the revocation, suspension or limitation of the aircraft maintenance licence.

**66.B.500 Revocation, suspension or limitation of the aircraft maintenance licence**

The competent authority shall suspend, limit or revoke the aircraft maintenance licence where it has identified a safety issue or if it has clear evidence that the person has carried out or been involved in one or more of the following activities:

1. obtaining the aircraft maintenance licence and/or the certification privileges by falsification of documentary evidence;
2. failing to carry out requested maintenance combined with failure to report such fact to the organisation or person who requested the maintenance;

**▼B**

3. failing to carry out required maintenance resulting from own inspection combined with failure to report such fact to the organisation or person for whom the maintenance was intended to be carried out;
4. negligent maintenance;
5. falsification of the maintenance record;
6. issuing a certificate of release to service knowing that the maintenance specified on the certificate of release to service has not been carried out or without verifying that such maintenance has been carried out;
7. carrying out maintenance or issuing a certificate of release to service when adversely affected by alcohol or drugs;
8. issuing certificate of release to service while not in compliance with Annex I (Part-M), Annex II (Part-145) or Annex III (Part-66).



**▼M5***Appendix I***Basic Knowledge Requirements****(except for category L licence)****1. Knowledge levels for category A, B1, B2, B2L, B3 and C aircraft maintenance licences**

Basic knowledge for categories A, B1, B2, B2L and B3 is indicated by knowledge levels (1, 2 or 3) of each applicable subject. Category C applicants shall meet either the category B1 or the category B2 basic knowledge levels.

**▼B**

The knowledge level indicators are defined on 3 levels as follows:

— *LEVEL 1: A familiarisation with the principal elements of the subject.*

Objectives:

- (a) The applicant should be familiar with the basic elements of the subject.
- (b) The applicant should be able to give a simple description of the whole subject, using common words and examples.
- (c) The applicant should be able to use typical terms.

— *LEVEL 2: A general knowledge of the theoretical and practical aspects of the subject and an ability to apply that knowledge.*

Objectives:

- (a) The applicant should be able to understand the theoretical fundamentals of the subject.
- (b) The applicant should be able to give a general description of the subject using, as appropriate, typical examples.
- (c) The applicant should be able to use mathematical formulae in conjunction with physical laws describing the subject.
- (d) The applicant should be able to read and understand sketches, drawings and schematics describing the subject.
- (e) The applicant should be able to apply his knowledge in a practical manner using detailed procedures.

— *LEVEL 3: A detailed knowledge of the theoretical and practical aspects of the subject and a capacity to combine and apply the separate elements of knowledge in a logical and comprehensive manner.*

Objectives:

- (a) The applicant should know the theory of the subject and interrelationships with other subjects.
- (b) The applicant should be able to give a detailed description of the subject using theoretical fundamentals and specific examples.
- (c) The applicant should understand and be able to use mathematical formulae related to the subject.

**▼ B**

- (d) The applicant should be able to read, understand and prepare sketches, simple drawings and schematics describing the subject.
- (e) The applicant should be able to apply his knowledge in a practical manner using manufacturer's instructions.
- (f) The applicant should be able to interpret results from various sources and measurements and apply corrective action where appropriate.

**▼ M5****2. Modularisation**

Qualification on basic subjects for each aircraft maintenance licence category or subcategory shall be in accordance with the following matrix, where applicable subjects are indicated by an 'X':

For categories A, B1 and B3:

Subject module	A or B1 aeroplane with:		A or B1 helicopter with:		B3  Piston engine non-pressurised aeroplanes of 2 000 kg MTOM and below
	Turbine engine(s)	Piston engine(s)	Turbine engine(s)	Piston engine(s)	
1	X	X	X	X	X
2	X	X	X	X	X
3	X	X	X	X	X
4	X	X	X	X	X
5	X	X	X	X	X
6	X	X	X	X	X
7A	X	X	X	X	
7B					X
8	X	X	X	X	X
9A	X	X	X	X	
9B					X
10	X	X	X	X	X
11A	X				
11B		X			
11C					X
12			X	X	
13					
14					
15	X		X		
16		X		X	X
17A	X	X			
17B					X

▼ **M5**

For categories B2 and B2L:

Subject module/submodules	B2	B2L
1	X	X
2	X	X
3	X	X
4	X	X
5	X	X
6	X	X
7A	X	X
7B		
8	X	X
9A	X	X
9B		
10	X	X
11A		
11B		
11C		
12		
13.1 and 13.2	X	X
13.3(a)	X	X (for system rating 'Autoflight')
13.3(b)	X	
13.4(a)	X	X (for system rating 'Com/Nav')
13.4(b)	X	X (for system rating 'Surveillance')
13.4(c)	X	
13.5	X	X
13.6	X	
13.7	X	X (for system rating 'Autoflight')
13.8	X	X (for system rating 'Instruments')
13.9	X	X
13.10	X	
13.11 to 13.18	X	X (for system rating 'Airframe systems')
13.19 to 13.22	X	
14	X	X (for system ratings 'Instruments' and 'Airframe systems')
15		
16		
17A		
17B		

▼ **B**

## MODULE 1. MATHEMATICS

	LEVEL			
	A	B1	► M5 B2 B2L ◀	B3
1.1 <i>Arithmetic</i> Arithmetical terms and signs, methods of multiplication and division, fractions and decimals, factors and multiples, weights, measures and conversion factors, ratio and proportion, averages and percentages, areas and volumes, squares, cubes, square and cube roots.	1	2	2	2
1.2 <i>Algebra</i>				
(a) Evaluating simple algebraic expressions, addition, subtraction, multiplication and division, use of brackets, simple algebraic fractions;	1	2	2	2
(b) Linear equations and their solutions; Indices and powers, negative and fractional indices; Binary and other applicable numbering systems; Simultaneous equations and second degree equations with one unknown; Logarithms.	—	1	1	1
1.3 <i>Geometry</i>				
(a) Simple geometrical constructions;	—	1	1	1
(b) Graphical representation; nature and uses of graphs, graphs of equations/functions;	2	2	2	2
(c) Simple trigonometry; trigonometrical relationships, use of tables and rectangular and polar coordinates.	—	2	2	2

## MODULE 2. PHYSICS

	LEVEL			
	A	B1	► M5 B2 B2L ◀	B3
2.1 <i>Matter</i> Nature of matter: the chemical elements, structure of atoms, molecules; Chemical compounds; States: solid, liquid and gaseous; Changes between states.	1	1	1	1
2.2 <i>Mechanics</i>				
2.2.1 <i>Statics</i> Forces, moments and couples, representation as vectors; Centre of gravity; Elements of theory of stress, strain and elasticity: tension, compression, shear and torsion; Nature and properties of solid, fluid and gas; Pressure and buoyancy in liquids (barometers).	1	2	1	1
2.2.2 <i>Kinetics</i> Linear movement: uniform motion in a straight line, motion under constant acceleration (motion under gravity); Rotational movement: uniform circular motion (centrifugal/centripetal forces);	1	2	1	1

▼ **B**

	LEVEL			
	A	B1	► M5 B2 B2L ◀	B3
Periodic motion: pendular movement; Simple theory of vibration, harmonics and resonance; Velocity ratio, mechanical advantage and efficiency.				
2.2.3 <i>Dynamics</i>				
(a) Mass; Force, inertia, work, power, energy (potential, kinetic and total energy), heat, efficiency;	1	2	1	1
(b) Momentum, conservation of momentum; Impulse; Gyroscopic principles; Friction: nature and effects, coefficient of friction (rolling resistance).	1	2	2	1
2.2.4 <i>Fluid dynamics</i>				
(a) Specific gravity and density;	2	2	2	2
(b) Viscosity, fluid resistance, effects of streamlining; Effects of compressibility on fluids; Static, dynamic and total pressure: Bernoulli's Theorem, venturi.	1	2	1	1
2.3 <i>Thermodynamics</i>				
(a) Temperature: thermometers and temperature scales: Celsius, Fahrenheit and Kelvin; Heat definition;	2	2	2	2
(b) Heat capacity, specific heat; Heat transfer: convection, radiation and conduction; Volumetric expansion; First and second law of thermodynamics; Gases: ideal gases laws; specific heat at constant volume and constant pressure, work done by expanding gas; Isothermal, adiabatic expansion and compression, engine cycles, constant volume and constant pressure, refrigerators and heat pumps; Latent heats of fusion and evaporation, thermal energy, heat of combustion.	—	2	2	1
2.4 <i>Optics (Light)</i>	—	2	2	—
Nature of light; speed of light;  Laws of reflection and refraction: reflection at plane surfaces, reflection by spherical mirrors, refraction, lenses;  Fibre optics.				
2.5 <i>Wave Motion and Sound</i>	—	2	2	—
Wave motion: mechanical waves, sinusoidal wave motion, interference phenomena, standing waves;  Sound: speed of sound, production of sound, intensity, pitch and quality, Doppler effect.				

▼ B

## MODULE 3. ELECTRICAL FUNDAMENTALS

		LEVEL			
		A	B1	► M5 B2L ◀ B2	B3
3.1	<i>Electron Theory</i>  Structure and distribution of electrical charges within: atoms, molecules, ions, compounds;  Molecular structure of conductors, semiconductors and insulators.	1	1	1	1
3.2	<i>Static Electricity and Conduction</i>  Static electricity and distribution of electrostatic charges;  Electrostatic laws of attraction and repulsion;  Units of charge, Coulomb's Law;  Conduction of electricity in solids, liquids, gases and a vacuum.	1	2	2	1
3.3	<i>Electrical Terminology</i>  The following terms, their units and factors affecting them: potential difference, electromotive force, voltage, current, resistance, conductance, charge, conventional current flow, electron flow.	1	2	2	1
3.4	<i>Generation of Electricity</i>  Production of electricity by the following methods: light, heat, friction, pressure, chemical action, magnetism and motion.	1	1	1	1
3.5	<i>DC Sources of Electricity</i>  Construction and basic chemical action of: primary cells, secondary cells, lead acid cells, nickel cadmium cells, other alkaline cells;  Cells connected in series and parallel;  Internal resistance and its effect on a battery;  Construction, materials and operation of thermocouples;  Operation of photo-cells.	1	2	2	2
3.6	<i>DC Circuits</i>  Ohms Law, Kirchoff's Voltage and Current Laws;  Calculations using the above laws to find resistance, voltage and current;  Significance of the internal resistance of a supply.	—	2	2	1
3.7	<i>Resistance/Resistor</i>  (a) Resistance and affecting factors; Specific resistance; Resistor colour code, values and tolerances, preferred values, wattage ratings; Resistors in series and parallel; Calculation of total resistance using series, parallel and series parallel combinations; Operation and use of potentiometers and rheostats; Operation of Wheatstone Bridge;	—	2	2	1

▼ **B**

	LEVEL			
	A	B1	► M5 B2 B2L ◀	B3
(b) Positive and negative temperature coefficient conductance; Fixed resistors, stability, tolerance and limitations, methods of construction; Variable resistors, thermistors, voltage dependent resistors; Construction of potentiometers and rheostats; Construction of Wheatstone Bridge.	—	1	1	—
3.8 <i>Power</i> Power, work and energy (kinetic and potential); Dissipation of power by a resistor; Power formula; Calculations involving power, work and energy.	—	2	2	1
3.9 <i>Capacitance/Capacitor</i> Operation and function of a capacitor; Factors affecting capacitance area of plates, distance between plates, number of plates, dielectric and dielectric constant, working voltage, voltage rating; Capacitor types, construction and function; Capacitor colour coding; Calculations of capacitance and voltage in series and parallel circuits; Exponential charge and discharge of a capacitor, time constants; Testing of capacitors.	—	2	2	1
3.10 <i>Magnetism</i> (a) Theory of magnetism; Properties of a magnet; Action of a magnet suspended in the Earth's magnetic field; Magnetisation and demagnetisation; Magnetic shielding; Various types of magnetic material; Electromagnets construction and principles of operation; Hand clasp rules to determine: magnetic field around current carrying conductor; (b) Magnetomotive force, field strength, magnetic flux density, permeability, hysteresis loop, retentivity, coercive force reluctance, saturation point, eddy currents; Precautions for care and storage of magnets.	—	2	2	1
3.11 <i>Inductance/Inductor</i> Faraday's Law; Action of inducing a voltage in a conductor moving in a magnetic field; Induction principles; Effects of the following on the magnitude of an induced voltage: magnetic field strength, rate of change of flux, number of conductor turns; Mutual induction; The effect the rate of change of primary current and mutual inductance has on induced voltage;	—	2	2	1

▼ B

	LEVEL			
	A	B1	► M5 B2 B2L ◀	B3
<p>Factors affecting mutual inductance: number of turns in coil, physical size of coil, permeability of coil, position of coils with respect to each other;</p> <p>Lenz's Law and polarity determining rules;</p> <p>Back emf, self induction;</p> <p>Saturation point;</p> <p>Principle uses of inductors.</p>				
<p>3.12 <i>DC Motor/Generator Theory</i></p> <p>Basic motor and generator theory;</p> <p>Construction and purpose of components in DC generator;</p> <p>Operation of, and factors affecting output and direction of current flow in DC generators;</p> <p>Operation of, and factors affecting output power, torque, speed and direction of rotation of DC motors;</p> <p>Series wound, shunt wound and compound motors;</p> <p>Starter Generator construction.</p>	—	2	2	1
<p>3.13 <i>AC Theory</i></p> <p>Sinusoidal waveform: phase, period, frequency, cycle;</p> <p>Instantaneous, average, root mean square, peak, peak to peak current values and calculations of these values, in relation to voltage, current and power;</p> <p>Triangular/Square waves;</p> <p>Single/3 phase principles.</p>	1	2	2	1
<p>3.14 <i>Resistive (R), Capacitive (C) and Inductive (L) Circuits</i></p> <p>Phase relationship of voltage and current in L, C and R circuits, parallel, series and series parallel;</p> <p>Power dissipation in L, C and R circuits;</p> <p>Impedance, phase angle, power factor and current calculations;</p> <p>True power, apparent power and reactive power calculations.</p>	—	2	2	1
<p>3.15 <i>Transformers</i></p> <p>Transformer construction principles and operation;</p> <p>Transformer losses and methods for overcoming them;</p> <p>Transformer action under load and no-load conditions;</p> <p>Power transfer, efficiency, polarity markings;</p> <p>Calculation of line and phase voltages and currents;</p> <p>Calculation of power in a three phase system;</p> <p>Primary and Secondary current, voltage, turns ratio, power, efficiency;</p> <p>Auto transformers.</p>	—	2	2	1



▼ B

	LEVEL			
	A	B1	► M5 B2 B2L ◀	B3
3.16 <i>Filters</i>  Operation, application and uses of the following filters: low pass, high pass, band pass, band stop.	—	1	1	—
3.17 <i>AC Generators</i>  Rotation of loop in a magnetic field and waveform produced;  Operation and construction of revolving armature and revolving field type AC generators;  Single phase, two phase and three phase alternators;  Three phase star and delta connections advantages and uses;  Permanent Magnet Generators.	—	2	2	1
3.18 <i>AC Motors</i>  Construction, principles of operation and characteristics of: AC synchronous and induction motors both single and polyphase;  Methods of speed control and direction of rotation;  Methods of producing a rotating field: capacitor, inductor, shaded or split pole.	—	2	2	1

## MODULE 4. ELECTRONIC FUNDAMENTALS

	LEVEL			
	A	B1	► M5 B2 B2L ◀	B3
4.1 <i>Semiconductors</i>				
4.1.1 <i>Diodes</i>				
(a) Diode symbols; Diode characteristics and properties; Diodes in series and parallel; Main characteristics and use of silicon controlled rectifiers (thyristors), light emitting diode, photo conductive diode, varistor, rectifier diodes; Functional testing of diodes.	—	2	2	1
(b) Materials, electron configuration, electrical properties; P and N type materials: effects of impurities on conduction, majority and minority characters; PN junction in a semiconductor, development of a potential across a PN junction in unbiased, forward biased and reverse biased conditions; Diode parameters: peak inverse voltage, maximum forward current, temperature, frequency, leakage current, power dissipation;  Operation and function of diodes in the following circuits: clippers, clampers, full and half wave rectifiers, bridge rectifiers, voltage doublers and triplers;  Detailed operation and characteristics of the following devices: silicon controlled rectifier (thyristor), light emitting diode, Schottky diode, photo conductive diode, varactor diode, varistor, rectifier diodes, Zener diode.	—	—	2	—

▼ **B**

	LEVEL			
	A	B1	► M5 B2 B2L ◀	B3
4.1.2 <i>Transistors</i>				
(a) Transistor symbols; Component description and orientation; Transistor characteristics and properties.	—	1	2	1
(b) Construction and operation of PNP and NPN transistors; Base, collector and emitter configurations; Testing of transistors; Basic appreciation of other transistor types and their uses; Application of transistors: classes of amplifier (A, B, C); Simple circuits including: bias, decoupling, feedback and stabilisation; Multistage circuit principles: cascades, push-pull, oscillators, multivibrators, flip-flop circuits.	—	—	2	—
4.1.3 <i>Integrated Circuits</i>				
(a) Description and operation of logic circuits and linear circuits/operational amplifiers;	—	1	—	1
(b) Description and operation of logic circuits and linear circuits; Introduction to operation and function of an operational amplifier used as: integrator, differentiator, voltage follower, comparator; Operation and amplifier stages connecting methods: resistive capacitive, inductive (transformer), inductive resistive (IR), direct; Advantages and disadvantages of positive and negative feedback.	—	—	2	—
4.2 <i>Printed Circuit Boards</i>	—	1	2	—
Description and use of printed circuit boards.				
4.3 <i>Servomechanisms</i>				
(a) Understanding of the following terms: Open and closed loop systems, feedback, follow up, analogue transducers; Principles of operation and use of the following synchro system components/ features: resolvers, differential, control and torque, transformers, inductance and capacitance transmitters;	—	1	—	—
(b) Understanding of the following terms: Open and closed loop, follow up, servomechanism, analogue, transducer, null, damping, feedback, deadband; Construction operation and use of the following synchro system components: resolvers, differential, control and torque, E and I transformers, inductance transmitters, capacitance transmitters, synchronous transmitters; Servomechanism defects, reversal of synchro leads, hunting.	—	—	2	—

▼ B

## MODULE 5. DIGITAL TECHNIQUES/ELECTRONIC INSTRUMENT SYSTEMS

	LEVEL				
	A	B1-1 B1-3	B1-2 B1-4	► <u>M5</u> B2 B2L ◀	B3
5.1 <i>Electronic Instrument Systems</i>  Typical systems arrangements and cockpit layout of electronic instrument systems.	1	2	2	3	1
5.2 <i>Numbering Systems</i>  Numbering systems: binary, octal and hexadecimal;  Demonstration of conversions between the decimal and binary, octal and hexadecimal systems and vice versa.	—	1	—	2	—
5.3 <i>Data Conversion</i>  Analogue Data, Digital Data;  Operation and application of analogue to digital, and digital to analogue converters, inputs and outputs, limitations of various types.	—	1	—	2	—
5.4 <i>Data Buses</i>  Operation of data buses in aircraft systems, including knowledge of ARINC and other specifications.  Aircraft Network/Ethernet.	—	2	—	2	—
5.5 <i>Logic Circuits</i>  (a) Identification of common logic gate symbols, tables and equivalent circuits; Applications used for aircraft systems, schematic diagrams.  (b) Interpretation of logic diagrams.	—	2	—	2	► <u>M5</u> — ◀
5.6 <i>Basic Computer Structure</i>  (a) Computer terminology (including bit, byte, software, hardware, CPU, IC, and various memory devices such as RAM, ROM, PROM); Computer technology (as applied in aircraft systems).  (b) Computer related terminology; Operation, layout and interface of the major components in a micro computer including their associated bus systems; Information contained in single and multiaddress instruction words; Memory associated terms; Operation of typical memory devices; Operation, advantages and disadvantages of the various data storage systems.	1	2	—	—	—
5.7 <i>Microprocessors</i>  Functions performed and overall operation of a microprocessor;  Basic operation of each of the following microprocessor elements: control and processing unit, clock, register, arithmetic logic unit.	—	—	—	2	—

▼ **B**

	LEVEL				
	A	B1-1 B1-3	B1-2 B1-4	► <u>M5</u> B2 B2L ◀	B3
5.8 <i>Integrated Circuits</i>	—	—	—	2	—
Operation and use of encoders and decoders;					
Function of encoder types;					
Uses of medium, large and very large scale integration.					
5.9 <i>Multiplexing</i>	—	—	—	2	—
Operation, application and identification in logic diagrams of multiplexers and demultiplexers.					
5.10 <i>Fibre Optics</i>	—	1	1	2	—
Advantages and disadvantages of fibre optic data transmission over electrical wire propagation;					
Fibre optic data bus;					
Fibre optic related terms;					
Terminations;					
Couplers, control terminals, remote terminals;					
Application of fibre optics in aircraft systems.					
5.11 <i>Electronic Displays</i>	—	2	1	2	► <u>M5</u> — ◀
Principles of operation of common types of displays used in modern aircraft, including Cathode Ray Tubes, Light Emitting Diodes and Liquid Crystal Display.					
5.12 <i>Electrostatic Sensitive Devices</i>	1	2	2	2	► <u>M5</u> — ◀
Special handling of components sensitive to electrostatic discharges;					
Awareness of risks and possible damage, component and personnel anti-static protection devices.					
5.13 <i>Software Management Control</i>	—	2	1	2	► <u>M5</u> — ◀
Awareness of restrictions, airworthiness requirements and possible catastrophic effects of unapproved changes to software programmes.					
5.14 <i>Electromagnetic Environment</i>	—	2	2	2	► <u>M5</u> — ◀
Influence of the following phenomena on maintenance practices for electronic system: EMC-Electromagnetic Compatibility EMI-Electromagnetic Interference HIRF-High Intensity Radiated Field Lightning/lightning protection.					
5.15 <i>Typical Electronic/Digital Aircraft Systems</i>	—	2	2	2	► <u>M5</u> — ◀

▼ **B**

	LEVEL				
	A	B1-1 B1-3	B1-2 B1-4	► <b>M5</b> B2 B2L ◀	B3
<p>General arrangement of typical electronic/digital aircraft systems and associated BITE (Built In Test Equipment) such as:</p> <p>(a) For B1 and B2 only:</p> <p>ACARS-ARINC Communication and Addressing and Reporting System</p> <p>EICAS-Engine Indication and Crew Alerting System</p> <p>FBW-Fly-by-Wire</p> <p>FMS-Flight Management System</p> <p>IRS-Inertial Reference System;</p> <p>(b) For B1, B2 and B3:</p> <p>ECAM-Electronic Centralised Aircraft Monitoring</p> <p>EFIS-Electronic Flight Instrument System</p> <p>GPS-Global Positioning System</p> <p>TCAS-Traffic Alert Collision Avoidance System</p> <p>Integrated Modular Avionics</p> <p>Cabin Systems</p> <p>Information Systems.</p>					

## MODULE 6. MATERIALS AND HARDWARE

	LEVEL				
	A	B1	► <b>M5</b> B2 B2L ◀	B3	
6.1 <i>Aircraft Materials — Ferrous</i>					
(a) Characteristics, properties and identification of common alloy steels used in aircraft; Heat treatment and application of alloy steels.	1	2	1	2	
(b) Testing of ferrous materials for hardness, tensile strength, fatigue strength and impact resistance.	—	1	1	1	
6.2 <i>Aircraft Materials — Non-Ferrous</i>					
(a) Characteristics, properties and identification of common non-ferrous materials used in aircraft; Heat treatment and application of non-ferrous materials;	1	2	1	2	
(b) Testing of non-ferrous material for hardness, tensile strength, fatigue strength and impact resistance.	—	1	1	1	
6.3 <i>Aircraft Materials — Composite and Non-Metallic</i>					
6.3.1 <i>Composite and non-metallic other than wood and fabric</i>					
(a) Characteristics, properties and identification of common composite and non-metallic materials, other than wood, used in aircraft; Sealant and bonding agents;	1	2	2	2	

▼ **B**

	LEVEL			
	A	B1	► M5 B2 B2L ◀	B3
(b) The detection of defects/deterioration in composite and non-metallic material; Repair of composite and non-metallic material.	1	2	—	2
6.3.2 <i>Wooden structures</i>	1	2	—	2
Construction methods of wooden airframe structures;				
Characteristics, properties and types of wood and glue used in aeroplanes;				
Preservation and maintenance of wooden structure;				
Types of defects in wood material and wooden structures;				
The detection of defects in wooden structure;				
Repair of wooden structure.				
6.3.3 <i>Fabric covering</i>	1	2	—	2
Characteristics, properties and types of fabrics used in aeroplanes;				
Inspections methods for fabric;				
Types of defects in fabric;				
Repair of fabric covering.				
6.4 <i>Corrosion</i>				
(a) Chemical fundamentals; Formation by, galvanic action process, microbiological, stress;	1	1	1	1
(b) Types of corrosion and their identification; Causes of corrosion; Material types, susceptibility to corrosion.	2	3	2	2
6.5 <i>Fasteners</i>				
6.5.1 <i>Screw threads</i>	2	2	2	2
Screw nomenclature;				
Thread forms, dimensions and tolerances for standard threads used in aircraft;				
Measuring screw threads.				
6.5.2 <i>Bolts, studs and screws</i>	2	2	2	2
Bolt types: specification, identification and marking of aircraft bolts, international standards;				
Nuts: self locking, anchor, standard types;				
Machine screws: aircraft specifications;				
Studs: types and uses, insertion and removal;				
Self tapping screws, dowels.				

▼ B

	LEVEL			
	A	B1	► M5 B2 B2L ◀	B3
6.5.3 <i>Locking devices</i>  Tab and spring washers, locking plates, split pins, pal-nuts, wire locking, quick release fasteners, keys, circlips, cotter pins.	2	2	2	2
6.5.4 <i>Aircraft rivets</i>  Types of solid and blind rivets: specifications and identification, heat treatment.	1	2	1	2
6.6 <i>Pipes and Unions</i>  (a) Identification of, and types of rigid and flexible pipes and their connectors used in aircraft;  (b) Standard unions for aircraft hydraulic, fuel, oil, pneumatic and air system pipes.	2	2	2	2
6.7 <i>Springs</i>  Types of springs, materials, characteristics and applications.	—	2	1	1
6.8 <i>Bearings</i>  Purpose of bearings, loads, material, construction;  Types of bearings and their application.	1	2	2	1
6.9 <i>Transmissions</i>  Gear types and their application;  Gear ratios, reduction and multiplication gear systems, driven and driving gears, idler gears, mesh patterns;  Belts and pulleys, chains and sprockets.	1	2	2	1
6.10 <i>Control Cables</i>  Types of cables;  End fittings, turnbuckles and compensation devices;  Pulleys and cable system components;  Bowden cables;  Aircraft flexible control systems.	1	2	1	2
6.11 <i>Electrical Cables and Connectors</i>  Cable types, construction and characteristics;  High tension and co-axial cables;  Crimping;  Connector types, pins, plugs, sockets, insulators, current and voltage rating, coupling, identification codes.	1	2	2	2

▼ **B**

## MODULE 7A. MAINTENANCE PRACTICES

Note: This module does not apply to category B3. Relevant subject matters for category B3 are defined in module 7B.

	LEVEL		
	A	B1	► M5 B2 B2L ◀
7.1 <i>Safety Precautions-Aircraft and Workshop</i>  Aspects of safe working practices including precautions to take when working with electricity, gases especially oxygen, oils and chemicals.  Also, instruction in the remedial action to be taken in the event of a fire or another accident with one or more of these hazards including knowledge on extinguishing agents.	3	3	3
7.2 <i>Workshop Practices</i>  Care of tools, control of tools, use of workshop materials;  Dimensions, allowances and tolerances, standards of workmanship;  Calibration of tools and equipment, calibration standards.	3	3	3
7.3 <i>Tools</i>  Common hand tool types;  Common power tool types;  Operation and use of precision measuring tools;  Lubrication equipment and methods.  Operation, function and use of electrical general test equipment.	3	3	3
7.4 <i>Avionic General Test Equipment</i>  Operation, function and use of avionic general test equipment.	—	2	3
7.5 <i>Engineering Drawings, Diagrams and Standards</i>  Drawing types and diagrams, their symbols, dimensions, tolerances and projections;  Identifying title block information;  Microfilm, microfiche and computerised presentations;  Specification 100 of the Air Transport Association (ATA) of America;  Aeronautical and other applicable standards including ISO, AN, MS, NAS and MIL;  Wiring diagrams and schematic diagrams.	1	2	2
7.6 <i>Fits and Clearances</i>  Drill sizes for bolt holes, classes of fits;  Common system of fits and clearances;  Schedule of fits and clearances for aircraft and engines;  Limits for bow, twist and wear;  Standard methods for checking shafts, bearings and other parts.	1	2	1



▼ **B**

		LEVEL		
		A	B1	►M5 B2 B2L◄
7.7	<i>Electrical Wiring Interconnection System (EWIS)</i>  Continuity, insulation and bonding techniques and testing;  Use of crimp tools: hand and hydraulic operated;  Testing of crimp joints;  Connector pin removal and insertion;  Co-axial cables: testing and installation precautions;  Identification of wire types, their inspection criteria and damage tolerance.  Wiring protection techniques: Cable looming and loom support, cable clamps, protective sleeving techniques including heat shrink wrapping, shielding;  EWIS installations, inspection, repair, maintenance and cleanliness standards.	1	3	3
7.8	<i>Riveting</i>  Riveted joints, rivet spacing and pitch;  Tools used for riveting and dimpling;  Inspection of riveted joints.	1	2	—
7.9	<i>Pipes and Hoses</i>  Bending and belling/flaring aircraft pipes;  Inspection and testing of aircraft pipes and hoses;  Installation and clamping of pipes.	1	2	—
7.10	<i>Springs</i>  Inspection and testing of springs.	1	2	—
7.11	<i>Bearings</i>  Testing, cleaning and inspection of bearings;  Lubrication requirements of bearings;  Defects in bearings and their causes.	1	2	—
7.12	<i>Transmissions</i>  Inspection of gears, backlash;  Inspection of belts and pulleys, chains and sprockets;  Inspection of screw jacks, lever devices, push-pull rod systems.	1	2	—

▼ **B**

	LEVEL		
	A	B1	► M5 B2 B2L ◀
7.13 <i>Control Cables</i>	1	2	—
Swaging of end fittings;			
Inspection and testing of control cables;			
Bowden cables; aircraft flexible control systems.			
7.14 <i>Material handling</i>			
7.14.1 <i>Sheet Metal</i>	—	2	—
Marking out and calculation of bend allowance;			
Sheet metal working, including bending and forming;			
Inspection of sheet metal work.			
7.14.2 <i>Composite and non-metallic</i>	—	2	—
Bonding practices;			
Environmental conditions;			
Inspection methods.			
7.15 <i>Welding, Brazing, Soldering and Bonding</i>			
(a) Soldering methods; inspection of soldered joints.	—	2	2
(b) Welding and brazing methods;	—	2	—
Inspection of welded and brazed joints;			
Bonding methods and inspection of bonded joints.			
7.16 <i>Aircraft Weight and Balance</i>			
(a) Centre of Gravity/Balance limits calculation: use of relevant documents;	—	2	2
(b) Preparation of aircraft for weighing;	—	2	—
Aircraft weighing.			
7.17 <i>Aircraft Handling and Storage</i>	2	2	2
Aircraft taxiing/towing and associated safety precautions;			
Aircraft jacking, chocking, securing and associated safety precautions;			
Aircraft storage methods;			
Refuelling/defuelling procedures;			
De-icing/anti-icing procedures;			
Electrical, hydraulic and pneumatic ground supplies.			
Effects of environmental conditions on aircraft handling and operation.			

▼ **B**

		LEVEL		
		A	B1	►M5 B2 B2L ◀
7.18	<i>Disassembly, Inspection, Repair and Assembly Techniques</i>			
	(a) Types of defects and visual inspection techniques; Corrosion removal, assessment and re-protection;	2	3	3
	(b) General repair methods, Structural Repair Manual; Ageing, fatigue and corrosion control programmes;	—	2	—
	(c) Non-destructive inspection techniques including, penetrant, radiographic, eddy current, ultrasonic and boroscope methods;	—	2	1
	(d) Disassembly and re-assembly techniques;	2	2	2
	(e) Trouble shooting techniques.	—	2	2
7.19	<i>Abnormal Events</i>			
	(a) Inspections following lightning strikes and HIRF penetration;	2	2	2
	(b) Inspections following abnormal events such as heavy landings and flight through turbulence.	2	2	—
7.20	<i>Maintenance Procedures</i>	1	2	2
	Maintenance planning;			
	Modification procedures;			
	Stores procedures;			
	Certification/release procedures;			
	Interface with aircraft operation;			
	Maintenance Inspection/Quality Control/Quality Assurance;			
	Additional maintenance procedures;			
	Control of life limited components.			

## MODULE 7B. MAINTENANCE PRACTICES

*Note:* The scope of this module shall reflect the technology of aeroplanes relevant to the B3 category.

		LEVEL
		B3
7.1	<i>Safety Precautions-Aircraft and Workshop</i>	3
	Aspects of safe working practices including precautions to take when working with electricity, gases especially oxygen, oils and chemicals.	
	Also, instruction in the remedial action to be taken in the event of a fire or another accident with one or more of these hazards including knowledge on extinguishing agents.	

**▼ B**

		LEVEL
		B3
7.2	<i>Workshop Practices</i>	3
	Care of tools, control of tools, use of workshop materials;	
	Dimensions, allowances and tolerances, standards of workmanship;	
	Calibration of tools and equipment, calibration standards.	
7.3	<i>Tools</i>	3
	Common hand tool types;	
	Common power tool types;	
	Operation and use of precision measuring tools;	
	Lubrication equipment and methods;	
	Operation, function and use of electrical general test equipment.	
7.4	<i>Avionic General Test Equipment</i>	► <b>M5</b> 1 ◀
	Operation, function and use of avionic general test equipment.	
7.5	<i>Engineering Drawings, Diagrams and Standards</i>	2
	Drawing types and diagrams, their symbols, dimensions, tolerances and projections;	
	Identifying title block information;	
	Microfilm, microfiche and computerised presentations;	
	Specification 100 of the Air Transport Association (ATA) of America;	
	Aeronautical and other applicable standards including ISO, AN, MS, NAS and MIL;	
	Wiring diagrams and schematic diagrams.	
7.6	<i>Fits and Clearances</i>	2
	Drill sizes for bolt holes, classes of fits;	
	Common system of fits and clearances;	
	Schedule of fits and clearances for aircraft and engines;	
	Limits for bow, twist and wear;	
	Standard methods for checking shafts, bearings and other parts.	

▼ **B**

		LEVEL
		B3
7.7	<i>Electrical Cables and Connectors</i> Continuity, insulation and bonding techniques and testing; Use of crimp tools: hand and hydraulic operated; Testing of crimp joints; Connector pin removal and insertion; Co-axial cables: testing and installation precautions; Wiring protection techniques: Cable looming and loom support, cable clamps, protective sleeving techniques including heat shrink wrapping, shielding.	2
7.8	<i>Riveting</i> Riveted joints, rivet spacing and pitch; Tools used for riveting and dimpling; Inspection of riveted joints.	2
7.9	<i>Pipes and Hoses</i> Bending and belling/flaring aircraft pipes; Inspection and testing of aircraft pipes and hoses; Installation and clamping of pipes.	2
7.10	<i>Springs</i> Inspection and testing of springs.	► <b>M5</b> 2 ◀
7.11	<i>Bearings</i> Testing, cleaning and inspection of bearings; Lubrication requirements of bearings; Defects in bearings and their causes.	2
7.12	<i>Transmissions</i> Inspection of gears, backlash; Inspection of belts and pulleys, chains and sprockets; Inspection of screw jacks, lever devices, push-pull rod systems.	2
7.13	<i>Control Cables</i> Swaging of end fittings; Inspection and testing of control cables; Bowden cables; aircraft flexible control systems.	2
7.14	<i>Material handling</i>	
7.14.1	<i>Sheet Metal</i> Marking out and calculation of bend allowance; Sheet metal working, including bending and forming; Inspection of sheet metal work.	2

**▼ B**

		LEVEL
		B3
7.14.2	<i>Composite and non-metallic</i>	2
	Bonding practices;	
	Environmental conditions;	
	Inspection methods.	
7.15	<i>Welding, Brazing, Soldering and Bonding</i>	
	(a) Soldering methods; inspection of soldered joints;	2
	(b) Welding and brazing methods;	2
	Inspection of welded and brazed joints;	
	Bonding methods and inspection of bonded joints.	
7.16	<i>Aircraft Weight and Balance</i>	
	(a) Centre of Gravity/Balance limits calculation: use of relevant documents;	2
	(b) Preparation of aircraft for weighing;	2
	Aircraft weighing.	
7.17	<i>Aircraft Handling and Storage</i>	2
	Aircraft taxiing/towing and associated safety precautions;	
	Aircraft jacking, chocking, securing and associated safety precautions;	
	Aircraft storage methods;	
	Refuelling/defuelling procedures;	
	De-icing/anti-icing procedures;	
	Electrical, hydraulic and pneumatic ground supplies;	
	Effects of environmental conditions on aircraft handling and operation.	
7.18	<i>Disassembly, Inspection, Repair and Assembly Techniques</i>	
	(a) Types of defects and visual inspection techniques;	3
	Corrosion removal, assessment and re-protection;	
	(b) General repair methods, Structural Repair Manual;	2
	Ageing, fatigue and corrosion control programmes;	
	(c) Non-destructive inspection techniques including, penetrant, radiographic, eddy current, ultrasonic and boroscope methods;	2
	(d) Disassembly and re-assembly techniques;	2
	(e) Trouble shooting techniques.	2
7.19	<i>Abnormal Events</i>	
	(a) Inspections following lightning strikes and HIRF penetration.	2
	(b) Inspections following abnormal events such as heavy landings and flight through turbulence.	2

▼ **B**

		LEVEL
		B3
7.20	<i>Maintenance Procedures</i>  Maintenance planning;  Modification procedures;  Stores procedures;  Certification/release procedures;  Interface with aircraft operation;  Maintenance Inspection/Quality Control/Quality Assurance;  Additional maintenance procedures;  Control of life limited components.	2

## MODULE 8. BASIC AERODYNAMICS

		LEVEL			
		A	B1	► M5 B2 B2L ◀	B3
8.1	<i>Physics of the Atmosphere</i>  International Standard Atmosphere (ISA), application to aerodynamics.	1	2	2	1
8.2	<i>Aerodynamics</i>  Airflow around a body;  Boundary layer, laminar and turbulent flow, free stream flow, relative airflow, upwash and downwash, vortices, stagnation;  The terms: camber, chord, mean aerodynamic chord, profile (parasite) drag, induced drag, centre of pressure, angle of attack, wash in and wash out, fineness ratio, wing shape and aspect ratio;  Thrust, Weight, Aerodynamic Resultant;  Generation of Lift and Drag: Angle of Attack, Lift coefficient, Drag coefficient, polar curve, stall;  Aerofoil contamination including ice, snow, frost.	1	2	2	1
8.3	<i>Theory of Flight</i>  Relationship between lift, weight, thrust and drag;  Glide ratio;  Steady state flights, performance;  Theory of the turn;  Influence of load factor: stall, flight envelope and structural limitations;  Lift augmentation.	1	2	2	1
8.4	<i>Flight Stability and Dynamics</i>  Longitudinal, lateral and directional stability (active and passive).	1	2	2	1

**▼ B**

## MODULE 9A. HUMAN FACTORS

*Note:* This module does not apply to category B3. Relevant subject matters for category B3 are defined in module 9B.

	LEVEL		
	A	B1	► M5 B2 B2L ◀
9.1 <i>General</i>	1	2	2
The need to take human factors into account;			
Incidents attributable to human factors/human error;			
‘Murphy’s’ law.			
9.2 <i>Human Performance and Limitations</i>	1	2	2
Vision;			
Hearing;			
Information processing;			
Attention and perception;			
Memory;			
Claustrophobia and physical access.			
9.3 <i>Social Psychology</i>	1	1	1
Responsibility: individual and group;			
Motivation and de-motivation;			
Peer pressure;			
‘Culture’ issues;			
Team working;			
Management, supervision and leadership.			
9.4 <i>Factors Affecting Performance</i>	2	2	2
Fitness/health;			
Stress: domestic and work related;			
Time pressure and deadlines;			
Workload: overload and underload;			
Sleep and fatigue, shiftwork;			
Alcohol, medication, drug abuse.			
9.5 <i>Physical Environment</i>	1	1	1
Noise and fumes;			
Illumination;			
Climate and temperature;			
Motion and vibration;			
Working environment.			
9.6 <i>Tasks</i>	1	1	1
Physical work;			
Repetitive tasks;			
Visual inspection;			
Complex systems.			



▼ **B**

	LEVEL		
	A	B1	► M5 B2 B2L ◀
9.7 <i>Communication</i> Within and between teams; Work logging and recording; Keeping up to date, currency; Dissemination of information.	2	2	2
9.8 <i>Human Error</i> Error models and theories; Types of error in maintenance tasks; Implications of errors (i.e. accidents); Avoiding and managing errors.	1	2	2
9.9 <i>Hazards in the Workplace</i> Recognising and avoiding hazards; Dealing with emergencies.	1	2	2

## MODULE 9B. HUMAN FACTORS

*Note:* The scope of this module shall reflect the less demanding environment of maintenance for B3 licence holders.

	LEVEL
	B3
9.1 <i>General</i> The need to take human factors into account; Incidents attributable to human factors/human error; 'Murphy's' law.	2
9.2 <i>Human Performance and Limitations</i> Vision; Hearing; Information processing; Attention and perception; Memory; Claustrophobia and physical access.	2
9.3 <i>Social Psychology</i> Responsibility: individual and group; Motivation and de-motivation; Peer pressure; 'Culture' issues; Team working; Management, supervision and leadership.	1
9.4 <i>Factors Affecting Performance</i> Fitness/health; Stress: domestic and work related; Time pressure and deadlines; Workload: overload and underload;	2

▼ **B**

		LEVEL
		B3
	Sleep and fatigue, shiftwork; Alcohol, medication, drug abuse.	
9.5	<i>Physical Environment</i> Noise and fumes; Illumination; Climate and temperature; Motion and vibration; Working environment.	1
9.6	<i>Tasks</i> Physical work; Repetitive tasks; Visual inspection; Complex systems.	1
9.7	<i>Communication</i> Within and between teams; Work logging and recording; Keeping up to date, currency; Dissemination of information.	2
9.8	<i>Human Error</i> Error models and theories; Types of error in maintenance tasks; Implications of errors (i.e. accidents); Avoiding and managing errors.	2
9.9	<i>Hazards in the Workplace</i> Recognising and avoiding hazards; Dealing with emergencies.	2

## MODULE 10. AVIATION LEGISLATION

		LEVEL			
		A	B1	► M5 B2 B2L ◀	B3
10.1	<i>Regulatory Framework</i> Role of the International Civil Aviation Organisation; Role of the European Commission; Role of EASA; Role of the Member States and National Aviation Authorities; Regulation (EC) No 216/2008 and its implementing rules Regulations (EU) No 748/2012 and (EU) No 1321/2014; Relationship between the various Annexes (Parts) such as Part-21, Part-M, Part-145, Part-66, Part-147 and Regulation (EU) No 965/2012.	1	1	1	1
10.2	<i>Certifying Staff — Maintenance</i> Detailed understanding of Part-66.	2	2	2	2
10.3	<i>Approved Maintenance Organisations</i> Detailed understanding of Part-145 and Part-M Subpart F.	2	2	2	2

▼ **B**

	LEVEL			
	A	B1	► M5 B2 B2L ◀	B3
10.4 <i>Air operations</i>	1	1	1	1
General understanding of Regulation (EU) No 965/2012.				
Air Operators Certificates;				
Operator's responsibilities, in particular regarding continuing airworthiness and maintenance;				
Aircraft Maintenance Programme;				
MEL//CDL;				
Documents to be carried on board;				
Aircraft placarding (markings).				
10.5 <i>Certification of aircraft, parts and appliances</i>				
(a) General	—	1	1	1
General understanding of Part-21 and EASA certification specifications CS-23, 25, 27, 29.				
(b) Documents	—	2	2	2
Certificate of Airworthiness; restricted certificates of airworthiness and permit to fly;				
Certificate of Registration;				
Noise Certificate;				
Weight Schedule;				
Radio Station Licence and Approval.				
10.6 <i>Continuing airworthiness</i>	2	2	2	2
Detailed understanding of Part-21 provisions related to continuing airworthiness.				
Detailed understanding of Part-M.				
10.7 <i>Applicable National and International Requirements for</i> (if not superseded by EU requirements).				
(a) Maintenance Programmes, Maintenance checks and inspections;	1	2	2	2
Airworthiness Directives;				
Service Bulletins, manufacturers service information;				
Modifications and repairs;				
Maintenance documentation: maintenance manuals, structural repair manual, illustrated parts catalogue, etc.;				
Only for A to B2 licences:				
Master Minimum Equipment Lists, Minimum Equipment List, Dispatch Deviation Lists;				
(b) Continuing airworthiness;	—	1	1	1
Minimum equipment requirements — Test flights;				
Only for B1 and B2 licences:				
ETOPS, maintenance and dispatch requirements;				
All Weather Operations, Category 2/3 operations.				

▼B

## MODULE 11A. TURBINE AEROPLANE AERODYNAMICS, STRUCTURES AND SYSTEMS

		LEVEL	
		A1	B1.1
11.1	<i>Theory of Flight</i>		
11.1.1.	<i>Aeroplane Aerodynamics and Flight Controls</i>	1	2
	Operation and effect of:	—	—
	— roll control: ailerons and spoilers,		
	— pitch control: elevators, stabilators, variable incidence stabilisers and canards,		
	— yaw control, rudder limiters;		
	Control using elevons, ruddervators;		
	High lift devices, slots, slats, flaps, flaperons;		
	Drag inducing devices, spoilers, lift dumpers, speed brakes;		
	Effects of wing fences, saw tooth leading edges;		
	Boundary layer control using, vortex generators, stall wedges or leading edge devices;		
	Operation and effect of trim tabs, balance and antibalance (leading) tabs, servo tabs, spring tabs, mass balance, control surface bias, aerodynamic balance panels.		
11.1.2.	<i>High Speed Flight</i>	1	2
	Speed of sound, subsonic flight, transonic flight, supersonic flight;		
	Mach number, critical Mach number, compressibility buffet, shock wave, aerodynamic heating, area rule;		
	Factors affecting airflow in engine intakes of high speed aircraft;		
	Effects of sweepback on critical Mach number.		
11.2	<i>Airframe Structures — General Concepts</i>		
	(a) Airworthiness requirements for structural strength;	2	2
	Structural classification, primary, secondary and tertiary;		
	Fail safe, safe life, damage tolerance concepts;		
	Zonal and station identification systems;		
	Stress, strain, bending, compression, shear, torsion, tension, hoop stress, fatigue;		

▼ **B**

	LEVEL	
	A1	B1.1
Drains and ventilation provisions; System installation provisions; Lightning strike protection provision; Aircraft bonding.		
(b) Construction methods of: stressed skin fuselage, formers, stringers, longerons, bulkheads, frames, doublers, struts, ties, beams, floor structures, reinforcement, methods of skinning, anti-corrosive protection, wing, empennage and engine attachments; Structure assembly techniques: riveting, bolting, bonding;	1	2
Methods of surface protection, such as chromating, anodising, painting;		
Surface cleaning;		
Airframe symmetry: methods of alignment and symmetry checks.		
11.3 <i>Airframe Structures — Aeroplanes</i>		
11.3.1 <i>Fuselage (ATA 52/53/56)</i>	1	2
Construction and pressurisation sealing;		
Wing, stabiliser, pylon and undercarriage attachments;		
Seat installation and cargo loading system;		
Doors and emergency exits: construction, mechanisms, operation and safety devices;		
Windows and windscreen construction and mechanisms.		
11.3.2 <i>Wings (ATA 57)</i>	1	2
Construction;		
Fuel storage;		
Landing gear, pylon, control surface and high lift/drag attachments.		
11.3.3 <i>Stabilisers (ATA 55)</i>	1	2
Construction;		
Control surface attachment.		
11.3.4 <i>Flight Control Surfaces (ATA 55/57)</i>	1	2
Construction and attachment;		
Balancing — mass and aerodynamic.		
11.3.5 <i>Nacelles/Pylons (ATA 54)</i>	1	2

▼ **B**

	LEVEL	
	A1	B1.1
Nacelles/Pylons: — Construction, — Firewalls, — Engine mounts.	—	—
11.4 <i>Air Conditioning and Cabin Pressurisation (ATA 21)</i>		
11.4.1 <i>Air supply</i>  Sources of air supply including engine bleed, APU and ground cart.	1	2
11.4.2 <i>Air Conditioning</i>  Air conditioning systems;  Air cycle and vapour cycle machines;  Distribution systems;  Flow, temperature and humidity control system.	1	3
11.4.3 <i>Pressurisation</i>  Pressurisation systems;  Control and indication including control and safety valves;  Cabin pressure controllers.	1	3
11.4.4 <i>Safety and warning devices</i>  Protection and warning devices.	1	3
11.5 <i>Instruments/Avionic Systems</i>		
11.5.1 <i>Instrument Systems (ATA 31)</i>  Pitot static: altimeter, air speed indicator, vertical speed indicator;  Gyroscopic: artificial horizon, attitude director, direction indicator, horizontal situation indicator, turn and slip indicator, turn coordinator;  Compasses: direct reading, remote reading;  Angle of attack indication, stall warning systems;  Glass cockpit;  Other aircraft system indication.	1	2
11.5.2 <i>Avionic Systems</i>	1	1

▼ **B**

		LEVEL	
		A1	B1.1
	Fundamentals of system lay-outs and operation of: — Auto Flight (ATA 22), — Communications (ATA 23), — Navigation Systems (ATA 34).	—	—
11.6	<i>Electrical Power (ATA 24)</i>  Batteries Installation and Operation;  DC power generation;  AC power generation;  Emergency power generation;  Voltage regulation;  Power distribution;  Inverters, transformers, rectifiers;  Circuit protection;  External/Ground power.	1	3
11.7	<i>Equipment and Furnishings (ATA 25)</i>  (a) Emergency equipment requirements; Seats, harnesses and belts.  (b) Cabin lay-out; Equipment lay-out; Cabin Furnishing installation; Cabin entertainment equipment; Galley installation; Cargo handling and retention equipment; Airstairs.	2  1	2  1
11.8	<i>Fire Protection (ATA 26)</i>  (a) Fire and smoke detection and warning systems; Fire extinguishing systems; System tests;  (b) Portable fire extinguisher.	1  1	3  ► <b>M5</b> 2 ◀
11.9	<i>Flight Controls (ATA 27)</i>	1	3

**▼ B**

		LEVEL	
		A1	B1.1
	Primary controls: aileron, elevator, rudder, spoiler;  Trim control;  Active load control;  High lift devices;  Lift dump, speed brakes;  System operation: manual, hydraulic, pneumatic, electrical, fly-by-wire;  Artificial feel, Yaw damper, Mach trim, rudder limiter, gust lock systems;  Balancing and rigging;  Stall protection/warning system.		
11.10	<i>Fuel Systems (ATA 28)</i>  System lay-out;  Fuel tanks;  Supply systems;  Dumping, venting and draining;  Cross-feed and transfer;  Indications and warnings;  Refuelling and defuelling;  Longitudinal balance fuel systems.	1	3
11.11	<i>Hydraulic Power (ATA 29)</i>  System lay-out;  Hydraulic fluids;  Hydraulic reservoirs and accumulators;  Pressure generation: electric, mechanical, pneumatic;  Emergency pressure generation;  Filters;  Pressure Control;  Power distribution;	1	3



▼ **B**

	LEVEL	
	A1	B1.1
Indication and warning systems; Interface with other systems.		
11.12 <i>Ice and Rain Protection (ATA 30)</i> Ice formation, classification and detection; Anti-icing systems: electrical, hot air and chemical; De-icing systems: electrical, hot air, pneumatic and chemical; Rain repellent; Probe and drain heating; Wiper systems.	1	3
11.13 <i>Landing Gear (ATA 32)</i> Construction, shock absorbing; Extension and retraction systems: normal and emergency; Indications and warning; Wheels, brakes, antiskid and autobraking; Tyres; Steering; Air-ground sensing.	2	3
11.14 <i>Lights (ATA 33)</i> External: navigation, anti collision, landing, taxiing, ice; Internal: cabin, cockpit, cargo; Emergency.	2	3
11.15 <i>Oxygen (ATA 35)</i> System lay-out: cockpit, cabin; Sources, storage, charging and distribution; Supply regulation; Indications and warnings.	1	3
▶ <b>M5</b> 11.16 <i>Pneumatic/Vacuum (ATA 36)</i> ◀ ▶ <b>M5</b> System lay-out; ◀ ▶ <b>M5</b> Sources: engine/APU (Auxiliary Power Unit), compressors, reservoirs, ground supply; ◀	1	3

▼ **B**

		LEVEL	
		A1	B1.1
	<p>► <b>M5</b> Pressure and vacuum pumps; ◀</p> <p>► <b>M5</b> Pressure control; ◀</p> <p>► <b>M5</b> Distribution; ◀</p> <p>► <b>M5</b> Indications and warnings; ◀</p> <p>► <b>M5</b> Interfaces with other systems. ◀</p>		
11.17	<p><i>Water/Waste (ATA 38)</i></p> <p>Water system lay-out, supply, distribution, servicing and draining;</p> <p>Toilet system lay-out, flushing and servicing;</p> <p>Corrosion aspects.</p>	2	3
11.18	<p><i>On Board Maintenance Systems (ATA 45)</i></p> <p>Central maintenance computers;</p> <p>Data loading system;</p> <p>Electronic library system;</p> <p>Printing;</p> <p>Structure monitoring (damage tolerance monitoring).</p>	1	2
11.19	<p><i>Integrated Modular Avionics (ATA42)</i></p> <p>Functions that may be typically integrated in the Integrated Modular Avionic (IMA) modules are, among others:</p> <p>Bleed Management, Air Pressure Control, Air Ventilation and Control, Avionics and Cockpit Ventilation Control, Temperature Control, Air Traffic Communication, Avionics Communication Router, Electrical Load Management, Circuit Breaker Monitoring, Electrical System BITE, Fuel Management, Braking Control, Steering Control, Landing Gear Extension and Retraction, Tyre Pressure Indication, Oleo Pressure Indication, Brake Temperature Monitoring, etc.</p> <p>Core System; Network Components.</p>	1	2
	<p>► <b>M5</b> 11.20 <i>Cabin Systems (ATA44)</i> ◀</p> <p>► <b>M5</b> The units and components which furnish a means of entertaining the passengers and providing communication within the aircraft (Cabin Intercommunication Data System (CIDS)) and between the aircraft cabin and ground stations (Cabin Network Service (CNS)). They include voice, data, music and video transmissions. ◀</p> <p>► <b>M5</b> CIDS provides an interface between cockpit/cabin crew and cabin systems. These systems support data exchange between the different related Line Replaceable Units (LRUs) and they are typically operated via Flight Attendant Panels (FAPs). ◀</p>	1	2

▼ **B**

	LEVEL	
	A1	B1.1
<p>► <b>M5</b> CNS typically consists of a server, interfacing with, among others, the following systems:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— Data/Radio Communication;</li> <li>— Cabin Core System (CCS);</li> <li>— In-flight Entertainment System (IFES);</li> <li>— External Communication System (ECS);</li> <li>— Cabin Mass Memory System (CMMS);</li> <li>— Cabin Monitoring System (CMS);</li> <li>— Miscellaneous Cabin Systems (MCSs). ◀</li> </ul> <p>► <b>M5</b> CNS may host functions such as:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— access to pre-departure/departure reports;</li> <li>— e-mail/intranet/internet access; passenger database. ◀</li> </ul> <p>Cabin Core System;</p> <p>In-flight Entertainment System;</p> <p>External Communication System;</p> <p>Cabin Mass Memory System;</p> <p>Cabin Monitoring System;</p> <p>Miscellaneous Cabin System.</p>	—	—
<p>11.21 <i>Information Systems (ATA46)</i></p> <p>The units and components which furnish a means of storing, updating and retrieving digital information traditionally provided on paper, microfilm or microfiche. Includes units that are dedicated to the information storage and retrieval function such as the electronic library mass storage and controller. Does not include units or components installed for other uses and shared with other systems, such as flight deck printer or general use display.</p> <p>Typical examples include Air Traffic and Information Management Systems and Network Server Systems</p> <p>Aircraft General Information System;</p> <p>Flight Deck Information System;</p> <p>Maintenance Information System;</p> <p>Passenger Cabin Information System;</p> <p>Miscellaneous Information System.</p>	1	2

## MODULE 11B. PISTON AEROPLANE AERODYNAMICS, STRUCTURES AND SYSTEMS

*Note 1:* This module does not apply to category B3. Relevant subject matters for category B3 are defined in module 11C.

*Note 2:* The scope of this Module shall reflect the technology of aeroplanes pertinent to the A2 and B1.2 subcategory.

▼ **B**

	LEVEL	
	A2	B1.2
11.1 <i>Theory of Flight</i>		
11.1.1. <i>Aeroplane Aerodynamics and Flight Controls</i>	1	2
Operation and effect of:	—	—
— roll control: ailerons and spoilers,		
— pitch control: elevators, stabilators, variable incidence stabilisers and canards,		
— yaw control, rudder limiters;		
Control using elevons, ruddervators;		
High lift devices, slots, slats, flaps, flaperons;		
Drag inducing devices, spoilers, lift dumpers, speed brakes;		
Effects of wing fences, saw tooth leading edges;		
Boundary layer control using, vortex generators, stall wedges or leading edge devices;		
Operation and effect of trim tabs, balance and antibalance (leading) tabs, servo tabs, spring tabs, mass balance, control surface bias, aerodynamic balance panels.		
11.1.2. <i>High Speed Flight — N/A</i>	—	—
11.2 <i>Airframe Structures — General Concepts</i>		
(a) Airworthiness requirements for structural strength;	2	2
Structural classification, primary, secondary and tertiary;		
Fail safe, safe life, damage tolerance concepts;		
Zonal and station identification systems;		
Stress, strain, bending, compression, shear, torsion, tension, hoop stress, fatigue;		
Drains and ventilation provisions;		
System installation provisions;		
Lightning strike protection provision;		
Aircraft bonding.		
(b) Construction methods of: stressed skin fuselage, formers, stringers, longerons, bulkheads, frames, doublers, struts, ties, beams, floor structures, reinforcement, methods of skinning, anti-corrosive protection, wing, empennage and engine attachments;	1	2
Structure assembly techniques: riveting, bolting, bonding;		
Methods of surface protection, such as chromating, anodising, painting;		
Surface cleaning;		
Airframe symmetry: methods of alignment and symmetry checks.		

▼ **B**

	LEVEL	
	A2	B1.2
11.3 <i>Airframe Structures — Aeroplanes</i>		
11.3.1 <i>Fuselage (ATA 52/53/56)</i>	1	2
Construction and pressurisation sealing;		
Wing, tail-plane, pylon and undercarriage attachments;		
Seat installation;		
Doors and emergency exits: construction and operation;		
Windows and windscreen attachment.		
11.3.2 <i>Wings (ATA 57)</i>	1	2
Construction;		
Fuel storage;		
Landing gear, pylon, control surface and high lift/drag attachments.		
11.3.3 <i>Stabilisers (ATA 55)</i>	1	2
Construction;		
Control surface attachment.		
11.3.4 <i>Flight Control Surfaces (ATA 55/57)</i>	1	2
Construction and attachment;		
Balancing — mass and aerodynamic.		
11.3.5 <i>Nacelles/Pylons (ATA 54)</i>	1	2
Nacelles/Pylons:	—	—
— Construction,		
— Firewalls,		
— Engine mounts.		
11.4 <i>Air Conditioning and Cabin Pressurisation (ATA 21)</i>	1	3
Pressurisation and air conditioning systems;		
Cabin pressure controllers, protection and warning devices;		
Heating systems.		
11.5 <i>Instruments/Avionic Systems</i>		
11.5.1 <i>Instrument Systems (ATA 31)</i>	1	2
Pitot static: altimeter, air speed indicator, vertical speed indicator;		
Gyroscopic: artificial horizon, attitude director, direction indicator, horizontal situation indicator, turn and slip indicator, turn coordinator;		

▼ **B**

	LEVEL	
	A2	B1.2
Compasses: direct reading, remote reading;		
Angle of attack indication, stall warning systems;		
Glass cockpit;		
Other aircraft system indication.		
11.5.2 <i>Avionic Systems</i>	1	1
Fundamentals of system lay-outs and operation of:	—	—
— Auto Flight (ATA 22),		
— Communications (ATA 23),		
— Navigation Systems (ATA 34).		
11.6 <i>Electrical Power (ATA 24)</i>	1	3
Batteries Installation and Operation;		
DC power generation;		
Voltage regulation;		
Power distribution;		
Circuit protection;		
Inverters, transformers.		
11.7 <i>Equipment and Furnishings (ATA 25)</i>		
(a) Emergency equipment requirements;	2	2
Seats, harnesses and belts;		
(b) Cabin lay-out;	1	1
Equipment lay-out;		
Cabin Furnishing installation;		
Cabin entertainment equipment;		
Galley installation;		
Cargo handling and retention equipment;		
Airstairs.		
11.8 <i>Fire Protection (ATA 26)</i>		
(a) Fire and smoke detection and warning systems;	1	3
Fire extinguishing systems;		
System tests;		
(b) Portable fire extinguisher.	1	► <b>M5</b> 2 ◀
11.9 <i>Flight Controls (ATA 27)</i>	1	3

**▼ B**

		LEVEL	
		A2	B1.2
	Primary controls: aileron, elevator, rudder; Trim tabs; High lift devices; System operation: manual; Gust locks; Balancing and rigging; Stall warning system.		
11.10	<i>Fuel Systems (ATA 28)</i> System lay-out; Fuel tanks; Supply systems; Cross-feed and transfer; Indications and warnings; Refuelling and defuelling.	1	3
11.11	<i>Hydraulic Power (ATA 29)</i> System lay-out; Hydraulic fluids; Hydraulic reservoirs and accumulators; Pressure generation: electric, mechanical; Filters; Pressure Control; Power distribution; Indication and warning systems.	1	3
11.12	<i>Ice and Rain Protection (ATA 30)</i> Ice formation, classification and detection; De-icing systems: electrical, hot air, pneumatic and chemical; Probe and drain heating; Wiper systems.	1	3
11.13	<i>Landing Gear (ATA 32)</i>	2	3

▼ **B**

		LEVEL	
		A2	B1.2
	Construction, shock absorbing;		
	Extension and retraction systems: normal and emergency;		
	Indications and warning;		
	Wheels, brakes, antiskid and autobraking;		
	Tyres;		
	Steering;		
	Air-ground sensing.		
11.14	<i>Lights (ATA 33)</i>	2	3
	External: navigation, anti collision, landing, taxiing, ice;		
	Internal: cabin, cockpit, cargo;		
	Emergency.		
11.15	<i>Oxygen (ATA 35)</i>	1	3
	System lay-out: cockpit, cabin;		
	Sources, storage, charging and distribution;		
	Supply regulation;		
	Indications and warnings.		
▶ <b>M5</b>	11.16 <i>Pneumatic/Vacuum (ATA 36)</i> ◀	1	3
	▶ <b>M5</b> System lay-out; ◀		
	▶ <b>M5</b> Sources: engine/APU, compressors, reservoirs, ground supply; ◀		
	▶ <b>M5</b> Pressure and vacuum pumps; ◀		
	▶ <b>M5</b> Pressure control; ◀		
	▶ <b>M5</b> Distribution; ◀		
	▶ <b>M5</b> Indications and warnings; ◀		
	▶ <b>M5</b> Interfaces with other systems. ◀		
11.17	<i>Water/Waste (ATA 38)</i>	2	3
	Water system lay-out, supply, distribution, servicing and draining;		
	Toilet system lay-out, flushing and servicing;		
	Corrosion aspects.		



**▼ B**

## MODULE 11C. PISTON AEROPLANE AERODYNAMICS, STRUCTURES AND SYSTEMS

*Note:* The scope of this module shall reflect the technology of aeroplanes pertinent to the B3 category.

		LEVEL
		B3
11.1	<i>Theory of Flight</i>	
	<i>Aeroplane Aerodynamics and Flight Controls</i>	1
	Operation and effect of:	—
	— roll control: ailerons,	
	— pitch control: elevators, stabilators, variable incidence stabilisers and canards,	
	— yaw control, rudder limiters;	
	Control using elevons, ruddervators;	
	High lift devices, slots, slats, flaps, flaperons;	
	Drag inducing devices, lift dumpers, speed brakes;	
	Effects of wing fences, saw tooth leading edges;	
	Boundary layer control using, vortex generators, stall wedges or leading edge devices;	
	Operation and effect of trim tabs, balance and anti-balance (leading) tabs, servo tabs, spring tabs, mass balance, control surface bias, aerodynamic balance panels.	
11.2	<i>Airframe Structures — General Concepts</i>	
	(a) Airworthiness requirements for structural strength;	2
	Structural classification, primary, secondary and tertiary;	
	Fail safe, safe life, damage tolerance concepts;	
	Zonal and station identification systems;	
	Stress, strain, bending, compression, shear, torsion, tension, hoop stress, fatigue;	
	Drains and ventilation provisions;	
	System installation provisions;	
	Lightning strike protection provision;	
	Aircraft bonding;	

▼ **B**

		LEVEL
		B3
	<p>(b) Construction methods of: stressed skin fuselage, formers, stringers, longerons, bulkheads, frames, doublers, struts, ties, beams, floor structures, reinforcement, methods of skinning, anti-corrosive protection, wing, empennage and engine attachments;</p> <p>Structure assembly techniques: riveting, bolting, bonding;</p> <p>Methods of surface protection, such as chromating, anodising, painting;</p> <p>Surface cleaning;</p> <p>Airframe symmetry: methods of alignment and symmetry checks.</p>	2
11.3	<i>Airframe Structures — Aeroplanes</i>	
11.3.1	<i>Fuselage (ATA 52/53/56)</i>	1
	<p>Construction;</p> <p>Wing, tail-plane, pylon and undercarriage attachments;</p> <p>Seat installation;</p> <p>Doors and emergency exits: construction and operation;</p> <p>Window and windscreen attachment.</p>	
11.3.2	<i>Wings (ATA 57)</i>	1
	<p>Construction;</p> <p>Fuel storage;</p> <p>Landing gear, pylon, control surface and high lift/drag attachments.</p>	
11.3.3	<i>Stabilisers (ATA 55)</i>	1
	<p>Construction;</p> <p>Control surface attachment.</p>	
11.3.4	<i>Flight Control Surfaces (ATA 55/57)</i>	1
	<p>Construction and attachment;</p> <p>Balancing — mass and aerodynamic.</p>	
11.3.5	<i>Nacelles/Pylons (ATA 54)</i>	
	<p>Nacelles/Pylons:</p> <p>— Construction,</p> <p>— Firewalls,</p> <p>— Engine mounts.</p>	1

**▼ B**

		LEVEL
		B3
11.4	<i>Air Conditioning (ATA 21)</i>	
	Heating and ventilation systems.	1
11.5	<i>Instruments/Avionic Systems</i>	
11.5.1	<i>Instrument Systems (ATA 31)</i>	1
	Pitot static: altimeter, air speed indicator, vertical speed indicator;	
	Gyroscopic: artificial horizon, attitude director, direction indicator, horizontal situation indicator, turn and slip indicator, turn coordinator;	
	Compasses: direct reading, remote reading;	
	Angle of attack indication, stall warning systems;	
	Glass cockpit;	
	Other aircraft system indication.	
11.5.2	<i>Avionic Systems</i>	1
	Fundamentals of system lay-outs and operation of:	—
	— Auto Flight (ATA 22),	
	— Communications (ATA 23),	
	— Navigation Systems (ATA 34).	
11.6	<i>Electrical Power (ATA 24)</i>	2
	Batteries Installation and Operation;	
	DC power generation;	
	Voltage regulation;	
	Power distribution;	
	Circuit protection;	
	Inverters, transformers.	
11.7	<i>Equipment and Furnishings (ATA 25)</i>	2
	Emergency equipment requirements;	
	Seats, harnesses and belts.	

**▼ B**

		LEVEL
		B3
11.8	<i>Fire Protection (ATA 26)</i> Portable fire extinguisher.	2
11.9	<i>Flight Controls (ATA 27)</i> Primary controls: aileron, elevator, rudder; Trim tabs; High lift devices; System operation: manual; Gust locks; Balancing and rigging; Stall warning system.	3
11.10	<i>Fuel Systems (ATA 28)</i> System lay-out; Fuel tanks; Supply systems; Cross-feed and transfer; Indications and warnings; Refuelling and defuelling.	2
11.11	<i>Hydraulic Power (ATA 29)</i> System lay-out; Hydraulic fluids; Hydraulic reservoirs and accumulators; Pressure generation: electric, mechanical; Filters; Pressure Control; Power distribution; Indication and warning systems.	2
11.12	<i>Ice and Rain Protection (ATA 30)</i> Ice formation, classification and detection; De-icing systems: electrical, hot air, pneumatic and chemical; Probe and drain heating; Wiper systems.	1
11.13	<i>Landing Gear (ATA 32)</i>	2

▼ **B**

		LEVEL	
		B3	
	Construction, shock absorbing; Extension and retraction systems: normal and emergency; Indications and warning; Wheels, brakes, antiskid and autobraking; Tyres; Steering.		
11.14	<i>Lights (ATA 33)</i> External: navigation, anti collision, landing, taxiing, ice; Internal: cabin, cockpit, cargo; Emergency.	2	
11.15	<i>Oxygen (ATA 35)</i> System lay-out: cockpit, cabin; Sources, storage, charging and distribution; Supply regulation; Indications and warnings.	2	
11.16	<i>Pneumatic/Vacuum (ATA 36)</i> System lay-out; Sources: engine/APU, compressors, reservoirs, ground supply; Pressure and vacuum pumps Pressure control; Distribution; Indications and warnings; Interfaces with other systems.	2	

## MODULE 12. HELICOPTER AERODYNAMICS, STRUCTURES AND SYSTEMS

		LEVEL	
		A3 A4	B1.3 B1.4
12.1	<i>Theory of Flight — Rotary Wing Aerodynamics</i> Terminology; Effects of gyroscopic precession; Torque reaction and directional control; Dissymmetry of lift, Blade tip stall; Translating tendency and its correction;	1	2

▼ **B**

		LEVEL	
		A3 A4	B1.3 B1.4
	Coriolis effect and compensation;		
	Vortex ring state, power settling, overpitching;		
	Auto-rotation;		
	Ground effect.		
12.2	<i>Flight Control Systems</i>	2	3
	Cyclic control;		
	Collective control;		
	Swashplate;		
	Yaw control: Anti-Torque Control, Tail rotor, bleed air;		
	Main Rotor Head: Design and Operation features;		
	Blade Dampers: Function and construction;		
	Rotor Blades: Main and tail rotor blade construction and attachment;		
	Trim control, fixed and adjustable stabilisers;		
	System operation: manual, hydraulic, electrical and fly-by-wire;		
	Artificial feel;		
	Balancing and rigging.		
12.3	<i>Blade Tracking and Vibration Analysis</i>	1	3
	Rotor alignment;		
	Main and tail rotor tracking;		
	Static and dynamic balancing;		
	Vibration types, vibration reduction methods;		
	Ground resonance.		
12.4	<i>Transmission</i>	1	3
	Gear boxes, main and tail rotors;		
	Clutches, free wheel units and rotor brake;		
	Tail rotor drive shafts, flexible couplings, bearings, vibration dampers and bearing hangers.		
12.5	<i>Airframe Structures</i>		
	(a) Airworthiness requirements for structural strength;	2	2
	Structural classification, primary, secondary and tertiary;		
	Fail safe, safe life, damage tolerance concepts;		
	Zonal and station identification systems;		

▼ B

	LEVEL	
	A3A4	B1.3 B1.4
<p>Stress, strain, bending, compression, shear, torsion, tension, hoop stress, fatigue;</p> <p>Drains and ventilation provisions;</p> <p>System installation provisions;</p> <p>Lightning strike protection provision;</p> <p>(b) Construction methods of: stressed skin fuselage, formers, stringers, longerons, bulkheads, frames, doublers, struts, ties, beams, floor structures, reinforcement, methods of skinning and anti-corrosive protection. Pylon, stabiliser and under-carriage attachments;</p> <p>Seat installation;</p> <p>Doors: construction, mechanisms, operation and safety devices;</p> <p>Windows and windscreen construction;</p> <p>Fuel storage;</p> <p>Firewalls;</p> <p>Engine mounts;</p> <p>Structure assembly techniques: riveting, bolting, bonding;</p> <p>Methods of surface protection, such as chromating, anodising, painting;</p> <p>Surface cleaning.</p> <p>Airframe symmetry: methods of alignment and symmetry checks.</p>	1	2
12.6 <i>Air Conditioning (ATA 21)</i>		
12.6.1 <i>Air supply</i>	1	2
Sources of air supply including engine bleed and ground cart.		
12.6.2 <i>Air conditioning</i>	1	3
Air conditioning systems;		
Distribution systems;		
Flow and temperature control systems;		
Protection and warning devices.		
12.7 <i>Instruments/Avionic Systems</i>		
12.7.1 <i>Instrument Systems (ATA 31)</i>	1	2
Pitot static: altimeter, air speed indicator, vertical speed indicator;		
Gyroscopic: artificial horizon, attitude director, direction indicator, horizontal situation indicator, turn and slip indicator, turn coordinator;		
Compasses: direct reading, remote reading;		
Vibration indicating systems — HUMS;		
Glass cockpit;		

▼ **B**

		LEVEL	
		A3 A4	B1.3 B1.4
	Other aircraft system indication.		
12.7.2	<i>Avionic Systems</i>  Fundamentals of system layouts and operation of: Auto Flight (ATA 22); Communications (ATA 23); Navigation Systems (ATA 34).	1	1
12.8	<i>Electrical Power (ATA 24)</i>  Batteries Installation and Operation;  DC power generation, AC power generation;  Emergency power generation;  Voltage regulation, Circuit protection.  Power distribution;  Inverters, transformers, rectifiers;  External/Ground power.	1	3
12.9	<i>Equipment and Furnishings (ATA 25)</i>  (a) Emergency equipment requirements; Seats, harnesses and belts; Lifting systems;  (b) Emergency flotation systems; Cabin lay-out, cargo retention; Equipment lay-out; Cabin Furnishing Installation.	2  1	2  1
12.10	<i>Fire Protection (ATA 26)</i>  Fire and smoke detection and warning systems;  Fire extinguishing systems;  System tests.	1	3
12.11	<i>Fuel Systems (ATA 28)</i>  System lay-out;  Fuel tanks;  Supply systems;  Dumping, venting and draining;  Cross-feed and transfer;  Indications and warnings;  Refuelling and defuelling.	1	3
12.12	<i>Hydraulic Power (ATA 29)</i>	1	3



▼ **B**

	LEVEL	
	A3 A4	B1.3 B1.4
System lay-out; Hydraulic fluids; Hydraulic reservoirs and accumulators; Pressure generation: electric, mechanical, pneumatic; Emergency pressure generation; Filters; Pressure Control; Power distribution; Indication and warning systems; Interface with other systems.		
12.13 <i>Ice and Rain Protection (ATA 30)</i> Ice formation, classification and detection; Anti-icing and De-icing systems: electrical, hot air and chemical; Rain repellent and removal; Probe and drain heating; Wiper system.	1	3
12.14 <i>Landing Gear (ATA 32)</i> Construction, shock absorbing; Extension and retraction systems: normal and emergency; Indications and warning; Wheels, Tyres, brakes; Steering; Air-ground sensing; Skids, floats.	2	3
12.15 <i>Lights (ATA 33)</i> External: navigation, landing, taxiing, ice; Internal: cabin, cockpit, cargo; Emergency.	2	3
► <b>M5</b> 12.16 <i>Pneumatic/Vacuum (ATA 36)</i> ◀ ► <b>M5</b> System lay-out; ◀	1	3

▼ **B**

		LEVEL	
		A3 A4	B1.3 B1.4
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ <b>M5</b> Sources: engine/APU, compressors, reservoirs, ground supply; ◀</li> <li>▶ <b>M5</b> Pressure and vacuum pumps; ◀</li> <li>▶ <b>M5</b> Pressure control; ◀</li> <li>▶ <b>M5</b> Distribution; ◀</li> <li>▶ <b>M5</b> Indications and warnings; ◀</li> <li>▶ <b>M5</b> Interfaces with other systems. ◀</li> </ul>		
12.17	<p><i>Integrated Modular Avionics (ATA42)</i></p> <p>Functions that may be typically integrated in the Integrated Modular Avionic (IMA) modules are, among others:</p> <p>Bleed Management, Air Pressure Control, Air Ventilation and Control, Avionics and Cockpit Ventilation Control, Temperature Control, Air Traffic Communication, Avionics Communication Router, Electrical Load Management, Circuit Breaker Monitoring, Electrical System BITE, Fuel Management, Braking Control, Steering Control, Landing Gear Extension and Retraction, Tyre Pressure Indication, Oleo Pressure Indication, Brake Temperature Monitoring, etc.</p> <p>Core System;</p> <p>Network Components.</p>	1	2
12.18	<p><i>On Board Maintenance Systems (ATA45)</i></p> <p>Central maintenance computers;</p> <p>Data loading system;</p> <p>Electronic library system;</p> <p>Printing;</p> <p>Structure monitoring (damage tolerance monitoring).</p>	1	2
12.19	<p><i>Information Systems (ATA46)</i></p> <p>The units and components which furnish a means of storing, updating and retrieving digital information traditionally provided on paper, microfilm or microfiche. Includes units that are dedicated to the information storage and retrieval function such as the electronic library mass storage and controller. Does not include units or components installed for other uses and shared with other systems, such as flight deck printer or general use display.</p> <p>Typical examples include Air Traffic and Information Management Systems and Network Server Systems.</p> <p>Aircraft General Information System;</p> <p>Flight Deck Information System;</p> <p>Maintenance Information System;</p> <p>Passenger Cabin Information System;</p> <p>Miscellaneous Information System.</p>	1	2

▼ M5

## MODULE 13. AIRCRAFT AERODYNAMICS, STRUCTURES AND SYSTEMS

		LEVEL
		B2 B2L
13.1	<i>Theory of Flight</i>	
	(a) <i>Aeroplane Aerodynamics and Flight Controls</i>	1
	Operation and effect of:	
	— roll control: ailerons and spoilers;	
	— pitch control: elevators, stabilators, variable incidence stabilisers and canards; and	
	— yaw control: rudder limiters;	
	Control using elevons, ruddervators;	
	High lift devices: slots, slats, flaps;	
	Drag inducing devices: spoilers, lift dumpers, speed brakes; and	
	Operation and effect of trim tabs, servo tabs and control surface bias.	
	(b) <i>High-Speed Flight</i>	1
	Speed of sound, subsonic flight, transonic flight, supersonic flight;	
	Mach number, critical Mach number.	
	(c) <i>Rotary Wing Aerodynamics</i>	1
	Terminology;	
	Operation and effect of cyclic, collective and anti-torque controls.	
13.2	<i>Structures — General Concepts</i>	
	Fundamentals of Structural Systems	1
	Zonal and Station Identification Systems	2
	Electrical bonding	2
	Lightning strike protection provision.	2
13.3	<i>Autoflight (ATA 22)</i>	
	(a)	3
	Fundamentals of automatic flight control including working principles and current terminology;	
	Command signal processing;	
	Modes of operation: roll, pitch and yaw channels;	
	Yaw dampers;	
	Stability Augmentation System in helicopters;	
	Automatic trim control;	
	Autopilot navigation aids interface;	

▼ M5

	LEVEL
	B2 B2L
<p>(b)</p> <p>Autothrottle systems;</p> <p>Automatic landing systems: principles and categories, modes of operation, approach, glideslope, land, go-around, system monitors and failure conditions.</p>	3
<p>13.4 <i>Communication/Navigation (ATA 23/34)</i></p> <p>(a)</p> <p>Fundamentals of radio wave propagation, antennas, transmission lines, communication, receiver and transmitter;</p> <p>Working principles of following systems:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— Very High Frequency (VHF) communication;</li> <li>— High Frequency (HF) communication;</li> <li>— Audio;</li> <li>— Emergency Locator Transmitters (ELTs);</li> <li>— Cockpit Voice Recorder (CVR);</li> <li>— Very High Frequency Omnidirectional Range (VOR);</li> <li>— Automatic Direction Finding (ADF);</li> <li>— Instrument Landing System (ILS);</li> <li>— Flight Director Systems (FDSs), Distance Measuring Equipment (DME);</li> <li>— Area navigation, RNAV systems;</li> <li>— Flight Management Systems (FMSs);</li> <li>— Global Positioning System (GPS), Global Navigation Satellite Systems (GNSSs);</li> <li>— Data Link.</li> </ul> <p>(b)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— Air Traffic Control transponder, secondary surveillance radar;</li> <li>— Traffic Alert and Collision Avoidance System (TCAS);</li> <li>— Weather avoidance radar;</li> <li>— Radio altimeter;</li> <li>— Automatic Dependent Surveillance — Broadcast (ADS-B).</li> </ul> <p>(c)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— Microwave Landing System (MLS);</li> <li>— Very Low Frequency and hyperbolic navigation (VLF/Omega);</li> <li>— Doppler navigation;</li> <li>— Inertial Navigation System (INS);</li> <li>— ARINC (Aircraft Radio Incorporated) communication and reporting.</li> </ul>	3
<p>13.5 <i>Electrical Power (ATA 24)</i></p> <p>Batteries installation and operation;</p> <p>Direct Current (DC) power generation;</p> <p>Alternating Current (AC) power generation;</p> <p>Emergency power generation;</p>	3

▼ M5

		LEVEL
		B2 B2L
	Voltage regulation; Power distribution; Inverters, transformers, rectifiers; Circuit protection; External/Ground power.	
13.6	<i>Equipment and Furnishings (ATA 25)</i> Electronic emergency equipment requirements; Cabin entertainment equipment.	3
13.7	<i>Flight Controls (ATA 27)</i>  (a)  Primary controls: aileron, elevator, rudder, spoiler; Trim control; Active load control; High lift devices; Lift dump, speed brakes; System operation: manual, hydraulic, pneumatic; Artificial feel, Yaw damper, Mach trim, rudder limiter, gust locks; Stall protection systems.  (b)  System operation: electrical, fly-by-wire.	2
13.8	<i>Instruments (ATA 31)</i>  Classification; Atmosphere; Terminology; Pressure-measuring devices and systems; Pitot-static systems; Altimeters; Vertical-speed indicators; Airspeed indicators; Machmeters; Altitude-reporting/alerting systems; Air data computers; Instrument pneumatic systems; Direct-reading pressure and temperature gauges; Temperature-indicating systems; Fuel-quantity-indicating systems; Gyroscopic principles; Artificial horizons; Slip indicators; Directional gyros; Ground Proximity Warning Systems (GPWSs);	3

▼ M5

		LEVEL
		B2 B2L
	Compass systems; Flight Data Recording Systems (FDRSs); Electronic Flight Instrument Systems (EFISs); Instrument warning systems including master warning systems and centralised warning panels; Stall warning systems and angle of attack-indicating systems; Vibration measurement and indication; Glass cockpit.	
13.9	<i>Lights (ATA 33)</i>  External: navigation, landing, taxiing, ice; Internal: cabin, cockpit, cargo; Emergency.	3
13.10	<i>On-Board Maintenance Systems (ATA 45)</i>  Central maintenance computers; Data-loading system; Electronic-library system; Printing system; Structure-monitoring system (damage tolerance monitoring).	3
13.11	<i>Air Conditioning and Cabin Pressurisation (ATA 21)</i>	
	13.11.1 <i>Air Supply</i>  Sources of air supply including engine bleed, APU and ground cart;	2
	13.11.2 <i>Air Conditioning</i>  Air-conditioning systems; Air cycle and vapour cycle machines; Distribution systems; Flow, temperature and humidity control system.	2 3 1 3
	13.11.3 <i>Pressurisation</i>  Pressurisation systems; Control and indication including control and safety valves; Cabin pressure controllers.	3
	13.11.4 <i>Safety and Warning Devices</i>  Protection and warning devices.	3
13.12	<i>Fire Protection (ATA 26)</i>	
	(a)  Fire and smoke detection and warning systems; Fire-extinguishing systems; System tests.	3
	(b)  Portable fire extinguisher.	1

▼ M5

		LEVEL
		B2 B2L
13.13	<i>Fuel Systems (ATA 28)</i>	
	System layout;	1
	Fuel tanks;	1
	Supply systems;	1
	Dumping, venting and draining;	1
	Cross feed and transfer;	2
	Indications and warnings;	3
	Refuelling and defuelling;	2
	Longitudinal-balance fuel systems.	3
13.14	<i>Hydraulic Power (ATA 29)</i>	
	System layout;	1
	Hydraulic fluids;	1
	Hydraulic reservoirs and accumulators;	1
	Pressure generation: electrical, mechanical, pneumatic;	3
	Emergency pressure generation;	3
	Filters;	1
	Pressure control;	3
	Power distribution;	1
	Indication and warning systems;	3
	Interface with other systems.	3
13.15	<i>Ice and Rain Protection (ATA 30)</i>	
	Ice formation, classification and detection;	2
	Anti-icing systems: electrical, hot-air and chemical;	2
	De-icing systems: electrical, hot-air, pneumatic, chemical;	3
	Rain-repellent;	1
	Probe and drain-heating;	3
	Wiper systems.	1
13.16	<i>Landing Gear (ATA 32)</i>	
	Construction, shock absorbing;	1
	Extension and retraction systems: normal and emergency;	3
	Indications and warnings;	3
	Wheels, brakes, antiskid and automatic braking systems;	3
	Tyres;	1
	Steering;	3
	Air-ground sensing.	3
13.17	<i>Oxygen (ATA 35)</i>	
	System layout: cockpit, cabin;	3
	Sources, storage, charging and distribution;	3

## ▼ M5

		LEVEL
		B2 B2L
	Supply regulation;	3
	Indications and warnings.	3
13.18	<i>Pneumatic/Vacuum (ATA 36)</i>	
	System layout;	2
	Sources: engine/APU, compressors, reservoirs, ground supply;	2
	Pressure control;	3
	Distribution;	1
	Indications and warnings;	3
	Interfaces with other systems.	3
13.19	<i>Water/Waste (ATA 38)</i>	2
	Water system layout, supply, distribution, servicing and draining; Toilet system layout, flushing and servicing.	
13.20	<i>Integrated Modular Avionics (IMA) (ATA 42)</i>	3
	Core system; Network components. <i>Note: Functions that may be typically integrated into the IMA modules are among others:</i>	
	— bleed management;	
	— air pressure control;	
	— air ventilation and control;	
	— avionics and cockpit ventilation control, temperature control;	
	— air traffic communication;	
	— avionics communication router;	
	— electrical load management;	
	— circuit breaker monitoring;	
	— electrical system Built-In Test Equipment (BITE);	
	— fuel management;	
	— braking control;	
	— steering control;	
	— landing gear extension and retraction;	
	— tyre pressure indication;	
	— oleo pressure indication;	
	— brake temperature monitoring.	
13.21	<i>Cabin Systems (ATA 44)</i>	3
	The units and components which furnish a means of entertaining the passengers and providing communication within the aircraft (Cabin Intercommunication Data System (CIDS)) and between the aircraft cabin and ground stations (Cabin Network Service (CNS)). They include voice, data, music and video transmissions.	



▼ M5

	LEVEL
	B2 B2L
<p>CIDS provides an interface between cockpit/cabin crew and cabin systems. These systems support data exchange between the different related Line Replaceable Units (LRUs) and they are typically operated via Flight Attendant Panels (FAPs).</p> <p>CNS typically consists of a server, interfacing with, among others, the following systems:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— Data/Radio Communication;</li> <li>— Cabin Core System (CCS);</li> <li>— In-flight Entertainment System (IFES);</li> <li>— External Communication System (ECS);</li> <li>— Cabin Mass Memory System (CMMS);</li> <li>— Cabin Monitoring System (CMS);</li> <li>— Miscellaneous Cabin Systems (MCSs).</li> </ul> <p>CNS may host functions such as:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— access to pre-departure/departure reports;</li> <li>— e-mail/intranet/internet access;</li> <li>— passenger database.</li> </ul> <p>13.22 <i>Information Systems (ATA 46)</i></p> <p>The units and components which furnish a means of storing, updating and retrieving digital information traditionally provided on paper, microfilm or microfiche. They include units that are dedicated to the information storage and retrieval function such as the electronic library mass storage and controller, but they do not include units or components installed for other uses and shared with other systems, such as flight deck printer or general-use display.</p> <p>Typical examples include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— Air Traffic and Information Management systems and Network Server systems.</li> <li>— Aircraft general information system;</li> <li>— Flight deck information system;</li> <li>— Maintenance information system;</li> <li>— Passenger cabin information system;</li> <li>— Miscellaneous information systems.</li> </ul>	3

▼ B

## MODULE 14. PROPULSION

▼ M5▼ B

	LEVEL
	B2 B2L
<p>14.1 <i>Turbine Engines</i></p> <p>(a) Constructional arrangement and operation of turbojet, turbofan, turboshaft and turbo-propeller engines;</p> <p>(b) Electronic Engine control and fuel metering systems (FADEC).</p> <p>14.2 <i>Engine Indicating Systems</i></p> <p>Exhaust gas temperature/Interstage turbine temperature systems;</p> <p>Engine speed;</p>	<p>1</p> <p>2</p> <p>2</p>

▼ B▼ M5▼ B

		LEVEL
		B2 B2L
14.3	<p>Engine Thrust Indication: Engine Pressure Ratio, engine turbine discharge pressure or jet pipe pressure systems;</p> <p>Oil pressure and temperature;</p> <p>Fuel pressure, temperature and flow;</p> <p>Manifold pressure;</p> <p>Engine torque;</p> <p>Propeller speed.</p> <p><i>Starting and Ignition Systems</i></p> <p>Operation of engine start systems and components;</p> <p>Ignition systems and components;</p> <p>Maintenance safety requirements.</p>	2

## MODULE 15. GAS TURBINE ENGINE

		LEVEL	
		A	B1
15.1	<p><i>Fundamentals</i></p> <p>Potential energy, kinetic energy, Newton's laws of motion, Brayton cycle;</p> <p>The relationship between force, work, power, energy, velocity, acceleration;</p> <p>Constructional arrangement and operation of turbojet, turbofan, turboshaft, turboprop.</p>	1	2
15.2	<p><i>Engine Performance</i></p> <p>Gross thrust, net thrust, choked nozzle thrust, thrust distribution, resultant thrust, thrust horsepower, equivalent shaft horsepower, specific fuel consumption;</p> <p>Engine efficiencies;</p> <p>By-pass ratio and engine pressure ratio;</p> <p>Pressure, temperature and velocity of the gas flow;</p> <p>Engine ratings, static thrust, influence of speed, altitude and hot climate, flat rating, limitations.</p>	—	2
15.3	<p><i>Inlet</i></p> <p>Compressor inlet ducts</p> <p>Effects of various inlet configurations;</p> <p>Ice protection.</p>	2	2
15.4	<p><i>Compressors</i></p> <p>Axial and centrifugal types;</p> <p>Constructional features and operating principles and applications;</p>	1	2

▼ **B**

		LEVEL	
		A	B1
	Fan balancing;  Operation:  Causes and effects of compressor stall and surge;  Methods of air flow control: bleed valves, variable inlet guide vanes, variable stator vanes, rotating stator blades;  Compressor ratio.		
15.5	<i>Combustion Section</i>  Constructional features and principles of operation.	1	2
15.6	<i>Turbine Section</i>  Operation and characteristics of different turbine blade types;  Blade to disk attachment;  Nozzle guide vanes;  Causes and effects of turbine blade stress and creep.	2	2
15.7	<i>Exhaust</i>  Constructional features and principles of operation;  Convergent, divergent and variable area nozzles;  Engine noise reduction;  Thrust reversers.	1	2
15.8	<i>Bearings and Seals</i>  Constructional features and principles of operation.	—	2
15.9	<i>Lubricants and Fuels</i>  Properties and specifications;  Fuel additives;  Safety precautions.	1	2
15.10	<i>Lubrication Systems</i>  System operation/lay-out and components.	1	2
15.11	<i>Fuel Systems</i>  Operation of engine control and fuel metering systems including electronic engine control (FADEC);  Systems lay-out and components.	1	2
15.12	<i>Air Systems</i>  Operation of engine air distribution and anti-ice control systems, including internal cooling, sealing and external air services.	1	2

▼ B

		LEVEL	
		A	B1
15.13	<i>Starting and Ignition Systems</i> Operation of engine start systems and components; Ignition systems and components; Maintenance safety requirements.	1	2
15.14	<i>Engine Indication Systems</i> Exhaust Gas Temperature/Interstage Turbine Temperature; Engine Thrust Indication: Engine Pressure Ratio, engine turbine discharge pressure or jet pipe pressure systems; Oil pressure and temperature; Fuel pressure and flow; Engine speed; Vibration measurement and indication; Torque; Power.	1	2
15.15	<i>Power Augmentation Systems</i> Operation and applications; Water injection, water methanol; Afterburner systems.	—	1
15.16	<i>Turbo-prop Engines</i> Gas coupled/free turbine and gear coupled turbines; Reduction gears; Integrated engine and propeller controls; Overspeed safety devices.	1	2
15.17	<i>Turbo-shaft Engines</i> Arrangements, drive systems, reduction gearing, couplings, control systems.	1	2
15.18	<i>Auxiliary Power Units (APUs)</i> Purpose, operation, protective systems.	1	2
15.19	<i>Powerplant Installation</i> Configuration of firewalls, cowlings, acoustic panels, engine mounts, anti-vibration mounts, hoses, pipes, feeders, connectors, wiring looms, control cables and rods, lifting points and drains.	1	2
15.20	<i>Fire Protection Systems</i> Operation of detection and extinguishing systems.	1	2

▼ **B**

		LEVEL	
		A	B1
15.21	<i>Engine Monitoring and Ground Operation</i>  Procedures for starting and ground run-up;  Interpretation of engine power output and parameters;  Trend (including oil analysis, vibration and boroscope) monitoring;  Inspection of engine and components to criteria, tolerances and data specified by engine manufacturer;  Compressor washing/cleaning;  Foreign Object Damage.	1	3
15.22	<i>Engine Storage and Preservation</i>  Preservation and depreservation for the engine and accessories/systems.	—	2

## MODULE 16. PISTON ENGINE

		LEVEL		
		A	B1	B3
16.1	<i>Fundamentals</i>  Mechanical, thermal and volumetric efficiencies;  Operating principles — 2 stroke, 4 stroke, Otto and Diesel;  Piston displacement and compression ratio;  Engine configuration and firing order.	1	2	2
16.2	<i>Engine Performance</i>  Power calculation and measurement;  Factors affecting engine power;  Mixtures/leaning, pre-ignition.	1	2	2
16.3	<i>Engine Construction</i>  Crank case, crank shaft, cam shafts, sumps;  Accessory gearbox;  Cylinder and piston assemblies;  Connecting rods, inlet and exhaust manifolds;  Valve mechanisms;  Propeller reduction gearboxes.	1	2	2
16.4	<i>Engine Fuel Systems</i>			
16.4.1	<i>Carburettors</i>  Types, construction and principles of operation;  Icing and heating.	1	2	2

**▼ B**

		LEVEL		
		A	B1	B3
16.4.2	<i>Fuel injection systems</i> Types, construction and principles of operation.	1	2	2
16.4.3	<i>Electronic engine control</i> Operation of engine control and fuel metering systems including electronic engine control (FADEC); Systems lay-out and components.	1	2	2
16.5	<i>Starting and Ignition Systems</i> Starting systems, pre-heat systems; Magneto types, construction and principles of operation; Ignition harnesses, spark plugs; Low and high tension systems.	1	2	2
16.6	<i>Induction, Exhaust and Cooling Systems</i> Construction and operation of: induction systems including alternate air systems; Exhaust systems, engine cooling systems — air and liquid.	1	2	2
16.7	<i>Supercharging/Turbocharging</i> Principles and purpose of supercharging and its effects on engine parameters; Construction and operation of supercharging/turbocharging systems; System terminology; Control systems; System protection.	1	2	2
16.8	<i>Lubricants and Fuels</i> Properties and specifications; Fuel additives; Safety precautions.	1	2	2
16.9	<i>Lubrication Systems</i> System operation/lay-out and components.	1	2	2
16.10	<i>Engine Indication Systems</i> Engine speed; Cylinder head temperature; Coolant temperature; Oil pressure and temperature; Exhaust Gas Temperature; Fuel pressure and flow;	1	2	2

▼ **B**

		LEVEL		
		A	B1	B3
	Manifold pressure.			
16.11	<i>Powerplant Installation</i>  Configuration of firewalls, cowlings, acoustic panels, engine mounts, anti-vibration mounts, hoses, pipes, feeders, connectors, wiring looms, control cables and rods, lifting points and drains.	1	2	2
16.12	<i>Engine Monitoring and Ground Operation</i>  Procedures for starting and ground run-up;  Interpretation of engine power output and parameters;  Inspection of engine and components: criteria, tolerances, and data specified by engine manufacturer.	1	3	2
16.13	<i>Engine Storage and Preservation</i>  Preservation and depreservation for the engine and accessories/systems.	—	2	1

## MODULE 17A. PROPELLER

*Note:* This module does not apply to category B3. Relevant subject matters for category B3 are defined in module 17B.

		LEVEL	
		A	B1
17.1	<i>Fundamentals</i>  Blade element theory;  High/low blade angle, reverse angle, angle of attack, rotational speed;  Propeller slip;  Aerodynamic, centrifugal, and thrust forces;  Torque;  Relative airflow on blade angle of attack;  Vibration and resonance.	1	2
17.2	<i>Propeller Construction</i>  Construction methods and materials used in wooden, composite and metal propellers;  Blade station, blade face, blade shank, blade back and hub assembly;  Fixed pitch, controllable pitch, constant speed propeller;  Propeller/spinner installation.	1	2
17.3	<i>Propeller Pitch Control</i>  Speed control and pitch change methods, mechanical and electrical/electronic;  Feathering and reverse pitch;	1	2

**▼ B**

	LEVEL	
	A	B1
Overspeed protection.		
17.4 <i>Propeller Synchronising</i> Synchronising and synchrophasing equipment.	—	2
17.5 <i>Propeller Ice Protection</i> Fluid and electrical de-icing equipment.	1	2
17.6 <i>Propeller Maintenance</i> Static and dynamic balancing; Blade tracking; Assessment of blade damage, erosion, corrosion, impact damage, delamination; Propeller treatment/repair schemes; Propeller engine running.	1	3
17.7 <i>Propeller Storage and Preservation</i> Propeller preservation and depreservation.	1	2

## MODULE 17B. PROPELLER

*Note:* The scope of this Module shall reflect the propeller technology of aeroplanes pertinent to the B3 category.

	LEVEL
	B3
17.1 <i>Fundamentals</i> Blade element theory; High/low blade angle, reverse angle, angle of attack, rotational speed; Propeller slip; Aerodynamic, centrifugal, and thrust forces; Torque; Relative airflow on blade angle of attack; Vibration and resonance.	2
17.2 <i>Propeller Construction</i> Construction methods and material used in wooden, composite and metal propellers; Blade station, blade face, blade shank, blade back and hub assembly; Fixed pitch, controllable pitch, constant speeding propeller; Propeller/spinner installation.	2
17.3 <i>Propeller Pitch Control</i> Speed control and pitch change methods, mechanical and electrical/electronic; Feathering and reverse pitch; Overspeed protection.	2



**▼ B**

	LEVEL
	B3
17.4 <i>Propeller Synchronising</i> Synchronising and synchrophasing equipment.	2
17.5 <i>Propeller Ice Protection</i> Fluid and electrical de-icing equipment.	2
17.6 <i>Propeller Maintenance</i> Static and dynamic balancing; Blade tracking; Assessment of blade damage, erosion, corrosion, impact damage, delamination; Propeller treatment/repair schemes; Propeller engine running.	2
17.7 <i>Propeller Storage and Preservation</i> Propeller preservation and depreservation.	2

**▼M5***Appendix II***Basic Examination Standard  
(except for category L licence)****▼B****1. General**

- 1.1. All basic examinations shall be carried out using the multi-choice question format and essay questions as specified below. The incorrect alternatives shall seem equally plausible to anyone ignorant of the subject. All of the alternatives shall be clearly related to the question and of similar vocabulary, grammatical construction and length. In numerical questions, the incorrect answers shall correspond to procedural errors such as corrections applied in the wrong sense or incorrect unit conversions: they shall not be mere random numbers.
- 1.2. Each multi-choice question shall have three alternative answers of which only one shall be the correct answer and the candidate shall be allowed a time per module which is based upon a nominal average of 75 seconds per question.
- 1.3. Each essay question requires the preparation of a written answer and the candidate shall be allowed 20 minutes to answer each such question.
- 1.4. Suitable essay questions shall be drafted and evaluated using the knowledge syllabus in Appendix I Modules 7A, 7B, 9A, 9B and 10.
- 1.5. Each question will have a model answer drafted for it, which will also include any known alternative answers that may be relevant for other subdivisions.
- 1.6. The model answer will also be broken down into a list of the important points known as Key Points.
- 1.7. The pass mark for each module and sub-module multi-choice part of the examination is 75 %.
- 1.8. The pass mark for each essay question is 75 % in that the candidates answer shall contain 75 % of the required key points addressed by the question and no significant error related to any required key point.
- 1.9. If either the multi-choice part only or the essay part only is failed, then it is only necessary to retake the multi-choice or essay part, as appropriate.
- 1.10. Penalty marking systems shall not be used to determine whether a candidate has passed.
- 1.11. A failed module may not be retaken for at least 90 days following the date of the failed module examination, except in the case of a maintenance training organisation approved in accordance with Annex IV (Part-147) which conducts a course of retraining tailored to the failed subjects in the particular module when the failed module may be retaken after 30 days.
- 1.12. The time periods required by point 66.A.25 apply to each individual module examination, with the exception of those module examinations which were passed as part of another category licence, where the licence has already been issued.

**▼ B**

- 1.13. The maximum number of consecutive attempts for each module is three. Further sets of three attempts are allowed with a 1 year waiting period between sets.

The applicant shall confirm in writing to the approved maintenance training organisation or the competent authority to which they apply for an examination, the number and dates of attempts during the last year and the organisation or the competent authority where these attempts took place. The maintenance training organisation or the competent authority is responsible for checking the number of attempts within the applicable timeframes.

## 2. Number of questions per module

### 2.1. MODULE 1 — MATHEMATICS

Category A: 16 multi-choice and 0 essay questions. Time allowed 20 minutes.

Category B1: 32 multi-choice and 0 essay questions. Time allowed 40 minutes.

► **M5** Category B2 and B2L ◀: 32 multi-choice and 0 essay questions. Time allowed 40 minutes.

Category B3: 28 multi-choice and 0 essay questions. Time allowed 35 minutes.

### 2.2. MODULE 2 — PHYSICS

Category A: 32 multi-choice and 0 essay questions. Time allowed 40 minutes.

Category B1: 52 multi-choice and 0 essay questions. Time allowed 65 minutes.

► **M5** Category B2 and B2L ◀: 52 multi-choice and 0 essay questions. Time allowed 65 minutes.

Category B3: 28 multi-choice and 0 essay questions. Time allowed 35 minutes.

### 2.3. MODULE 3 — ELECTRICAL FUNDAMENTALS

Category A: 20 multi-choice and 0 essay questions. Time allowed 25 minutes.

Category B1: 52 multi-choice and 0 essay questions. Time allowed 65 minutes.

► **M5** Category B2 and B2L ◀: 52 multi-choice and 0 essay questions. Time allowed 65 minutes.

Category B3: 24 multi-choice and 0 essay questions. Time allowed 30 minutes.

### 2.4. MODULE 4 — ELECTRONIC FUNDAMENTALS

Category B1: 20 multi-choice and 0 essay questions. Time allowed 25 minutes.

► **M5** Category B2 and B2L ◀: 40 multi-choice and 0 essay questions. Time allowed 50 minutes.

Category B3: 8 multi-choice and 0 essay questions. Time allowed 10 minutes.

**▼ B**

## 2.5. MODULE 5 — DIGITAL TECHNIQUES/ELECTRONIC INSTRUMENT SYSTEMS

Category A: 16 multi-choice and 0 essay questions. Time allowed 20 minutes.

Category B1.1 and B1.3: 40 multi-choice and 0 essay questions. Time allowed 50 minutes.

Category B1.2 and B1.4: 20 multi-choice and 0 essay questions. Time allowed 25 minutes.

► **M5** Category B2 and B2L ◀: 72 multi-choice and 0 essay questions. Time allowed 90 minutes.

Category B3: 16 multi-choice and 0 essay questions. Time allowed 20 minutes.

## 2.6. MODULE 6 — MATERIALS AND HARDWARE

Category A: 52 multi-choice and 0 essay questions. Time allowed 65 minutes.

Category B1: 72 multi-choice and 0 essay questions. Time allowed 90 minutes.

► **M5** Category B2 and B2L ◀: 60 multi-choice and 0 essay questions. Time allowed 75 minutes.

Category B3: 60 multi-choice and 0 essay questions. Time allowed 75 minutes.

## 2.7. MODULE 7A — MAINTENANCE PRACTICES

Category A: 72 multi-choice and 2 essay questions. Time allowed 90 minutes plus 40 minutes.

Category B1: 80 multi-choice and 2 essay questions. Time allowed 100 minutes plus 40 minutes.

► **M5** Category B2 and B2L ◀: 60 multi-choice and 2 essay questions. Time allowed 75 minutes plus 40 minutes.

## MODULE 7B — MAINTENANCE PRACTICES

Category B3: 60 multi-choice and 2 essay questions. Time allowed 75 minutes plus 40 minutes.

## 2.8. MODULE 8 — BASIC AERODYNAMICS

Category A: 20 multi-choice and 0 essay questions. Time allowed 25 minutes.

Category B1: 20 multi-choice and 0 essay questions. Time allowed 25 minutes.

► **M5** Category B2 and B2L ◀: 20 multi-choice and 0 essay questions. Time allowed 25 minutes.

Category B3: 20 multi-choice and 0 essay questions. Time allowed 25 minutes.

## 2.9. MODULE 9A — HUMAN FACTORS

Category A: 20 multi-choice and 1 essay question. Time allowed 25 minutes plus 20 minutes.

**▼B**

Category B1: 20 multi-choice and 1 essay question. Time allowed 25 minutes plus 20 minutes.

► **M5** Category B2 and B2L ◀: 20 multi-choice and 1 essay question. Time allowed 25 minutes plus 20 minutes.

MODULE 9B — HUMAN FACTORS

Category B3: 16 multi-choice and 1 essay questions. Time allowed 20 minutes plus 20 minutes.

2.10. MODULE 10 — AVIATION LEGISLATION

Category A: 32 multi-choice and 1 essay question. Time allowed 40 minutes plus 20 minutes.

Category B1: 40 multi-choice and 1 essay question. Time allowed 50 minutes plus 20 minutes.

► **M5** Category B2 and B2L ◀: 40 multi-choice and 1 essay question. Time allowed 50 minutes plus 20 minutes.

Category B3: 32 multi-choice and 1 essay questions. Time allowed 40 minutes plus 20 minutes.

2.11. MODULE 11A — TURBINE AEROPLANE AERODYNAMICS, STRUCTURES AND SYSTEMS

Category A: 108 multi-choice and 0 essay questions. Time allowed 135 minutes.

Category B1: 140 multi-choice and 0 essay questions. Time allowed 175 minutes.

MODULE 11B — PISTON AEROPLANE AERODYNAMICS, STRUCTURES AND SYSTEMS

Category A: 72 multi-choice and 0 essay questions. Time allowed 90 minutes.

Category B1: 100 multi-choice and 0 essay questions. Time allowed 125 minutes.

MODULE 11C — PISTON AEROPLANE AERODYNAMICS, STRUCTURES AND SYSTEMS

Category B3: 60 multi-choice and 0 essay questions. Time allowed 75 minutes.

2.12. MODULE 12 — HELICOPTER AERODYNAMICS, STRUCTURES AND SYSTEMS:

Category A: 100 multi-choice and 0 essay questions. Time allowed 125 minutes.

Category B1: 128 multi-choice and 0 essay questions. Time allowed 160 minutes.

**▼M5**

2.13. MODULE 13 — AIRCRAFT AERODYNAMICS, STRUCTURES AND SYSTEMS

Category B2: 180 multiple-choice and 0 essay questions. Time allowed: 225 minutes. Questions and time allowed may be split into two examinations, as appropriate.

**▼ M5**

Category B2L:

System rating	Number of multiple-choice questions	Time allowed (minutes)
Basic requirements (Submodules 13.1, 13.2, 13.5 and 13.9)	28	35
COM/NAV (Submodule 13.4(a))	24	30
INSTRUMENTS (Submodule 13.8)	20	25
AUTOFLIGHT (Submodules 13.3(a) and 13.7)	28	35
SURVEILLANCE (Submodule 13.4(b))	8	10
AIRFRAME SYSTEMS (Submodules 13.11 to 13.18)	32	40

## 2.14. MODULE 14 — PROPULSION

Category B2 and B2L: 24 multiple-choice and 0 essay questions. Time allowed: 30 minutes.

NOTE: The B2L examination for module 14 is only applicable to the 'Instruments' and 'Airframe Systems' ratings.

**▼ B**

## 2.15. MODULE 15 — GAS TURBINE ENGINE

Category A: 60 multi-choice and 0 essay questions. Time allowed 75 minutes.

Category B1: 92 multi-choice and 0 essay questions. Time allowed 115 minutes.

## 2.16. MODULE 16 — PISTON ENGINE

Category A: 52 multi-choice and 0 essay questions. Time allowed 65 minutes.

Category B1: 72 multi-choice and 0 essay questions. Time allowed 90 minutes.

Category B3: 68 multi-choice and 0 essay questions. Time allowed 85 minutes.

## 2.17. MODULE 17A — PROPELLER

Category A: 20 multi-choice and 0 essay questions. Time allowed 25 minutes.

Category B1: 32 multi-choice and 0 essay questions. Time allowed 40 minutes.

## MODULE 17B — PROPELLER

Category B3: 28 multi-choice and 0 essay questions. Time allowed 35 minutes.

**▼ B***Appendix III***Aircraft type training and examination standard***On the job training***1. General**

Aircraft type training shall consist of theoretical training and examination, and, except for the category C ratings, practical training and assessment.

(a) Theoretical training and examination shall comply with the following requirements:

(i) Shall be conducted by a maintenance training organisation appropriately approved in accordance with Annex IV (Part-147) or, when conducted by other organisations, as directly approved by the competent authority.

**▼ M5**

(ii) Shall comply, except as permitted by the differences training provided for in point (c), with the standard set out in point 3.1 of this Appendix and, if available, the relevant elements defined in the mandatory part of the operational suitability data established in accordance with Regulation (EU) No 748/2012.

**▼ B**

(iii) In the case of a category C person qualified by holding an academic degree as specified in point 66.A.30(a)(5), the first relevant aircraft type theoretical training shall be at the category B1 or B2 level.

(iv) Shall have been started and completed within the 3 years preceding the application for a type rating endorsement.

(b) Practical training and assessment shall comply with the following requirements:

(i) Shall be conducted by a maintenance training organisation appropriately approved in accordance with Annex IV (Part-147) or, when conducted by other organisations, as directly approved by the competent authority.

**▼ M5**

(ii) Shall comply, except as permitted by the differences training described in point (c), with the standard set out in point 3.2 of this Appendix and, if available, the relevant elements defined in the mandatory part of the operational suitability data established in accordance with Regulation (EU) No 748/2012.

**▼ B**

(iii) Shall include a representative cross section of maintenance activities relevant to the aircraft type.

(iv) Shall include demonstrations using equipment, components, simulators, other training devices or aircraft.

(v) Shall have been started and completed within the 3 years preceding the application for a type rating endorsement.

(c) Differences training

(i) Differences training is the training required in order to cover the differences between two different aircraft type ratings of the same manufacturer as determined by the Agency.

**▼ B**

- (ii) Differences training has to be defined on a case-to-case basis taking into account the requirements contained in this Appendix III in respect of both theoretical and practical elements of type rating training.
- (iii) A type rating shall only be endorsed on a licence after differences training when the applicant also complies with one of the following conditions:
  - having already endorsed on the licence the aircraft type rating from which the differences are being identified, or
  - having completed the type training requirements for the aircraft from which the differences are being identified.

**2. Aircraft type training levels**

The three levels listed below define the objectives, the depth of training and the level of knowledge that the training is intended to achieve.

- *Level 1: A brief overview of the airframe, systems and powerplant as outlined in the Systems Description Section of the Aircraft Maintenance Manual/Instructions for Continued Airworthiness.*

Course objectives: Upon completion of Level 1 training, the student will be able to:

- (a) provide a simple description of the whole subject, using common words and examples, using typical terms and identify safety precautions related to the airframe, its systems and powerplant;
- (b) identify aircraft manuals, maintenance practices important to the airframe, its systems and powerplant;
- (c) define the general layout of the aircraft's major systems;
- (d) define the general layout and characteristics of the powerplant;
- (e) identify special tooling and test equipment used with the aircraft.

- *Level 2: Basic system overview of controls, indicators, principal components, including their location and purpose, servicing and minor troubleshooting. General knowledge of the theoretical and practical aspects of the subject.*

Course objectives: In addition to the information contained in the Level 1 training, at the completion of Level 2 training, the student will be able to:

- (a) understand the theoretical fundamentals; apply knowledge in a practical manner using detailed procedures;
- (b) recall the safety precautions to be observed when working on or near the aircraft, powerplant and systems;
- (c) describe systems and aircraft handling particularly access, power availability and sources;



**▼ B**

- (d) identify the locations of the principal components;
- (e) explain the normal functioning of each major system, including terminology and nomenclature;
- (f) perform the procedures for servicing associated with the aircraft for the following systems: Fuel, Power Plants, Hydraulics, Landing Gear, Water/Waste, and Oxygen;
- (g) demonstrate proficiency in use of crew reports and on-board reporting systems (minor troubleshooting) and determine aircraft airworthiness per the MEL/CDL;
- (h) demonstrate the use, interpretation and application of appropriate documentation including instructions for continued airworthiness, maintenance manual, illustrated parts catalogue, etc.

— *Level 3: Detailed description, operation, component location, removal/installation and bite and troubleshooting procedures to maintenance manual level.*

Course objectives: In addition to the information contained in Level 1 and Level 2 training, at the completion of Level 3 training, the student will be able to:

- (a) demonstrate a theoretical knowledge of aircraft systems and structures and interrelationships with other systems, provide a detailed description of the subject using theoretical fundamentals and specific examples and to interpret results from various sources and measurements and apply corrective action where appropriate;
- (b) perform system, powerplant, component and functional checks as specified in the aircraft maintenance manual;
- (c) demonstrate the use, interpret and apply appropriate documentation including structural repair manual, troubleshooting manual, etc.;
- (d) correlate information for the purpose of making decisions in respect of fault diagnosis and rectification to maintenance manual level;
- (e) describe procedures for replacement of components unique to aircraft type.

### 3. Aircraft type training standard

Although aircraft type training includes both theoretical and practical elements, courses can be approved for the theoretical element, the practical element or for a combination of both.

#### 3.1. Theoretical element

- (a) Objective:

On completion of a theoretical training course the student shall be able to demonstrate, to the levels identified in the Appendix III syllabus, the detailed theoretical knowledge of the aircraft's applicable systems, structure, operations, maintenance, repair, and troubleshooting according to approved maintenance data. The student shall be able to demonstrate the use of manuals and approved procedures, including the knowledge of relevant inspections and limitations.

**▼ B**

## (b) Level of training:

Training levels are those levels defined in point 2 above.

After the first type course for category C certifying staff all subsequent courses need only be to level 1.

During a level 3 theoretical training, level 1 and 2 training material may be used to teach the full scope of the chapter if required. However, during the training the majority of the course material and training time shall be at the higher level.

## (c) Duration:

The theoretical training minimum tuition hours are contained in the following table:

Category	Hours
<i>Aeroplanes with a maximum take-off mass above 30 000 kg:</i>	
B1.1	150
B1.2	120
B2	100
C	30
<i>Aeroplanes with a maximum take-off mass equal or less than 30 000 kg and above 5 700 kg:</i>	
B1.1	120
B1.2	100
B2	100
C	25
<i>Aeroplanes with a maximum take-off mass of 5 700 kg and below <sup>(1)</sup></i>	
B1.1	80
B1.2	60
B2	60
C	15
<i>Helicopters <sup>(2)</sup></i>	
B1.3	120
B1.4	100
B2	100
C	25

**▼ M5**

<sup>(1)</sup> For non-pressurised piston engine aeroplanes below 2 000 kg MTOM, the minimum duration can be reduced by 50 %.

<sup>(2)</sup> For helicopters in Group 2 (as defined in point 66.A.5), the minimum duration can be reduced by 30 %.

**▼ B**

For the purpose of the table above, a tuition hour means 60 minutes of teaching and exclude any breaks, examination, revision, preparation and aircraft visit.

These hours apply only to theoretical courses for complete aircraft/engine combinations according to the type rating as defined by the Agency.

(d) Justification of course duration:

Training courses carried out in a maintenance training organisation approved in accordance with Annex IV (Part-147) and courses directly approved by the competent authority shall justify their hour duration and the coverage of the full syllabus by a training needs analysis based on:

- the design of the aircraft type, its maintenance needs and the types of operation,
- detailed analysis of applicable chapters — see contents table in point 3.1(e) below,
- detailed competency analysis showing that the objectives as stated in point 3.1(a) above are fully met.

Where the training needs analysis shows that more hours are needed, course lengths shall be longer than the minimum specified in the table.

Similarly, tuition hours of differences courses or other training course combinations (such as combined B1/B2 courses), and in cases of theoretical type training courses below the figures given in point 3.1(c) above, these shall be justified to the competent authority by the training needs analysis as described above.

In addition, the course must describe and justify the following:

- The minimum attendance required to the trainee, in order to meet the objectives of the course.
- The maximum number of hours of training per day, taking into account pedagogical and human factors principles.

If the minimum attendance required is not met, the certificate of recognition shall not be issued. Additional training may be provided by the training organisation in order to meet the minimum attendance time.

(e) Content:

As a minimum, the elements in the Syllabus below that are specific to the aircraft type shall be covered. Additional elements introduced due to type variations, technological changes, etc. shall also be included.

The training syllabus shall be focused on mechanical and electrical aspects for B1 personnel, and electrical and avionic aspects for B2.

**▼ B**

Level Chapters	Aeroplanes turbine		Aeroplanes piston		Helicopters turbine		Helicopters piston		Avionics
	B1	C	B1	C	B1	C	B1	C	
Licence category.	B1	C	B1	C	B1	C	B1	C	B2
Introduction module:									
05 Time limits/maintenance checks	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
06 Dimensions/Areas (MTOM, etc.)	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
07 Lifting and Shoring	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
08 Levelling and weighing	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
09 Towing and taxiing	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
10 Parking/mooring, Storing and Return to Service	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
11 Placards and Markings	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
12 Servicing	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
20 Standard practices — only type particular	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Helicopters									
18 Vibration and Noise Analysis (Blade tracking)	—	—	—	—	3	1	3	1	—
60 Standard Practices Rotor	—	—	—	—	3	1	3	1	—
62 Rotors	—	—	—	—	3	1	3	1	1
62A Rotors — Monitoring and indicating	—	—	—	—	3	1	3	1	3
63 Rotor Drives	—	—	—	—	3	1	3	1	1
63A Rotor Drives — Monitoring and indicating	—	—	—	—	3	1	3	1	3
64 Tail Rotor	—	—	—	—	3	1	3	1	1
64A Tail rotor — Monitoring and indicating	—	—	—	—	3	1	3	1	3
65 Tail Rotor Drive	—	—	—	—	3	1	3	1	1

## ▼ B

Level Chapters	Aeroplanes turbine		Aeroplanes piston		Helicopters turbine		Helicopters piston		Avionics
65A Tail Rotor Drive — Monitoring and indicating	—	—	—	—	3	1	3	1	3
66 Folding Blades/Pylon	—	—	—	—	3	1	3	1	—
67 Rotors Flight Control	—	—	—	—	3	1	3	1	—
53 Airframe Structure (Helicopter)	—	—	—	—	3	1	3	1	—
25 Emergency Flotation Equipment	—	—	—	—	3	1	3	1	1
Airframe structures									
51 Standard practices and structures (damage classification, assessment and repair)	3	1	3	1	—	—	—	—	1
53 Fuselage	3	1	3	1	—	—	—	—	1
54 Nacelles/Pylons	3	1	3	1	—	—	—	—	1
55 Stabilisers	3	1	3	1	—	—	—	—	1
56 Windows	3	1	3	1	—	—	—	—	1
57 Wings	3	1	3	1	—	—	—	—	1
27A Flight Control Surfaces (All)	3	1	3	1	—	—	—	—	1
52 Doors	3	1	3	1	—	—	—	—	1
Zonal and Station Identification Systems.	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Airframe systems:									
21 Air Conditioning	3	1	3	1	3	1	3	1	3
21A Air Supply	3	1	3	1	►M5 3 ◀	►M5 1 ◀	3	1	2
21B Pressurisation	3	1	3	1	3	1	3	1	3
21C Safety and Warning Devices	3	1	3	1	3	1	3	1	3
22 Autoflight	2	1	2	1	2	1	2	1	3

▼ **B**

Level Chapters	Aeroplanes turbine		Aeroplanes piston		Helicopters turbine		Helicopters piston		Avionics
23 Communications	2	1	2	1	2	1	2	1	3
24 Electrical Power	3	1	3	1	3	1	3	1	3
25 Equipment and Furnishings	3	1	3	1	3	1	3	1	1
25A Electronic Equipment including emergency equipment	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	3
26 Fire Protection	3	1	3	1	3	1	3	1	3
27 Flight Controls	3	1	3	1	3	1	3	1	2
27A Sys. Operation: Electrical/Fly-by-Wire	3	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	3
28 Fuel Systems	3	1	3	1	3	1	3	1	2
28A Fuel Systems — Monitoring and indicating	3	1	3	1	3	1	3	1	3
29 Hydraulic Power	3	1	3	1	3	1	3	1	2
29A Hydraulic Power — Monitoring and indicating	3	1	3	1	3	1	3	1	3
30 Ice and Rain Protection	3	1	3	1	3	1	3	1	3
31 Indicating/Recording Systems	3	1	3	1	3	1	3	1	3
31A Instrument Systems	3	1	3	1	3	1	► <b>M5</b> 3 ◀	► <b>M5</b> 1 ◀	3
32 Landing Gear	3	1	3	1	3	1	3	1	2
32A Landing Gear — Monitoring and indicating	3	1	3	1	3	1	3	1	3
33 Lights	3	1	3	1	3	1	3	1	3
34 Navigation	2	1	2	1	2	1	2	1	3
35 Oxygen	3	1	3	1	—	—	—	—	2

▼**B**

Level Chapters	Aeroplanes turbine		Aeroplanes piston		Helicopters turbine		Helicopters piston		Avionics
36 Pneumatic	3	1	3	1	3	1	3	1	2
36A Pneumatic — Monitoring and indicating	3	1	3	1	3	1	3	1	3
37 Vacuum	3	1	3	1	3	1	3	1	2
38 Water/Waste	3	1	3	1	—	—	—	—	2
41 Water Ballast	3	1	3	1	—	—	—	—	1
42 Integrated modular avionics	2	1	2	1	2	1	2	1	3
44 Cabin Systems	2	1	2	1	2	1	2	1	3
45 On-Board Maintenance System (or covered in 31)	3	1	3	1	3	1	—	—	3
46 Information Systems	2	1	2	1	2	1	2	1	3
50 Cargo and Accessory Compartments	3	1	3	1	3	1	3	1	1
Turbine Engine									
70 Standard Practices — Engines,	3	1	—	—	3	1	—	—	1
70A constructional arrangement and operation (Installation Inlet, Compressors, Combustion Section, Turbine Section, Bearings and Seals, Lubrication Systems).	3	1	—	—	3	1	—	—	1
70B Engine Performance	3	1	—	—	3	1	—	—	1
71 Powerplant	3	1	—	—	3	1	—	—	1
72 Engine Turbine/Turbo Prop/Ducted Fan/Unducted fan	3	1	—	—	3	1	—	—	1
73 Engine Fuel and Control	3	1	—	—	3	1	—	—	1
75 Air	3	1	—	—	3	1	—	—	1
76 Engine controls	3	1	—	—	3	1	—	—	1

▼**B**

Level Chapters	Aeroplanes turbine		Aeroplanes piston		Helicopters turbine		Helicopters piston		Avionics
78 Exhaust	3	1	—	—	3	1	—	—	1
79 Oil	3	1	—	—	3	1	—	—	1
80 Starting	3	1	—	—	3	1	—	—	1
82 Water Injections	3	1	—	—	3	1	—	—	1
83 Accessory Gear Boxes	3	1	—	—	3	1	—	—	1
84 Propulsion Augmentation	3	1	—	—	3	1	—	—	1
73A FADEC	3	1	—	—	3	1	—	—	3
74 Ignition	3	1	—	—	3	1	—	—	3
77 Engine Indicating Systems	3	1	—	—	3	1	—	—	3
49 Auxiliary Power Units (APUs)	3	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	2
Piston Engine									
70 Standard Practices — Engines	—	—	3	1	—	—	3	1	1
70A Constructional arrangement and operation (Installation, Carburettors, Fuel injection systems, Induction, Exhaust and Cooling Systems, Supercharging/Turbocharging, Lubrication Systems).	—	—	3	1	—	—	3	1	1
70B Engine Performance	—	—	3	1	—	—	3	1	1
71 Powerplant	—	—	3	1	—	—	3	1	1
73 Engine Fuel and Control	—	—	3	1	—	—	3	1	1
76 Engine Control	—	—	3	1	—	—	3	1	1
79 Oil	—	—	3	1	—	—	3	1	1
80 Starting	—	—	3	1	—	—	3	1	1
81 Turbines	—	—	3	1	—	—	3	1	1



**▼ B**

Level Chapters	Aeroplanes turbine		Aeroplanes piston		Helicopters turbine		Helicopters piston		Avionics
82 Water Injections	—	—	3	1	—	—	3	1	1
83 Accessory Gear Boxes	—	—	3	1	—	—	3	1	1
84 Propulsion Augmentation	—	—	3	1	—	—	3	1	1
73A FADEC	—	—	3	1	—	—	3	1	3
74 Ignition	—	—	3	1	—	—	3	1	3
77 Engine Indication Systems	—	—	3	1	—	—	3	1	3
Propellers									
60A Standard Practices — Propeller	3	1	3	1	—	—	—	—	1
61 Propellers/Propulsion	3	1	3	1	—	—	—	—	1
61A Propeller Construction	3	1	3	1	—	—	—	—	—
61B Propeller Pitch Control	3	1	3	1	—	—	—	—	—
61C Propeller Synchronising	3	1	3	1	—	—	—	—	1
61D Propeller Electronic control	2	1	2	1	—	—	—	—	3
61E Propeller Ice Protection	3	1	3	1	—	—	—	—	—
61F Propeller Maintenance	3	1	3	1	—	—	—	—	1

- (f) Multimedia Based Training (MBT) methods may be used to satisfy the theoretical training element either in the classroom or in a virtual controlled environment subject to the acceptance of the competent authority approving the training course.

### 3.2. Practical element

#### (a) Objective:

The objective of practical training is to gain the required competence in performing safe maintenance, inspections and routine work according to the maintenance manual and other relevant instructions and tasks as appropriate for the type of aircraft, for example troubleshooting, repairs, adjustments, replacements, rigging and functional checks. It includes the awareness of the use of all technical literature and documentation for the aircraft, the use of specialist/special tooling and test equipment for performing removal and replacement of components and modules unique to type, including any on-wing maintenance activity.

**▼B**

## (b) Content:

At least 50 % of the crossed items in the table below, which are relevant to the particular aircraft type, shall be completed as part of the practical training.

Tasks crossed represent subjects that are important for practical training purposes to ensure that the operation, function, installation and safety significance of key maintenance tasks is adequately addressed; particularly where these cannot be fully explained by theoretical training alone. Although the list details the minimum practical training subjects, other items may be added where applicable to the particular aircraft type.

Tasks to be completed shall be representative of the aircraft and systems both in complexity and in the technical input required to complete that task. While relatively simple tasks may be included, other more complex tasks shall also be incorporated and undertaken as appropriate to the aircraft type.

Glossary of the table: LOC: Location; FOT: Functional/Operational Test; SGH: Service and Ground Handling; R/I: Removal/Installation; MEL: Minimum Equipment List; TS: TroubleShooting.

Chapters	B1/B2	B1					B2				
	LOC	FOT	SGH	R/I	MEL	TS	FOT	SGH	R/I	MEL	TS
Introduction module:											
5 Time limits/maintenance checks	X/X	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
6 Dimensions/Areas (MTOM, etc.)	X/X	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
7 Lifting and Shoring	X/X	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
8 Levelling and weighing	X/X	—	X	—	—	—	—	X	—	—	—
9 Towing and taxiing	X/X	—	X	—	—	—	—	X	—	—	—
10 Parking/mooring, Storing and Return to Service	X/X	—	X	—	—	—	—	X	—	—	—
11 Placards and Markings	X/X	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
12 Servicing	X/X	—	X	—	—	—	—	X	—	—	—
20 Standard practices — only type particular	X/X	—	X	—	—	—	—	X	—	—	—
Helicopters:											
18 Vibration and Noise Analysis (Blade tracking)	X/—	—	—	—	—	X	—	—	—	—	—





▼ **B**

Chapters	B1/B2	B1					B2				
	LOC	FOT	SGH	R/I	MEL	TS	FOT	SGH	R/I	MEL	TS
27 Flight Controls	X/X	X	X	X	X	X	X	—	—	—	—
27A Sys. Operation: Electrical/Fly-by-Wire	X/X	X	X	X	X	—	X	—	X	—	X
28 Fuel Systems	X/X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	—	X	—
28A Fuel Systems — Monitoring and indicating	X/X	X	—	—	—	—	X	—	X	—	X
29 Hydraulic Power	X/X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	—	X	—
29A Hydraulic Power — Monitoring and indicating	X/X	X	—	X	X	X	X	—	X	X	X
30 Ice and Rain Protection	X/X	X	X	—	X	X	X	X	—	X	X
31 Indicating/Recording Systems	X/X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
31A Instrument Systems	X/X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
32 Landing Gear	X/X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	—
32A Landing Gear — Monitoring and indicating	X/X	X	—	X	X	X	X	—	X	X	X
33 Lights	X/X	X	X	—	X	—	X	X	X	X	—
34 Navigation	X/X	—	X	—	X	—	X	X	X	X	X
35 Oxygen	X/—	X	X	X	—	—	X	X	—	—	—

## ▼ B

Chapters	B1/B2	B1					B2				
	LOC	FOT	SGH	R/I	MEL	TS	FOT	SGH	R/I	MEL	TS
36 Pneumatic	X/—	X	—	X	X	X	X	—	X	X	X
36A Pneumatic — Monitoring and indicating	X/X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
37 Vacuum	X/—	X	—	X	X	X	—	—	—	—	—
38 Water/Waste	X/—	X	X	—	—	—	X	X	—	—	—
41 Water Ballast	X/—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
42 Integrated modular avionics	X/X	—	—	—	—	—	X	X	X	X	X
44 Cabin Systems	X/X	—	—	—	—	—	X	X	X	X	X
45 On-Board Maintenance System (or covered in 31)	X/X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
46 Information Systems	X/X	—	—	—	—	—	X	—	X	X	X
50 Cargo and Accessory Compartments	X/X	—	X	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Turbine/Piston Engine Module:											
70 Standard Practices — Engines — only type particular	—	—	X	—	—	—	—	X	—	—	—
70A Constructional arrangement and operation (Installation Inlet, Compressors, Combustion Section, Turbine Section, Bearings and Seals, Lubrication Systems)	X/X	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Turbine engines:											
70B Engine Performance	—	—	—	—	—	X	—	—	—	—	—

▼ **B**

Chapters	B1/B2	B1					B2				
	LOC	FOT	SGH	R/I	MEL	TS	FOT	SGH	R/I	MEL	TS
71 Power Plant	X/—	X	X	—	—	—	—	X	—	—	—
72 Engine Turbine/Turbo Prop/Ducted Fan/ Unducted fan	X/—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
73 Engine Fuel and Control	X/X	X	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
73A FADEC Systems	X/X	X	—	X	X	X	X	—	X	X	X
74 Ignition	X/X	X	—	—	—	—	X	—	—	—	—
75 Air	X/—	—	—	X	—	X	—	—	—	—	—
76 Engine Controls	X/—	X	—	—	—	X	—	—	—	—	—
77 Engine Indicating	X/X	X	—	—	X	X	X	—	—	X	X
78 Exhaust	X/—	X	—	—	X	—	—	—	—	—	—
79 Oil	X/—	—	X	X	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
80 Starting	X/—	X	—	—	X	X	—	—	—	—	—
82 Water Injection	X/—	X	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
83 Accessory Gearboxes	X/—	—	X	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
84 Propulsion Augmentation	X/—	X	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Auxiliary Power Units (APUs):											
49 Auxiliary Power Units (APUs)	X/—	X	X	—	—	X	—	—	—	—	—

▼ **B**

Chapters	B1/B2	B1					B2				
	LOC	FOT	SGH	R/I	MEL	TS	FOT	SGH	R/I	MEL	TS
Piston Engines:											
70 Standard Practices — Engines — only type particular	—	—	X	—	—	—	—	X	—	—	—
70A Constructional arrangement and operation (Installation Inlet, Compressors, Combustion Section, Turbine Section, Bearings and Seals, Lubrication Systems)	X/X	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
70B Engine Performance	—	—	—	—	—	X	—	—	—	—	—
71 Power Plant	X/—	X	X	—	—	—	—	X	—	—	—
73 Engine Fuel and Control	X/X	X	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
73A FADEC Systems	X/X	X	—	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
74 Ignition	X/X	X	—	—	—	—	X	—	—	—	—
76 Engine Controls	X/—	X	—	—	—	X	—	—	—	—	—
77 Engine Indicating	X/X	X	—	—	X	X	X	—	—	X	X
78 Exhaust	X/—	X	—	—	X	X	—	—	—	—	—
79 Oil	X/—	—	X	X	—	—	—	—	—	—	—





**▼B****4. Type training examination and assessment standard****4.1. Theoretical element examination standard**

After the theoretical portion of the aircraft type training has been completed, a written examination shall be performed, which shall comply with the following:

- (a) Format of the examination is of the multi-choice type. Each multi-choice question shall have 3 alternative answers of which only one shall be the correct answer. The total time is based on the total number of questions and the time for answering is based upon a nominal average of 90 seconds per question.
- (b) The incorrect alternatives shall seem equally plausible to anyone ignorant of the subject. All the alternatives shall be clearly related to the question and of similar vocabulary, grammatical construction and length.
- (c) In numerical questions, the incorrect answers shall correspond to procedural errors such as the use of incorrect sense (+ versus -) or incorrect measurement units. They shall not be mere random numbers.
- (d) The level of examination for each chapter<sup>(1)</sup> shall be the one defined in point 2 'Aircraft type training levels'. However, the use of a limited number of questions at a lower level is acceptable.
- (e) The examination shall be of the closed book type. No reference material is permitted. An exception will be made for the case of examining a B1 or B2 candidate's ability to interpret technical documents.
- (f) The number of questions shall be at least 1 question per hour of instruction. The number of questions for each chapter and level shall be proportionate to:
  - the effective training hours spent teaching at that chapter and level,
  - the learning objectives as given by the training needs analysis.

The competent authority of the Member State will assess the number and the level of the questions when approving the course.

- (g) The minimum examination pass mark is 75 %. When the type training examination is split in several examinations, each examination shall be passed with at least a 75 % mark. In order to be possible to achieve exactly a 75 % pass mark, the number of questions in the examination shall be a multiple of 4.
- (h) Penalty marking (negative points for failed questions) is not to be used.
- (i) End of module phase examinations cannot be used as part of the final examination unless they contain the correct number and level of questions required.

**4.2. Practical element assessment standard**

After the practical element of the aircraft type training has been completed, an assessment must be performed, which must comply with the following:

- (a) The assessment shall be performed by designated assessors appropriately qualified.
- (b) The assessment shall evaluate the knowledge and skills of the trainee.

<sup>(1)</sup> For the purpose of this point 4, a 'chapter' means each one of the rows preceded by a number in the table contained in point 3.1(e).

**▼ B****5. Type examination standard**

Type examination shall be conducted by training organisations appropriately approved under Part-147 or by the competent authority.

The examination shall be oral, written or practical assessment based, or a combination thereof and it shall comply with the following requirements:

- (a) Oral examination questions shall be open.
- (b) Written examination questions shall be essay type or multi-choice questions.
- (c) Practical assessment shall determine a person's competence to perform a task.
- (d) Examinations shall be on a sample of chapters <sup>(1)</sup> drawn from point 3 type training/examination syllabus, at the indicated level.
- (e) The incorrect alternatives shall seem equally plausible to anyone ignorant of the subject. All of the alternatives shall be clearly related to the question and of similar vocabulary, grammatical construction and length.
- (f) In numerical questions, the incorrect answers shall correspond to procedural errors such as corrections applied in the wrong sense or incorrect unit conversions: they shall not be mere random numbers.
- (g) The examination shall ensure that the following objectives are met:
  1. Properly discuss with confidence the aircraft and its systems.
  2. Ensure safe performance of maintenance, inspections and routine work according to the maintenance manual and other relevant instructions and tasks as appropriate for the type of aircraft, for example troubleshooting, repairs, adjustments, replacements, rigging and functional checks such as engine run, etc., if required.
  3. Correctly use all technical literature and documentation for the aircraft.
  4. Correctly use specialist/special tooling and test equipment, perform removal and replacement of components and modules unique to type, including any on-wing maintenance activity
- (h) The following conditions apply to the examination:
  1. The maximum number of consecutive attempts is three. Further sets of three attempts are allowed with a 1 year waiting period between sets. A waiting period of 30 days is required after the first failed attempt within one set, and a waiting period of 60 days is required after the second failed attempt.

The applicant shall confirm in writing to the maintenance training organisation or the competent authority to which they apply for an examination, the number and dates of attempts during the last year and the maintenance training organisation or the competent authority where these attempts took place. The maintenance training organisation or the competent authority is responsible for checking the number of attempts within the applicable timeframes.

<sup>(1)</sup> For the purpose of this point 5, a 'chapter' means each one of the rows preceded by a number in the tables contained in points 3.1(e) and 3.2(b).

**▼ B**

2. The type examination shall be passed and the required practical experience shall be completed within the 3 years preceding the application for the rating endorsement on the aircraft maintenance licence.

3. Type examination shall be performed with at least one examiner present. The examiner(s) shall not have been involved in the applicant's training.

(i) A written and signed report shall be made by the examiner(s) to explain why the candidate has passed or failed.

**6. On the Job Training**

On the Job Training (OJT) shall be approved by the competent authority who has issued the licence.

It shall be conducted at and under the control of a maintenance organisation appropriately approved for the maintenance of the particular aircraft type and shall be assessed by designated assessors appropriately qualified.

It shall have been started and completed within the 3 years preceding the application for a type rating endorsement.

(a) Objective:

The objective of OJT is to gain the required competence and experience in performing safe maintenance.

(b) Content:

OJT shall cover a cross section of tasks acceptable to the competent authority. The OJT tasks to be completed shall be representative of the aircraft and systems both in complexity and in the technical input required to complete that task. While relatively simple tasks may be included, other more complex maintenance tasks shall also be incorporated and undertaken as appropriate to the aircraft type.

Each task shall be signed off by the student and countersigned by a designated supervisor. The tasks listed shall refer to an actual job card/work sheet, etc.

The final assessment of the completed OJT is mandatory and shall be performed by a designated assessor appropriately qualified.

The following data shall be addressed on the OJT worksheets/logbook:

1. Name of Trainee;
2. Date of Birth;
3. Approved Maintenance Organisation;
4. Location;
5. Name of supervisor(s) and assessor, (including licence number if applicable);
6. Date of task completion;

**▼B**

7. Description of task and job card/work order/tech log, etc.;
8. Aircraft type and aircraft registration;
9. Aircraft rating applied for.

In order to facilitate the verification by the competent authority, demonstration of the OJT shall consist of (i) detailed worksheets/logbook and (ii) a compliance report demonstrating how the OJT meets the requirement of this Part.

▼ **M5***Appendix IV***Experience requirements for extending a Part-66 aircraft maintenance licence**

The table below shows the experience requirements for adding a new category or subcategory to an existing Part-66 licence.

The experience shall be practical maintenance experience in operating aircraft in the subcategory relevant to the application.

The experience requirement will be reduced by 50 % if the applicant has completed an approved Part-147 course relevant to the subcategory.

To From	A1	A2	A3	A4	B1.1	B1.2	B1.3	B1.4	B2	B2L	B3
A1	—	6 months	6 months	6 months	2 years	6 months	2 years	1 year	2 years	1 year	6 months
A2	6 months	—	6 months	6 months	2 years	6 months	2 years	1 year	2 years	1 year	6 months
A3	6 months	6 months	—	6 months	2 years	1 year	2 years	6 months	2 years	1 year	1 year
A4	6 months	6 months	6 months	—	2 years	1 year	2 years	6 months	2 years	1 year	1 year
B1.1	None	6 months	6 months	6 months	—	6 months	6 months	6 months	1 year	1 year	6 months
B1.2	6 months	None	6 months	6 months	2 years	—	2 years	6 months	2 years	1 year	None
B1.3	6 months	6 months	None	6 months	6 months	6 months	—	6 months	1 year	1 year	6 months
B1.4	6 months	6 months	6 months	None	2 years	6 months	2 years	—	2 years	1 year	6 months
B2	6 months	6 months	6 months	6 months	1 year	1 year	1 year	1 year	—	—	1 year
B2L	6 months	6 months	6 months	6 months	1 year	1 year	1 year	1 year	1 year	—	1 year
B3	6 months	None	6 months	6 months	2 years	6 months	2 years	1 year	2 years	1 year	—

▼ **M5**

*Appendix V*

**Application Form — EASA Form 19**

1. This Appendix contains an example of the form used for applying for the aircraft maintenance licence referred to in Annex III (Part-66).
2. The competent authority of the Member State may modify the EASA Form 19 only to include additional information necessary to support the case where the national requirements permit or require the aircraft maintenance licence issued in accordance with Annex III (Part-66) to be used outside the requirements of Annex I (Part-M) and Annex II (Part-145).

▼ M5

APPLICATION FOR INITIAL/AMENDMENT OF/RENEWAL OF PART-66 AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE LICENCE (AML)	EASA FORM 19
<b>APPLICANT'S DETAILS:</b> Name: ..... Address: ..... Tel: ..... E-mail: ..... Nationality: ..... Date and Place of Birth: .....	
<b>PART-66 AML DETAILS (if applicable):</b> Licence No: ..... Date of Issue: .....	
<b>EMPLOYER'S DETAILS:</b> Name: ..... Address: ..... ..... Maintenance Organisation Approval Reference: ..... Tel: ..... Fax: .....	
<b>APPLICATION FOR: (Tick relevant boxes)</b> Initial AML <input type="checkbox"/> Amendment of AML <input type="checkbox"/> Renewal of AML <input type="checkbox"/> <b>(Sub)categories</b> <b>A</b> <b>B1</b> <b>B2</b> <b>B2L</b> <b>B3</b> <b>C</b> <b>L (see below)</b> Aeroplane Turbine <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> Aeroplane Piston <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> Helicopter Turbine <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> Helicopter Piston <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> Avionics <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> See system ratings below Piston engine non-pressurised aeroplanes of MTOM of 2t and below <input type="checkbox"/> Complex motor-powered aircraft <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> Aircraft other than complex motor-powered aircraft <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <b>System ratings for B2L licence:</b> 1. autoflight, <input type="checkbox"/> 2. instruments <input type="checkbox"/> 3. com/nav <input type="checkbox"/> 4. surveillance <input type="checkbox"/> 5. airframe systems <input type="checkbox"/> <b>L-licence subcategories:</b> L1C: Composite sailplanes <input type="checkbox"/> L1: Sailplanes <input type="checkbox"/> L2C: Composite powered sailplanes and composite ELA1 aeroplanes <input type="checkbox"/> L2: Powered sailplanes and ELA1 aeroplanes <input type="checkbox"/> L3H: Hot-air balloons <input type="checkbox"/> L3G: Gas balloons <input type="checkbox"/> L4H: Hot-air airships <input type="checkbox"/> L4G: ELA2 gas airships <input type="checkbox"/> L5: Gas airships other than ELA2 <input type="checkbox"/> Type endorsement/Rating endorsement/Limitation removal (if applicable): .....	



▼ M5

I wish to apply for initial/amendment of/renewal of Part-66 AML, as indicated, and confirm that the information contained in this form was correct at the time of application.

I herewith confirm that:

1. I am not holding any Part-66 AML issued in another Member State;
2. I have not applied for any Part-66 AML in another Member State; and
3. I never had a Part-66 AML issued in another Member State which was revoked or suspended in any other Member State.

I also understand that any incorrect information could disqualify me from holding a Part-66 AML.

Signed: ..... Name: .....

Date: .....

---

I wish to claim the following credits (if applicable):

.....

.....

.....

Experience credits for Part-147 training

.....

.....

.....

Examination credits for equivalent exam certificates

.....

.....

.....

Please enclose all relevant certificates

---

Recommendation (if applicable): It is hereby certified that the applicant has met the relevant Part-66 maintenance knowledge and experience requirements and it is recommended that the competent authority grants or endorses the Part-66 AML.

Signed: ..... Name: .....

Position: ..... Date: .....

▼ **M5***Appendix VI***Aircraft Maintenance Licence referred to in Annex III (Part-66) – EASA Form 26**

1. An example of the aircraft maintenance licence referred to in Annex III (Part-66) can be found on the following pages.
2. The document shall be printed in the standardised form shown but may be reduced in size to allow it being generated by computer. When the size is reduced, care shall be taken to ensure that sufficient space is available in those places where official seals or stamps are required. Computer-generated documents need not have all the boxes incorporated when any such box remains blank, so long as the document can clearly be recognised as an aircraft maintenance licence issued in accordance with Annex III (Part-66).
3. The document may be filled in either in English or the official language of the Member State of the competent authority. In the latter case, a second copy in English shall be attached to the document for any licence holder who needs to use the licence outside that Member State to ensure understanding for the purpose of mutual recognition.
4. Each licence holder shall have a unique licence holder number, established on the basis of a national identifier and an alpha-numeric designator.
5. The document may have the pages in a different order to the one of this example and needs not have some or any divider lines as long as the information contained is positioned in such a manner that each page lay-out can clearly be identified with the format of the example of the aircraft maintenance licence contained herein.
6. The document shall be prepared by the competent authority. However, it may also be prepared by any maintenance organisation approved in accordance with Annex II (Part-145), where the competent authority agrees to this and the preparation takes place in accordance with a procedure laid down in the maintenance organisation exposition referred to in point 145.A.70 of Annex II (Part-145). In all cases, the competent authority shall issue the document.
7. The preparation of any change to an existing aircraft maintenance licence shall be carried out by the competent authority. However, it may also be prepared by any maintenance organisation approved in accordance with Annex II (Part-145), where the competent authority agrees to this and the preparation takes place in accordance with a procedure laid down in the maintenance organisation exposition referred to in point 145.A.70 of Annex II (Part-145). In all cases, the competent authority shall change the document.
8. The holder of the aircraft maintenance licence shall keep it in good condition and shall ensure that no unauthorised entries are made. Failure to comply with this rule may invalidate the license or lead to the holder not being permitted to hold any certification privilege. It may also result in prosecution under national law.
9. The aircraft maintenance licence issued in accordance with Annex III (Part-66) shall be recognised in all Member States and it is not required to exchange the document when working in another Member State.
10. The Annex to EASA Form 26 is optional and may only be used to include national privileges, where such privileges are covered by national law outside the scope of Annex III (Part-66).

**▼ M5**

11. With regard to the aircraft type rating page of the aircraft maintenance licence, the competent authority may decide not to issue this page until the first aircraft type rating needs to be endorsed and may need to issue more than one aircraft type rating page depending on the number of type ratings to be listed.
12. Notwithstanding point 11, each page issued shall be in the format of this example and contain the specified information for that page.
13. The aircraft maintenance licence shall clearly indicate that the limitations are exclusions from the certification privileges. If there are no limitations applicable, the LIMITATIONS page shall state 'No limitations'.
14. Where a pre-printer format is used for issuing the aircraft maintenance licence, any category, subcategory or type rating box which does not contain a rating entry shall be marked to show that the rating is not held.

▼ **M5**

<p><b>I.</b></p> <p><b>EUROPEAN UNION (*)</b></p> <p><b>[STATE]</b></p> <p><b>[AUTHORITY NAME &amp; LOGO]</b></p> <p><b>II.</b></p> <p><b>Part-66</b></p> <p><b>AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE</b></p> <p><b>LICENCE</b></p> <p><b>III.</b></p> <p><b>Licence No [MEMBER STATE</b></p> <p><b>CODE].66.[XXXX]</b></p>
EASA FORM 26 Issue 5

IVa. Full name of holder:
IVb. Date and place of birth:
V. Address of holder:
VI. Nationality of holder:
VII. Signature of holder:
III. Licence No:

<p>VIII. CONDITIONS:</p> <p>This licence shall be signed by the holder and be accompanied by an identity document containing a photograph of the licence holder.</p> <p>Endorsement of any categories on the page(s) entitled 'Part-66 CATEGORIES' only, does not permit the holder to issue a certificate of release to service for an aircraft.</p> <p>This licence, when endorsed with an aircraft rating, meets the intent of ICAO Annex 1.</p> <p>The privileges of this licence holder are prescribed by Regulation (EU) No 1321/2014 and, in particular, Annex III (Part-66) thereto.</p> <p>This licence remains valid until the date specified on the limitation page unless previously suspended or revoked.</p> <p>The privileges of this licence may not be exercised unless in the preceding two-year period, the holder had either six months of maintenance experience in accordance with the privileges granted by the licence, or met the provisions for the issue of the appropriate privileges.</p> <p>III. Licence No:</p>
--

IX. Part-66 CATEGORIES							
VALIDITY	A	B1	B2	B2L	B3	L	C
Aeroplanes Turbine				n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
Aeroplanes Piston				n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
Helicopters Turbine				n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
Helicopters Piston				n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
Avionics	n/a	n/a			n/a	n/a	n/a
Complex motor-powered aircraft	n/a	n/a		n/a	n/a		
Aircraft other than complex motor-powered aircraft	n/a	n/a		n/a	n/a		
Sailplanes, powered sailplanes, ELA1 aeroplanes, balloons and airships	n/a	n/a		n/a			n/a
Piston engine non pressurised aeroplanes of 2 000 kg MTOM and below	n/a	n/a		n/a		n/a	n/a
X. Signature of issuing officer & date:							
XI. Seal or stamp of issuing authority:							
III. Licence No:							

▼ M5

XII. PART-66 RATINGS		
Aircraft rating/ System ratings	Category/Subcategory	Stamp & Date
III. Licence No:		

XIII. PART-66 LIMITATIONS
Valid until:
III. Licence No:

Annex to EASA FORM 26
XIV. NATIONAL PRIVILEGES outside the scope of Part-66, in accordance with [National Legislation] (Valid only in [Member State])
Official Stamp & Date
III. Licence No:

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK
--------------------------

▼ **M5***Appendix VII***Basic knowledge requirements for category L aircraft maintenance licence**

The definitions of the different levels of knowledge required in this Appendix are the same as those contained in point 1 of Appendix I to Annex III (Part-66).

Subcategories	Modules required for each subcategory (refer to the syllabus table below)
L1C: composite sailplanes	1L, 2L, 3L, 5L, 7L and 12L
L1: sailplanes	1L, 2L, 3L, 4L, 5L, 6L, 7L and 12L
L2C: composite powered sailplanes and composite ELA1 aeroplanes	1L, 2L, 3L, 5L, 7L, 8L and 12L
L2: powered sailplanes and ELA1 aeroplanes	1L, 2L, 3L, 4L, 5L, 6L, 7L, 8L and 12L
L3H: hot-air balloons	1L, 2L, 3L, 9L and 12L
L3G: gas balloons	1L, 2L, 3L, 10L and 12L
L4H: hot-air airships	1L, 2L, 3L, 8L, 9L, 11L and 12L
L4G: ELA2 gas airships	1L, 2L, 3L, 8L, 10L, 11L and 12L
L5: gas airships above ELA2	Basic knowledge requirements for any B1 subcategory plus 8L (for B1.1 and B1.3), 10L, 11L and 12L

## TABLE OF CONTENTS:

## Module Designation

1L 'Basic knowledge'

2L 'Human factors'

3L 'Aviation legislation'

4L 'Airframe wooden/metal tube and fabric'

5L 'Airframe composite'

6L 'Airframe metal'

7L 'Airframe general'

8L 'Power plant'

9L 'Balloon/Airship hot air'

10L 'Balloon/Airship gas (free/tethered)'

11L 'Airships hot air/gas'

12L 'Radio Com/ELT/Transponder/Instruments'

▼ **M5**

## MODULE 1L — BASIC KNOWLEDGE

	Level
<p>1L.1 Mathematics</p> <p>Arithmetic</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— Arithmetical terms and signs;</li> <li>— Methods of multiplication and division;</li> <li>— Fractions and decimals;</li> <li>— Factors and multiples;</li> <li>— Weights, measures and conversion factors;</li> <li>— Ratio and proportion;</li> <li>— Averages and percentages;</li> <li>— Areas and volumes, squares, cubes.</li> </ul> <p>Algebra</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— Evaluating simple algebraic expressions: addition, subtraction, multiplication and division;</li> <li>— Use of brackets;</li> <li>— Simple algebraic fractions.</li> </ul> <p>Geometry</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— Simple geometrical constructions;</li> <li>— Graphical representation: nature and uses of graphs.</li> </ul>	1
<p>1L.2 Physics</p> <p>Matter</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— Nature of matter: the chemical elements;</li> <li>— Chemical compounds;</li> <li>— States: solid, liquid and gaseous;</li> <li>— Changes between states.</li> </ul> <p>Mechanics</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— Forces, moments and couples, representation as vectors;</li> <li>— Centre of gravity;</li> <li>— Tension, compression, shear and torsion;</li> <li>— Nature and properties of solids, fluids and gases.</li> </ul> <p>Temperature</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— Thermometers and temperature scales: Celsius, Fahrenheit and Kelvin;</li> <li>— Heat definition.</li> </ul>	1
<p>1L.3 Electrics</p> <p>DC Circuits</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— Ohm's law, Kirchoff's voltage and current laws;</li> <li>— Significance of the internal resistance of a supply;</li> <li>— Resistance/resistor;</li> <li>— Resistor colour code, values and tolerances, preferred values, wattage ratings;</li> <li>— Resistors in series and parallel.</li> </ul>	1
<p>1L.4 Aerodynamics/aerostatics</p> <p>International Standard Atmosphere (ISA), application to aerodynamics and aerostatics.</p>	1

▼ **M5**

	Level
Aerodynamics <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— Airflow around a body;</li> <li>— Boundary layer, laminar and turbulent flow;</li> <li>— Thrust, weight, aerodynamic resultant;</li> <li>— Generation of lift and drag: angle of attack, polar curve, stall.</li> </ul> Aerostatics <p>Effect on envelopes, wind effect, altitude and temperature effects.</p>	

1L.5 Workplace safety and environmental protection <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— Safe working practices and precautions when working with electricity, gases (especially oxygen), oils and chemicals;</li> <li>— Labelling, storage and disposal of hazardous (to safety and environment) materials;</li> <li>— Remedial action in the event of a fire or another accident with one or more hazards, including knowledge of extinguishing agents.</li> </ul>	2
---	---

## MODULE 2L — HUMAN FACTORS

	Level
2L.1 General <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— The need to take human factors into account;</li> <li>— Incidents attributable to human factors/human error;</li> <li>— Murphy's Law.</li> </ul>	1
2L.2. Human performance and limitations <p>Vision, hearing, information processing, attention and perception, memory.</p>	1
2L.3 Social psychology <p>Responsibility, motivation, peer pressure, teamwork.</p>	1
2L.4 Factors affecting performance <p>Fitness/health, stress, sleep, fatigue, alcohol, medication, drug abuse.</p>	1
2L.5 Physical environment <p>Working environment (climate, noise, illumination).</p>	1

## MODULE 3L — AVIATION LEGISLATION

	Level
3L.1 Regulatory framework <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— Role of the European Commission, EASA and National Aviation Authorities (NAAs);</li> <li>— Applicable parts of Part-M and Part-66.</li> </ul>	1
3L.2 Repairs and modifications <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— Approval of changes (repairs and modifications);</li> <li>— Standard changes and standard repairs.</li> </ul>	2
3L.3 Maintenance data <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— Airworthiness Directives (ADs), Instructions for Continuing Airworthiness (ICA) (AMM, IPC, etc.);</li> <li>— Flight Manual;</li> <li>— Maintenance records.</li> </ul>	2



▼ **M5**

## MODULE 4L — AIRFRAME WOODEN/METAL TUBE AND FABRIC

	Level
<p>4L.1 Airframe wooden/combination of metal tube and fabric</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— Timber, plywood, adhesives, preservation, power line, properties, machining;</li> <li>— Covering (covering materials, adhesives and finishes, natural and synthetic covering materials and adhesives);</li> <li>— Paint, assembly and repair processes;</li> <li>— Recognition of damages from overstressing of wooden/metal-tube and fabric structures;</li> <li>— Deterioration of wood components and coverings;</li> <li>— Crack test (optical procedure, e.g., magnifying glass) of metal components. Corrosion and preventive methods. Health and fire safety protections.</li> </ul>	2
<p>4L.2 Material</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— Types of wood, stability, and machining properties;</li> <li>— Steel and light alloy tubes and fittings, fracture inspections of welded seams;</li> <li>— Plastics (overview, understanding of the properties);</li> <li>— Paints and paint removal;</li> <li>— Glues, adhesives;</li> <li>— Covering materials and technologies (natural and synthetic polymers).</li> </ul>	2
<p>4L.3 Identifying damage</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— Overstress of wood / metal-tubing and fabric structures;</li> <li>— Load transfers;</li> <li>— Fatigue strength and crack testing.</li> </ul>	3
<p>4L.4 Performance of practical activities</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— Locking of pins, screws, castellated nuts, turnbuckles;</li> <li>— Thimble splice;</li> <li>— Nicopress and Talurit repairs;</li> <li>— Repair of coverings;</li> <li>— Repair of transparencies;</li> <li>— Repair exercises (plywood, stringer, handrails, skins);</li> <li>— Aircraft Rigging. Calculation of control surface mass balance and range of movement of the control surfaces, measurement of operating forces;</li> <li>— Performance of 100-hours/annual inspections on a wood or combination of metal-tube and fabric airframe.</li> </ul>	2

## MODULE 5L — AIRFRAME COMPOSITE

	Level
<p>5L.1 Airframe fibre-reinforced plastic (FRP)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— Basic principles of FRP construction;</li> <li>— Resins (Epoxy, polyester, phenolic resins, vinyl ester resins);</li> <li>— Reinforcement materials glass, aramide and carbon fibres, features;</li> <li>— Fillers;</li> <li>— Supporting cores (balsa, honeycombs, foamed plastics);</li> <li>— Constructions, load transfers (solid FRP shell, sandwiches);</li> </ul>	2

▼ **M5**

	Level
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— Identification of damage during overstressing of components;</li> <li>— Procedure for FRP projects (according to Maintenance Organisation Manual) including storage conditions for material.</li> </ul>	
<p>5L.2 Material</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— Thermosetting plastics, thermoplastic polymers, catalysts;</li> <li>— Understanding properties, machining technologies, detaching, bonding, welding;</li> <li>— Resins for FRP: epoxy resins, polyester resins, vinyl ester resins, phenolic resins;</li> <li>— Reinforcement materials;</li> <li>— From elementary fibre to filaments (release agent, finish), weaving patterns;</li> <li>— Properties of individual reinforcement materials (E-glass fibre, aramide fibre, carbon fibre);</li> <li>— Problem with multiple-material systems, matrix;</li> <li>— Adhesion/cohesion, various behaviours of fibre materials;</li> <li>— Filling materials and pigments;</li> <li>— Technical requirements for filling materials;</li> <li>— Property change of the resin composition through the use of E-glass, micro balloon, aerosols, cotton, minerals, metal powder, organic substances;</li> <li>— Paint assembly and repair technologies;</li> <li>— Support materials;</li> <li>— Honeycombs (paper, FRP, metal), balsa wood, Divinycell (Contizell), development trends.</li> </ul>	2
<p>5L.3 Assembly of Fibre-Reinforced Composite-Structure Airframes</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— Solid shell;</li> <li>— Sandwiches;</li> <li>— Assembly of aerofoils, fuselages, control surfaces.</li> </ul>	2
<p>5L.4 Identifying Damage</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— Behaviour of FRP components in the event of overstressing;</li> <li>— Identifying delaminations, loose bonds;</li> <li>— Bending vibration frequency in aerofoils;</li> <li>— Load transfer;</li> <li>— Frictional connection and positive locking;</li> <li>— Fatigue strength and corrosion of metal parts;</li> <li>— Metal bonding, surface finishing of steel and aluminium components during bonding with FRP.</li> </ul>	3
<p>5L.5 Mold making</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— Plaster molds, mold ceramics;</li> <li>— GFK molds, Gel-coat, reinforcement materials, rigidity problems;</li> <li>— Metal molds;</li> <li>— Male and female molds.</li> </ul>	2
<p>5L.6 Performance of practical activities</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— Locking of pin, screws, castellated nuts, turnbuckles;</li> <li>— Thimble splice;</li> <li>— Nicopress and Talurit repairs;</li> <li>— Repair of coverings;</li> <li>— Repair of solid FRP shells;</li> </ul>	2

▼ **M5**

	Level
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— Mold fabrication/molding of a component (e.g. fuselage nose, landing gear fairing, wing tip and winglet);</li> <li>— Repair of sandwich shell where interior and exterior layer are damaged;</li> <li>— Repair of sandwich shell by pressing with a vacuum bag;</li> <li>— Transparency repair (PMMA) with one- and two-component adhesive;</li> <li>— Bonding of transparency with the canopy frame;</li> <li>— Tempering of transparencies and other components;</li> <li>— Performance of a repair on a sandwich shell (minor repair less than 20 cm);</li> <li>— Aircraft Rigging. Calculation of control surface mass balance and range of movement of the control surfaces, measurement of operating forces;</li> <li>— Performance of 100-hour/annual inspections on an FRP airframe.</li> </ul>	

## MODULE 6L — AIRFRAME METAL

	Level
<p>6L.1 Airframe metal</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— Metallic materials and semi-finished products, machining methods;</li> <li>— Fatigue strength and crack test;</li> <li>— Assembly of metal-construction components, riveted joints, adhesive joints;</li> <li>— Identification of damage to overstressed components, effects of corrosion;</li> <li>— Health and fire protection.</li> </ul>	2
<p>6L.2 Material</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— Steel and its alloys;</li> <li>— Light metals and their light alloys;</li> <li>— Rivet materials;</li> <li>— Plastics;</li> <li>— Colours and paints;</li> <li>— Metal adhesives;</li> <li>— Types of corrosion;</li> <li>— Covering materials and technologies (natural and synthetic).</li> </ul>	2
<p>6L.3 Identifying damage</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— Overstressed metal airframes, levelling, measurement of symmetry;</li> <li>— Load transfers;</li> <li>— Fatigue strength and crack test;</li> <li>— Identifying loose riveted joints.</li> </ul>	3
<p>6L.4 Assembly of metal- and composite-construction airframes</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— Skins;</li> <li>— Frames;</li> <li>— Stringers and longerons;</li> <li>— Frame construction;</li> <li>— Problems in multiple-material systems.</li> </ul>	2
<p>6L.5 Fasteners</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— Classifications of fits and clearances;</li> <li>— Metric and imperial measuring systems;</li> <li>— Oversize bolt.</li> </ul>	2

▼ **M5**

	Level
<p>6L.6 Performance of practical activities</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— Locking of pins, screws, castellated nuts, turnbuckles;</li> <li>— Thimble splice;</li> <li>— Nicopress and Talurit repairs;</li> <li>— Repair of coverings, surface damage, stop drilling techniques;</li> <li>— Repair of transparencies;</li> <li>— Cutting out sheet metals (aluminiums and light alloys, steel and alloys);</li> <li>— Folding bending, edging, beating, smoothening, beading;</li> <li>— Repair riveting of metal airframes according to repair instruction or drawings;</li> <li>— Evaluation of rivet errors;</li> <li>— Aircraft Rigging. Calculation of control surface mass balance and range of movement of the control surfaces, measurement of operating forces;</li> <li>— Performance of 100-hour/annual inspections on a metal airframe.</li> </ul>	2

## MODULE 7L — AIRFRAME GENERAL

	Level
<p>7L.1 Flight control system</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— Cockpit controls: controls in cockpit, colour markings, knob shapes;</li> <li>— Flight controls surfaces, flaps, air brakes surfaces, controls, hinges, bearings, brackets, push-pull rods, bell cranks, horns, pulleys, cables, chains, tubes, rollers, tracks, jack screws, surfaces, movements, lubrication, stabilisers, balancing of controls;</li> <li>— Combination of controls: flap ailerons, flap air brakes;</li> <li>— Trim systems.</li> </ul>	3
<p>7L.2 Airframe</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— Landing gear: characteristics of landing gears and shock absorber strut, extension, brakes, drum, disks, wheel, tyre, retraction mechanism, electrical retraction, emergency;</li> <li>— Wing to fuselage mounting points, empennage (fin and tail plane) to fuselage mounting points, control surface mounting points;</li> <li>— Permissible maintenance measures;</li> <li>— Towing: towing/lifting equipment/mechanism;</li> <li>— Cabin: seats and safety harness, cabin arrangement, windshields, windows, placards, baggage compartment, cockpit controls, cabin air system, blower;</li> <li>— Water ballast: water reservoirs, lines, valves, drains, vents, tests;</li> <li>— Fuel system: tanks, lines, filters, vents, drains, filling, selector valve, pumps, indication, tests, bonding;</li> <li>— Hydraulics: system layout, accumulators, pressure and power distribution, indication;</li> <li>— Liquid and gas: hydraulic, other fluids, levels, reservoir, lines, valves, filter;</li> <li>— Protections: firewalls, fire protection, lightning strike bonding, turnbuckles, locking devices, dischargers.</li> </ul>	2
<p>7L.3 Fasteners</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— Reliability of pins, rivets, screws;</li> <li>— Control cables, turnbuckles;</li> <li>— Quick-release couplings (L'Hotellier, SZD, Poland).</li> </ul>	2

▼ **M5**

	Level
7L.4 Locking equipment — Admissibility of locking methods, locking pins, spring steel pins, locking wire, stop nuts, paint; — Quick-release couplings.	2
7L.5 Weight and balance levelling	2
7L.6 Rescue systems	2
7L.7 On-board modules — Pitot-static system, vacuum/dynamic system, hydrostatic test; — Flight instruments: airspeed indicator, altimeter, vertical-speed indicator, connection and functioning, markings; — Arrangement and display, panel, electrical wires; — Gyroscopes, filters, indicating instruments; testing of function; — Magnetic compass: installation and compass swing; — Sailplanes: acoustic vertical-speed indicator, flight recorders, anticollision aid; — Oxygen system.	2
7L.8 On-board modules installation and connections — Flight instruments, mounting requirements (emergency landing conditions as per CS-22); — Electric wiring, power sources, types of storage batteries, electrical parameters, electric generator, circuit breaker, energy balance, earth/ground, connectors, terminals, warnings, fuses, lamps, lightings, switches, voltmeters, ampere meters, electrical gauges.	2
7L.9 Piston engine propulsion Interface between power plant and airframe.	2
7L.10 Propeller — Inspection; — Replacement; — Balancing.	2
7L.11 Retraction system — Propeller position control; — Engine and/or propeller retraction system.	2
7L.12 Physical inspection procedures — Cleaning, use of lighting and mirrors; — Measuring tools; — Measure of controls deflection; — Torque of screws and bolts; — Wear of bearings; — Inspection equipment; — Calibration of measuring tools.	2

## MODULE 8L — POWER PLANT

	Level
8L.1 Noise limits — Explanation of the concept of ‘noise level’; — Noise certificate; — Enhanced sound proofing; — Possible reduction of sound emissions.	1

▼ **M5**

	Level
<p>8L.2 Piston engines</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— Four-stroke spark ignition engine, air-cooled engine, fluid-cooled engine;</li> <li>— Two-stroke engine;</li> <li>— Rotary-piston engine;</li> <li>— Efficiency and influencing factors (pressure–volume diagram, power curve);</li> <li>— Noise control devices.</li> </ul>	2
<p>8L.3 Propeller</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— Blade, spinner, backplate, accumulator pressure, hub;</li> <li>— Operation of propellers;</li> <li>— Variable-pitch propellers, ground and in-flight adjustable propellers, mechanically, electrically and hydraulically;</li> <li>— Balancing (static, dynamic);</li> <li>— Noise problems.</li> </ul>	2
<p>8L.4 Engine control devices</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— Mechanical control devices;</li> <li>— Electrical control devices;</li> <li>— Tank displays;</li> <li>— Functions, characteristics, typical errors and error indications.</li> </ul>	2
<p>8L.5 Hosepipes</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— Material and machining of fuel and oil hoses;</li> <li>— Control of life limit.</li> </ul>	2
<p>8L.6 Accessories</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— Operation of magneto ignition;</li> <li>— Control of maintenance limits;</li> <li>— Operation of carburettors;</li> <li>— Maintenance instructions on characteristic features;</li> <li>— Electric fuel pumps;</li> <li>— Operation of propeller controls;</li> <li>— Electrically operated propeller control;</li> <li>— Hydraulically operated propeller control.</li> </ul>	2
<p>8L.7 Ignition system</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— Constructions: coil ignition, magneto ignition, and thyristor ignition;</li> <li>— Efficiency of the ignition and preheat system;</li> <li>— Modules of the ignition and preheat system;</li> <li>— Inspection and testing of a spark plug.</li> </ul>	2
<p>8L.8 Induction and exhaust systems</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— Operation and assembly;</li> <li>— Silencers and heater installations;</li> <li>— Nacelles and cowlings;</li> <li>— Inspection and test;</li> <li>— CO emission test.</li> </ul>	2

▼ M5

	Level
<p>8L.9 Fuels and lubricants</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— Fuel characteristics;</li> <li>— Labelling, environmentally friendly storage;</li> <li>— Mineral and synthetic lubricating oils and their parameters: labelling and characteristics, application;</li> <li>— Environmentally friendly storage and proper disposal of used oil.</li> </ul>	2
<p>8L.10 Documentation</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— Manufacturer documents for the engine and propeller;</li> <li>— Instructions for Continuing Airworthiness (ICA);</li> <li>— Aircraft Flight Manuals (AFMs) and Aircraft Maintenance Manuals (AMMs);</li> <li>— Time Between Overhaul (TBO);</li> <li>— Airworthiness Directives (ADs), technical notes and service bulletins.</li> </ul>	2
<p>8L.11 Illustrative material</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— Cylinder unit with valve;</li> <li>— Carburettor;</li> <li>— High-tension magneto;</li> <li>— Differential-compression tester for cylinders;</li> <li>— Overheated/damaged pistons;</li> <li>— Spark plugs of engines that were operated differently.</li> </ul>	2
<p>8L.12 Practical experience</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— Work safety/accident prevention (handling of fuels and lubricants, start-up of engines);</li> <li>— Rigging-engine control rods and Bowden cables;</li> <li>— Setting of no-load speed;</li> <li>— Checking and setting the ignition point;</li> <li>— Operational test of magnetos;</li> <li>— Checking the ignition system;</li> <li>— Testing and cleaning of spark plugs;</li> <li>— Performance of the engine tasks contained in an aeroplane 100-hour/annual inspection;</li> <li>— Cylinder compression test;</li> <li>— Static test and evaluation of the engine run;</li> <li>— Documentation of maintenance work including replacement of components.</li> </ul>	2
<p>8L.13 Gas exchange in internal-combustion engines</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— Four-stroke reciprocating engine and control units;</li> <li>— Energy losses;</li> <li>— Ignition timing;</li> <li>— Direct flow behaviour of control units;</li> <li>— Wankel engine and control units;</li> <li>— Two-stroke engine and control units;</li> <li>— Scavenging;</li> <li>— Scavenging blower;</li> <li>— Idle range and power range.</li> </ul>	2

▼ **M5**

	Level
<p>8L.14 Ignition, combustion and carburation</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— Ignition;</li> <li>— Spark plugs;</li> <li>— Ignition system;</li> <li>— Combustion process;</li> <li>— Normal combustion;</li> <li>— Efficiency and medium pressure;</li> <li>— Engine knock and octane rating;</li> <li>— Combustion chamber shapes;</li> <li>— Fuel/air mix in the carburettor;</li> <li>— Carburettor principle, carburettor equation;</li> <li>— Simple carburettor;</li> <li>— Problems of the simple carburettor and their solutions;</li> <li>— Carburettor models;</li> <li>— Fuel/air mix during injection;</li> <li>— Mechanically controlled injection;</li> <li>— Electronically controlled injection;</li> <li>— Continuous injection;</li> <li>— Carburettor-injection comparison.</li> </ul>	2
<p>8L.15 Flight instruments in aircraft with injection engines</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— Special flight instruments (injection engine);</li> <li>— Interpretation of indications in a static test;</li> <li>— Interpretation of indications in flight at various flight levels.</li> </ul>	2
<p>8L.16 Maintenance of aircraft with injection engines</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— Documentation, manufacturer documents, etc.;</li> <li>— General maintenance instructions (hourly inspections);</li> <li>— Functional tests;</li> <li>— Ground test run;</li> <li>— Test flight;</li> <li>— Troubleshooting in the event of faults in the injection system and their correction.</li> </ul>	2
<p>8L.17 Workplace safety and safety provisions</p> <p>Work safety and safety provisions for work on injection systems.</p>	2
<p>8L.18 Visual aids:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— Carburettor;</li> <li>— Components of injection system;</li> <li>— Aircraft with injection engine;</li> <li>— Tool for work on injection systems.</li> </ul>	2
<p>8L.19 Electrical propulsion</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— Energy system, accumulators, installation;</li> <li>— Electrical motor;</li> <li>— Heat, noise and vibration checks;</li> <li>— Testing windings;</li> <li>— Electrical wiring and control systems;</li> </ul>	2



▼ **M5**

	Level
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— Pylon, extension and retraction systems;</li> <li>— Motor/propeller brake systems;</li> <li>— Motor ventilation systems;</li> <li>— Practical experience of 100-hour/annual inspections.</li> </ul>	
<p>8L.20 Jet propulsion</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— Engine installation;</li> <li>— Pylon, extension and retraction systems;</li> <li>— Fire protection;</li> <li>— Fuel systems including lubrication;</li> <li>— Engine starting systems, gas assist;</li> <li>— Engine damage assessment;</li> <li>— Engine servicing;</li> <li>— Engine removal / refit and test;</li> <li>— Practical experience of conditional / run time / annual inspections;</li> <li>— Conditional inspections.</li> </ul>	2
8L.21 Full authority digital engine control (FADEC)	2

## MODULE 9L — BALLOON/AIRSHIP HOT AIR

	Level
<p>9L.1 Basic principles and assembly of hot-air balloons/airships</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— Assembly and individual parts;</li> <li>— Envelopes;</li> <li>— Envelope Materials;</li> <li>— Envelope Systems;</li> <li>— Conventional and special shapes;</li> <li>— Fuel System;</li> <li>— Burner, burner frame and burner support rods;</li> <li>— Compressed-gas cylinders and compressed-gas hoses;</li> <li>— Basket and alternative devices (seats);</li> <li>— Rigging accessories;</li> <li>— Maintenance and servicing tasks;</li> <li>— Annual/100-hour inspection;</li> <li>— Log Books;</li> <li>— Aircraft Flight Manuals (AFMs) and Aircraft Maintenance Manuals (AMMs);</li> <li>— Rigging and launch preparation (launch restraint);</li> <li>— Launch.</li> </ul>	3
<p>9L.2 Practical training</p> <p>Operating controls, maintenance and servicing jobs (according to flight manual).</p>	3
<p>9L.3 Envelope</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— Fabrics;</li> <li>— Seams;</li> <li>— Load tapes, rip stoppers;</li> <li>— Crown rings;</li> </ul>	3

▼ **M5**

	Level
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— Parachute valve and fast-deflation systems;</li> <li>— Ripping panel;</li> <li>— Turning vent;</li> <li>— Diaphragms/catenaries (special shapes and airships);</li> <li>— Rollers, pulleys;</li> <li>— Control and shroud lines;</li> <li>— Knots;</li> <li>— Temperature indication label, temperature flag, envelope thermometer;</li> <li>— Flying wires;</li> <li>— Fittings, karabiners.</li> </ul>	
<p>9L.4 Burner and fuel system</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— Burner coils;</li> <li>— Blast, liquid and pilot valves;</li> <li>— Burners/jets;</li> <li>— Pilot lights/vaporisers/jets;</li> <li>— Burner frame;</li> <li>— Fuel lines/hoses;</li> <li>— Fuel cylinders, valves and fittings.</li> </ul>	3
<p>9L.5 Basket and basket suspension (incl. alternative devices)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— Types of baskets (incl. alternative devices);</li> <li>— Basket materials: cane and willow, hide, wood, trim materials, suspension cables;</li> <li>— Seats, roller bearings;</li> <li>— Karabiner, shackle and pins;</li> <li>— Burner support rods;</li> <li>— Fuel cylinder straps;</li> <li>— Accessories.</li> </ul>	3
<p>9L.6 Equipment</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— Fire extinguisher, fire blanket;</li> <li>— Instruments (single or combined).</li> </ul>	3
<p>9L.7 Minor repairs</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— Stitching;</li> <li>— Bonding;</li> <li>— Basket hide/trim repairs.</li> </ul>	3
<p>9L.8 Procedures for physical inspection</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— Cleaning, use of lighting and mirrors;</li> <li>— Measuring tools;</li> <li>— Measure of controls deflection (only airships);</li> <li>— Torque of screws and bolts;</li> <li>— Wear of bearings (only airships);</li> <li>— Inspection equipment;</li> <li>— Calibration of measuring tools;</li> <li>— Fabric Grab Test.</li> </ul>	2

▼ **M5**

## MODULES 10L — BALLOON/AIRSHIP GAS (FREE/TETHERED)

	Level
<p>10L.1 Basic principles and assembly of gas balloons/airships</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— Assembly of individual parts;</li> <li>— Envelope and netting material;</li> <li>— Envelope, ripping panel, emergency opening, cords and belts;</li> <li>— Rigid gas valve;</li> <li>— Flexible gas valve (parachute);</li> <li>— Netting;</li> <li>— Load ring;</li> <li>— Basket and accessories (including alternative devices);</li> <li>— Electrostatic discharge paths;</li> <li>— Mooring line and drag rope;</li> <li>— Maintenance and servicing;</li> <li>— Annual inspection;</li> <li>— Flight papers;</li> <li>— Aircraft Flight Manuals (AFMs) and Aircraft Maintenance Manuals (AMMs);</li> <li>— Rigging and launch preparation;</li> <li>— Launch.</li> </ul>	3
<p>10L.2 Practical training</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— Operating controls;</li> <li>— Maintenance and servicing jobs (according to AMM and AFM);</li> <li>— Safety rules when using hydrogen as lifting gas.</li> </ul>	3
<p>10L.3 Envelope</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— Fabrics;</li> <li>— Poles and reinforcement of pole;</li> <li>— Ripping panel and cord;</li> <li>— Parachute and shroud lines;</li> <li>— Valves and cords;</li> <li>— Filler neck, Poeschel-ring and cords;</li> <li>— Electrostatic discharge paths.</li> </ul>	3
<p>10L.4 Valve</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— Springs;</li> <li>— Gaskets;</li> <li>— Screwed joints;</li> <li>— Control lines;</li> <li>— Electrostatic discharge paths.</li> </ul>	3
<p>10L.5 Netting or rigging (without net)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— Kinds of net and other lines;</li> <li>— Mesh sizes and angles;</li> <li>— Net ring;</li> <li>— Knotting methods;</li> <li>— Electrostatic discharge paths.</li> </ul>	3

▼ **M5**

	Level
10L.6 Load ring	3
10L.7 Basket (incl. alternative devices) — Kinds of baskets (incl. alternative devices); — Strops and toggles; — Ballast system (bags and supports); — Electrostatic discharge paths.	3
10L.8 Ripping cord and valve cords	3
10L.9 Mooring line and drag rope	3
10L.10 Minor repairs — Bonding; — Splicing hemp ropes.	3
10L.11 Equipment Instruments (single or combined).	3
10L.12 Tether cable (tethered gas balloons (TGB) only) — Kinds of cables; — Acceptable damage of cable; — Cable swivel; — Cable clamps.	3
10L.13 Winch (tethered gas balloons only) — Kinds of winches; — Mechanical system; — Electrical system; — Emergency system; — Grounding/ballasting of winch.	3
10L.14 Procedures for physical inspection — Cleaning, use of lighting and mirrors; — Measuring tools; — Measure of controls deflection (only airships); — Torque of screws and bolts; — Wear of bearings (only airships); — Inspection equipment; — Calibration of measuring tools; — Fabric grab test.	2

## MODULES 11L — AIRSHIPS HOT AIR/GAS

	Level
11L.1 Basic principles and assembly of small airships — Envelope, ballonets; — Valves, openings; — Gondola; — Propulsion; — Aircraft Flight Manuals (AFMs) and Aircraft Maintenance Manuals (AMMs); — Rigging and launch preparation.	3

▼ **M5**

	Level
11L.2 Practical training — Operating controls; — Maintenance and servicing jobs (according to AMM and AFM).	3
11L.3 Envelope — Fabrics; — Ripping panel and cords; — Valves; — Catenary system.	3
11L.4 Gondola (incl. alternative devices) — Kinds of gondolas (incl. alternative devices); — Airframe types and materials; — Identification of damage.	3
11L.5 Electrical system — Basics about on-board electrical circuits; — Electrical sources (accumulators, fixation, ventilation, corrosion); — Lead, nickel-cadmium (NiCd) or other accumulators, dry batteries; — Generators; — Wiring, electrical connections; — Fuses; — External power source; — Energy balance.	3
11L.6 Propulsion — Fuel system: tanks, lines, filters, vents, drains, filling, selector valve, pumps, indication, tests, bonding; — Propulsion instruments; — Basics about measuring and instruments; — Revolution measuring; — Pressure measuring; — Temperature measuring; — Available fuel/power measuring.	3
11L.7 Equipment — Fire extinguisher, fire blanket; — Instruments (single or combined).	3

## MODULE 12L — RADIO COM/ELT/TRANSPONDER/INSTRUMENTS

	Level
12L.1 Radio Com/ELT — Channel spacing; — Basic functional test; — Batteries; — Testing and maintenance requirements.	2

**▼ M5**

	Level
12L.2 Transponder — Basic operation; — Typical portable configuration including antenna; — Explanation of Modes A, C, S; — Testing and maintenance requirements.	2
12L.3 Instruments — Handheld altimeter/variometers; — Batteries; — Basic functional test.	2

**▼ M5***Appendix VIII***Basic examination standard for category L aircraft maintenance licence**

- (a) The standardisation basis for examinations related to the Appendix VII basic knowledge requirements shall be as follows:
- (i) all examinations must be carried out using the multiple-choice question format as specified in point (ii). The incorrect alternatives must seem equally plausible to anyone ignorant of the subject. All of the alternatives should be clearly related to the question and of similar vocabulary, grammatical construction and length. In numerical questions, the incorrect answers should correspond to procedural errors such as corrections applied in the wrong sense or incorrect unit conversions: they must not be mere random numbers;
  - (ii) each multiple-choice question must have three alternative answers of which only one must be the correct answer and the candidate must be allowed a time per module which is based upon a nominal average of 75 seconds per question;
  - (iii) the pass mark for each module is 75 %;
  - (iv) penalty marking (negative points for failed questions) is not to be used;
  - (v) the level of knowledge required in the questions must be proportionate to the level of technology of the aircraft category.
- (b) The number of questions per module shall be as follows:
- (i) module 1L ‘Basic knowledge’: 12 questions. Time allowed: 15 minutes;
  - (ii) module 2L ‘Human factors’: 8 questions. Time allowed: 10 minutes;
  - (iii) module 3L ‘Aviation legislation’: 24 questions. Time allowed: 30 minutes;
  - (iv) module 4L ‘Airframe wooden/metal tube and fabric’: 32 questions. Time allowed: 40 minutes;
  - (v) module 5L ‘Airframe composite’: 32 questions. Time allowed: 40 minutes;
  - (vi) module 6L ‘Airframe metal’: 32 questions. Time allowed: 40 minutes;
  - (vii) module 7L ‘Airframe general’: 64 questions. Time allowed: 80 minutes;
  - (viii) module 8L ‘Power plant’: 48 questions. Time allowed: 60 minutes;
  - (ix) module 9L ‘Balloon/Airship hot air’: 36 questions. Time allowed: 45 minutes;
  - (x) module 10L ‘Balloon/Airship gas (free/tethered)’: 40 questions. Time allowed: 50 minutes;
  - (xi) module 11L ‘Airships hot air/gas’: 36 questions. Time allowed: 45 minutes;
  - (xii) Module 12L ‘Radio Com/ELT/transponder/instruments’: 16 questions. Time allowed 20 minutes.

**▼ B***ANNEX IV***(Part-147)**

## CONTENTS

**147.1**

## SECTION A — TECHNICAL REQUIREMENTS

## SUBPART A — GENERAL

147.A.05 Scope

147.A.10 General

147.A.15 Application

## SUBPART B — ORGANISATIONAL REQUIREMENTS

147.A.100 Facility requirements

147.A.105 Personnel requirements

147.A.110 Records of instructors, examiners and assessors

147.A.115 Instructional equipment

147.A.120 Maintenance training material

147.A.125 Records

147.A.130 Training procedures and quality system

147.A.135 Examinations

147.A.140 Maintenance training organisation exposition

147.A.145 Privileges of the maintenance training organisation

147.A.150 Changes to the maintenance training organisation

147.A.155 Continued validity

147.A.160 Findings

## SUBPART C — APPROVED BASIC TRAINING COURSE

147.A.200 The approved basic training course

147.A.205 Basic knowledge examinations

147.A.210 Basic practical assessment

## SUBPART D — AIRCRAFT TYPE/TASK TRAINING

147.A.300 Aircraft type/task training

147.A.305 Aircraft type examinations and task assessments



**▼ B**

## SECTION B — PROCEDURES FOR COMPETENT AUTHORITIES

## SUBPART A — GENERAL

- 147.B.05 Scope
- 147.B.10 Competent authority
- 147.B.20 Record-keeping
- 147.B.25 Exemptions

## SUBPART B — ISSUE OF AN APPROVAL

- 147.B.110 Procedure for approval and changes to the approval
- 147.B.120 Continued validity procedure
- 147.B.125 Maintenance training organisation approval certificate
- 147.B.130 Findings

## SUBPART C — REVOCATION, SUSPENSION AND LIMITATION OF THE MAINTENANCE TRAINING ORGANISATION APPROVAL

- 147.B.200 Revocation, suspension and limitation of the maintenance training organisation approval

## Appendix I — Basic Training Course Duration

## Appendix II — Maintenance Training Organisation Approval referred to in Annex IV (Part-147) — EASA Form 11

## Appendix III — Certificates of Recognition referred to in Annex IV (Part-147) — EASA Forms 148 and 149

**147.1**

For the purpose of this Part, the competent authority shall be:

1. for the organisations having their principle place of business located in the territory of a Member State, the authority designated by that Member State;
2. for the organisations having their principle place of business located in a third country, the Agency.

*SECTION A***TECHNICAL REQUIREMENTS**

## SUBPART A

*GENERAL*147.A.05 **Scope**

This section establishes the requirements to be met by organisations seeking approval to conduct training and examination as specified in Annex III (Part-66).

147.A.10 **General**

A training organisation shall be an organisation or part of an organisation registered as a legal entity.

**▼B****147.A.15 Application**

- (a) An application for an approval or for the change of an existing approval shall be made on a form and in a manner established by the competent authority.
- (b) An application for an approval or change to an approval shall include the following information:
  - 1. the registered name and address of the applicant;
  - 2. the address of the organisation requiring the approval or change to the approval;
  - 3. the intended scope of approval or change to the scope of approval;
  - 4. the name and signature of the accountable manager;
  - 5. the date of application.

## SUBPART B

*ORGANISATIONAL REQUIREMENTS***147.A.100 Facility requirements**

- (a) The size and structure of facilities shall ensure protection from the prevailing weather elements and proper operation of all planned training and examination on any particular day.
- (b) Fully enclosed appropriate accommodation separate from other facilities shall be provided for the instruction of theory and the conduct of knowledge examinations.
  - 1. The maximum number of students undergoing knowledge training during any training course shall not exceed 28.
  - 2. The size of accommodation for examination purposes shall be such that no student can read the paperwork or computer screen of any other student from his/her position during examinations.
- (c) The point (b) accommodation environment shall be maintained such that students are able to concentrate on their studies or examination as appropriate, without undue distraction or discomfort.
- (d) In the case of a basic training course, basic training workshops and/or maintenance facilities separate from training classrooms shall be provided for practical instruction appropriate to the planned training course. If, however, the organisation is unable to provide such facilities, arrangements may be made with another organisation to provide such workshops and/or maintenance facilities, in which case a written agreement shall be made with such organisation specifying the conditions of access and use thereof. The competent authority shall require access to any such contracted organisation and the written agreement shall specify this access.
- (e) In the case of an aircraft type/task training course access, shall be provided to appropriate facilities containing examples of aircraft type as specified in point 147.A.115(d).

**▼ B**

- (f) The maximum number of students undergoing practical training during any training course shall not exceed 15 per supervisor or assessor.
- (g) Office accommodation shall be provided for instructors, knowledge examiners and practical assessors of a standard to ensure that they can prepare for their duties without undue distraction or discomfort.
- (h) Secure storage facilities shall be provided for examination papers and training records. The storage environment shall be such that documents remain in good condition for the retention period as specified in point 147.A.125. The storage facilities and office accommodation may be combined, subject to adequate security.
- (i) A library shall be provided containing all technical material appropriate to the scope and level of training undertaken.

**147.A.105 Personnel requirements**

- (a) The organisation shall appoint an accountable manager who has corporate authority for ensuring that all training commitments can be financed and carried out to the standard required by this Part.
- (b) A person or group of persons, whose responsibilities include ensuring that the maintenance training organisation is in compliance the requirements of this Part, shall be nominated. Such person(s) must be responsible to the accountable manager. The senior person or one person from the group of persons may also be the accountable manager subject to meeting the requirements for the accountable manager as defined in point (a).
- (c) The maintenance training organisation shall contract sufficient staff to plan/perform knowledge and practical training, conduct knowledge examinations and practical assessments in accordance with the approval.
- (d) By derogation to point (c), when another organisation is used to provide practical training and assessments, such other organisation's staff may be nominated to carry out practical training and assessments.
- (e) Any person may carry out any combination of the roles of instructor, examiner and assessor, subject to compliance with point (f).
- (f) The experience and qualifications of instructors, knowledge examiners and practical assessors shall be established in accordance with criteria published or in accordance with a procedure and to a standard agreed by the competent authority.
- (g) The knowledge examiners and practical assessors shall be specified in the organisation exposition for the acceptance of such staff.

**▼B**

- (h) Instructors and knowledge examiners shall undergo updating training at least every 24 months relevant to current technology, practical skills, human factors and the latest training techniques appropriate to the knowledge being trained or examined.

**147.A.110 Records of instructors, examiners and assessors**

- (a) The organisation shall maintain a record of all instructors, knowledge examiners and practical assessors. These records shall reflect the experience and qualification, training history and any subsequent training undertaken.
- (b) Terms of reference shall be drawn up for all instructors, knowledge examiners and practical assessors.

**147.A.115 Instructional equipment**

- (a) Each classroom shall have appropriate presentation equipment of a standard that ensures students can easily read presentation text/drawings/diagrams and figures from any position in the classroom.

Presentation equipment shall include representative synthetic training devices to assist students in their understanding of the particular subject matter where such devices are considered beneficial for such purposes.

- (b) The basic training workshops and/or maintenance facilities as specified in point 147.A.100(d) must have all tools and equipment necessary to perform the approved scope of training.
- (c) The basic training workshops and/or maintenance facilities as specified in point 147.A.100(d) must have an appropriate selection of aircraft, engines, aircraft parts and avionic equipment.
- (d) The aircraft type training organisation as specified in point 147.A.100(e) must have access to the appropriate aircraft type. Synthetic training devices may be used when such synthetic training devices ensure adequate training standards.

**147.A.120 Maintenance training material**

- (a) Maintenance training course material shall be provided to the student and cover as applicable:
  - 1. the basic knowledge syllabus specified in Annex III (Part-66) for the relevant aircraft maintenance licence category or subcategory and,
  - 2. the type course content required by Annex III (Part-66) for the relevant aircraft type and aircraft maintenance licence category or subcategory.
- (b) Students shall have access to examples of maintenance documentation and technical information of the library as specified in point 147.A.100(i).

**147.A.125 Records**

The organisation shall keep all student training, examination and assessment records for *an unlimited period*

**▼ B****147.A.130 Training procedures and quality system**

- (a) The organisation shall establish procedures acceptable to the competent authority to ensure proper training standards and compliance with all relevant requirements in this Part.
  
- (b) The organisation shall establish a quality system including:
  - 1. an independent audit function to monitor training standards, the integrity of knowledge examinations and practical assessments, compliance with and adequacy of the procedures, and
  
  - 2. a feedback system of audit findings to the person(s) and ultimately to the accountable manager referred to in point 147.A.105(a) to ensure, as necessary, corrective action.

**147.A.135 Examinations**

- (a) The examination staff shall ensure the security of all questions.
  
- (b) Any student found during a knowledge examination to be cheating or in possession of material pertaining to the examination subject other than the examination papers and associated authorised documentation shall be disqualified from taking the examination and may not take any examination for at least 12 months after the date of the incident. The competent authority shall be informed of any such incident together with the details of any enquiry within one calendar month.
  
- (c) Any examiner found during a knowledge examination to be providing question answers to any student being examined shall be disqualified from acting as an examiner and the examination declared void. The competent authority must be informed of any such occurrence within one calendar month.

**147.A.140 Maintenance training organisation exposition**

- (a) The organisation shall provide an exposition for use by the organisation describing the organisation and its procedures and containing the following information:
  - 1. a statement signed by the accountable manager confirming that the maintenance training organisation exposition and any associated manuals define the maintenance training organisation's compliance with this Part and shall be complied with at all times.
  
  - 2. the title(s) and name(s) of the person(s) nominated in accordance with point 147.A.105(b).
  
  - 3. the duties and responsibilities of the person(s) specified in point 2, including matters on which they may deal directly with the competent authority on behalf of the maintenance training organisation.
  
  - 4. a maintenance training organisation chart showing associated chains of responsibility of the person(s) specified in point (a)(2).
  
  - 5. a list of the training instructors, knowledge examiners and practical assessors.

**▼ B**

6. a general description of the training and examination facilities located at each address specified in the maintenance training organisation's approval certificate, and if appropriate any other location, as required by point 147.A.145(b).
  7. a list of the maintenance training courses which form the extent of the approval.
  8. the maintenance training organisation's exposition amendment procedure.
  9. the maintenance training organisation's procedures, as required by point 147.A.130(a).
  10. the maintenance training organisation's control procedure, as required by 147.A.145(c), when authorised to conduct training, examination and assessments in locations different from those specified in point 147.A.145(b).
  11. a list of the locations pursuant to point 147.A.145(b).
  12. a list of organisations, if appropriate, as specified in point 147.A.145(d).
- (b) The maintenance training organisation's exposition and any subsequent amendments shall be approved by the competent authority.
- (c) Notwithstanding point (b) minor amendments to the exposition may be approved through an exposition procedure (hereinafter called indirect approval).

**147.A.145 Privileges of the maintenance training organisation****▼ M5**

- (a) The maintenance training organisation may carry out the following as permitted by and in accordance with the maintenance training organisation exposition:
- (i) basic training courses to the Annex III (Part-66) syllabus, or part thereof;
  - (ii) aircraft type/task training courses in accordance with Annex III (Part-66);
  - (iii) the examination of students who attended the basic or aircraft type training course at the maintenance training organisation;
  - (iv) the examination of students who did not attend the aircraft type training course at the maintenance training organisation;
  - (v) the examination of students who did not attend the basic training course at the maintenance training organisation, provided that:
    - (1) the examination is conducted at one of the locations identified in the approval certificate, or
    - (2) if performed at locations not identified in the approval certificate, as permitted by points (b) and (c), either

**▼ M5**

- the examination is provided through a European Central Question Bank (ECQB), or
  - in the absence of an ECQB, the competent authority selects the questions for the examination;
- (vi) the issue of certificates in accordance with Appendix III following successful completion of the approved basic or aircraft type training courses and examinations specified in points (a)(i), (a)(ii), (a)(iii), (a)(iv) and (a)(v), as applicable.

**▼ B**

- (b) Training, knowledge examinations and practical assessments may only be carried out at the locations identified in the approval certificate and/or at any location specified in the maintenance training organisation exposition.
- (c) By derogation to point (b), the maintenance training organisation may only conduct training, knowledge examinations and practical assessments in locations different from the point (b) locations in accordance with a control procedure specified in the maintenance training organisation exposition. Such locations need not be listed in the maintenance training organisation exposition.
- (d) 1. The maintenance training organisation may subcontract the conduct of basic theoretical training, type training and related examinations to a non maintenance training organisation only when under the control of the maintenance training organisation quality system.
2. The subcontracting of basic theoretical training and examination is limited to Annex III (Part-66), Appendix I, Modules 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 8, 9 and 10.
3. The subcontracting of type training and examination is limited to powerplant and avionic systems.
- (e) An organisation may not be approved to conduct examinations unless approved to conduct the corresponding training.
- (f) By derogation from point (e), an organisation approved to provide basic knowledge training or type training may also be approved to provide type examination in the cases where type training is not required.

**147.A.150 Changes to the maintenance training organisation**

- (a) The maintenance training organisation shall notify the competent authority of any proposed changes to the organisation that affect the approval before any such change takes place, in order to enable the competent authority to determine continued compliance with this Part and to amend if necessary the maintenance training organisation approval certificate.
- (b) The competent authority may prescribe the conditions under which the maintenance training organisation may operate during such changes unless the competent authority determines that the maintenance training organisation approval must be suspended.

**▼B**

- (c) Failure to inform the competent authority of such changes may result in suspension or revocation of the maintenance training organisation approval certificate backdated to the actual date of the changes.

**147.A.155 Continued validity**

- (a) An approval shall be issued for an unlimited duration. It shall remain valid subject to:
  1. the organisation remaining in compliance with this Part, in accordance with the provisions related to the handling of findings as specified in point 147.B.130; and
  2. the competent authority being granted access to the organisation to determine continued compliance with this Annex (Part-147); and
  3. the certificate not being surrendered or revoked.
- (b) Upon surrender or revocation, the approval shall be returned to the competent authority.

**147.A.160 Findings**

- (a) A level 1 finding is one or more of the following:
  1. any significant non-compliance with the examination process which would invalidate the examination(s),
  2. failure to give the competent authority access to the organisation's facilities during normal operating hours after two written requests,
  3. the lack of an accountable manager,
  4. a significant non-compliance with the training process.
- (b) A level 2 finding is any non-compliance with the training process other than level 1 findings.
- (c) After receipt of notification of findings according to point 147.B.130, the holder of the maintenance training organisation approval shall define a corrective action plan and demonstrate corrective action to the satisfaction of the competent authority within a period agreed with this authority.

## SUBPART C

*APPROVED BASIC TRAINING COURSE***147.A.200 The approved basic training course**

- (a) The approved basic training course shall consist of knowledge training, knowledge examination, practical training and a practical assessment.
- (b) The knowledge training element shall cover the subject matter for a category or subcategory aircraft maintenance licence as specified in Annex III (Part-66).
- (c) The knowledge examination element shall cover a representative cross section of subject matter from the point (b) training element.



**▼B**

- (d) The practical training element shall cover the practical use of common tooling/equipment, the disassembly/assembly of a representative selection of aircraft parts and the participation in representative maintenance activities being carried out relevant to the particular Part-66 complete module.
- (e) The practical assessment element shall cover the practical training and determine whether the student is competent at using tools and equipment and working in accordance with maintenance manuals.
- (f) The duration of basic training courses shall be in accordance with Appendix I.
- (g) The duration of conversion courses between (sub)categories shall be determined through an assessment of the basic training syllabus and the related practical training needs.

**147.A.205 Basic knowledge examinations**

Basic knowledge examinations shall:

- (a) be in accordance with the standard defined in Annex III (Part-66).
- (b) be conducted without the use of training notes.
- (c) cover a representative cross section of subjects from the particular module of training completed in accordance with Annex III (Part-66).

**147.A.210 Basic practical assessment**

- (a) Basic practical assessments shall be carried out during the basic maintenance training course by the nominated practical assessors at the completion of each visit period to the practical workshops/maintenance facility.
- (b) The student shall achieve an assessed pass with respect to point 147.A.200(e).

**SUBPART D***AIRCRAFT TYPE/TASK TRAINING***147.A.300 Aircraft type/task training**

A maintenance training organisation shall be approved to carry out Annex III (Part-66) aircraft type and/or task training subject to compliance with the standard specified in point 66.A.45.

**147.A.305 Aircraft type examinations and task assessments**

A maintenance training organisation approved in accordance with point 147.A.300 to conduct aircraft type training shall conduct the aircraft type examinations or aircraft task assessments specified in Annex III (Part-66) subject to compliance with the aircraft type and/or task standard specified in point 66.A.45 of Annex III (Part-66).

**▼B***SECTION B***PROCEDURES FOR COMPETENT AUTHORITIES**

## SUBPART A

*GENERAL***147.B.05 Scope**

This section establishes the administrative requirements to be followed by the competent authorities in charge of the application and the enforcement of Section A of this Part.

**147.B.10 Competent Authority**

## (a) General

The Member State shall designate a competent authority with allocated responsibilities for the issuance, continuation, change, suspension or revocation of certificates under this Annex (Part-147). This competent authority shall establish documented procedures and an organisational structure.

## (b) Resources

The competent authority shall be appropriately staffed to carry out the requirements of this Part.

## (c) Procedures

The competent authority shall establish procedures detailing how compliance with this Annex (Part-147) is accomplished.

The procedures shall be reviewed and amended to ensure continued compliance.

## (d) Qualification and training

All staff involved in approvals related to this Annex must:

1. Be appropriately qualified and have all necessary knowledge, experience and training to perform their allocated tasks.
2. Have received training and continuation training on Annex III (Part-66) and Annex IV (Part-147) where relevant, including its intended meaning and standard.

**147.B.20 Record-keeping**

(a) The competent authority shall establish a system of record-keeping that allows adequate traceability of the process to issue, renew, continue, vary, suspend or revoke each approval.

(b) The records for the oversight of maintenance training organisations shall include as a minimum:

1. the application for an organisation approval.
2. the organisation approval certificate including any changes.
3. a copy of the audit program listing the dates when audits are due and when audits were carried out.
4. continued oversight records including all audit records.

**▼B**

5. copies of all relevant correspondence.
  6. details of any exemption and enforcement actions.
  7. any report from other competent authorities relating to the oversight of the organisation.
  8. organisation exposition and amendments.
- (c) The minimum retention period for the point (b) records shall be four years.

**147.B.25 Exemptions**

- (a) The competent authority may exempt a State education department school from:
1. being an organisation as specified in point 147.A.10.
  2. having an accountable manager, subject to the limitation that the department appoint a senior person to manage the training organisation and such person has a budget sufficient to operate the organisation to the standard of this Annex (Part-147).
  3. having recourse to the independent audit part of a quality system subject to the department operating an independent schools inspectorate to audit the maintenance training organisation at the frequency required by this Part.
- (b) All exemptions granted in accordance with Article 14(4) of Regulation (EC) No 216/2008 shall be recorded and retained by the competent authority.

**SUBPART B***ISSUE OF AN APPROVAL*

This Subpart provides the requirements to issue or vary the maintenance training organisation approval.

**147.B.110 Procedure for approval and changes to the approval**

- (a) Upon receipt of an application, the competent authority shall:
1. review the maintenance training organisation exposition; and
  2. verify the organisation's compliance with the requirement of Annex IV (Part-147).
- (b) All findings identified shall be recorded and confirmed in writing to the applicant.
- (c) All findings shall be closed in accordance with point 147.B.130 before the approval is issued.
- (d) The reference number shall be included on the approval certificate in a manner specified by the Agency.

**147.B.120 Continued validity procedure**

- (a) Each organisation shall be completely audited for compliance with this Annex (Part-147) at periods not exceeding 24 months. This shall include the monitoring of at least one training course and one examination performed by the maintenance training organisation.

**▼B**

- (b) Findings shall be processed in accordance with point 147.B.130.

**147.B.125 Maintenance training organisation approval certificate**

The maintenance training organisation approval certificate format shall be as detailed in Appendix II.

**147.B.130 Findings**

- (a) Failure to complete the rectification of any level 1 finding within three days of written notification shall entail revocation, suspension or limitation by the competent authority, of the maintenance training organisation approval in whole or in part.
- (b) Action shall be taken by the competent authority to revoke, limit or suspend in whole or part the approval in case of failure to comply within the time scale granted by the competent authority in the case of a level 2 finding.

## SUBPART C

*REVOCATION, SUSPENSION AND LIMITATION OF THE MAINTENANCE TRAINING ORGANISATION APPROVAL***147.B.200 Revocation, suspension and limitation of the maintenance training organisation approval**

The competent authority shall:

- (a) suspend an approval on reasonable grounds in the case of potential safety threat; or
- (b) suspend, revoke or limit an approval pursuant to 147.B.130.

▼ **M5***Appendix I***Basic training course duration**

The minimum duration of a complete basic training course shall be as follows:

Basic Course	Duration (in hours)	Theoretical Training Ratio (in %)
A1	800	30–35
A2	650	30–35
A3	800	30–35
A4	800	30–35
B1.1	2 400	50–60
B1.2	2 000	50–60
B1.3	2 400	50–60
B1.4	2 400	50–60
B2	2 400	50–60
B2L	1 500 (*)	50–60
B3	1 000	50–60

(\*) This number of hours shall be increased as follows, depending on the additional system ratings selected:

System Rating	Duration (in hours)	Theoretical Training Ratio (in %)
COM/NAV	90	50–60
INSTRUMENTS	55	
AUTOFLIGHT	80	
SURVEILLANCE	40	
AIRFRAME SYSTEMS	100	

▼ **M5***Appendix II***Maintenance Training Organisation Approval referred to in Annex IV (Part-147) — EASA Form 11**

Page 1 of 2

[MEMBER STATE (\*)]

A Member of the European Union (\*\*)

**MAINTENANCE TRAINING AND EXAMINATION ORGANISATION APPROVAL CERTIFICATE**

Reference: [MEMBER STATE CODE (\*)].147.[XXXX]

Pursuant to Regulation (EC) No 216/2008 of the European Parliament and of the Council and to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1321/2014, for the time being in force and subject to the conditions specified below, the [COMPETENT AUTHORITY OF THE MEMBER STATE (\*)] hereby certifies:

[COMPANY NAME AND ADDRESS]

as a maintenance training organisation in compliance with Section A of Annex IV (Part-147) of Regulation (EU) No 1321/2014, approved to provide training and conduct examinations listed in the approval schedule attached and to issue related certificates of recognition to students using the above references.

## CONDITIONS:

1. This approval is limited to what is specified in the scope of work section of the approved maintenance training organisation exposition as referred to in Section A of Annex IV (Part-147); and
2. this approval requires compliance with the procedures specified in the approved maintenance training organisation exposition; and
3. this approval is valid whilst the approved maintenance training organisation remains in compliance with Annex IV (Part-147) of Regulation (EU) No 1321/2014; and
4. subject to compliance with the foregoing conditions, this approval shall remain valid for an unlimited duration unless the approval has previously been surrendered, superseded, suspended or revoked.

Date of original issue: .....

Date of this revision: .....

Revision No: .....

Signed: .....

For the competent authority: [COMPETENT AUTHORITY OF THE MEMBER STATE (\*)]

EASA Form 11 Issue 5

(\*) or EASA if EASA is the competent authority

(\*\*) Delete for non-EU Member States or EASA.

▼ **M5**

Page 2 of 2

**MAINTENANCE TRAINING AND EXAMINATION ORGANISATION APPROVAL SCHEDULE**

Reference: [MEMBER STATE CODE (\*).147.[XXXX]

Organisation: [COMPANY NAME AND ADDRESS]

CLASS	LICENCE CATEGORY	LIMITATION	
<b>BASIC (**)</b>	B1 (**)	TB1.1 (**)	AEROPLANES TURBINE (**)
		TB1.2 (**)	AEROPLANES PISTON (**)
		TB1.3 (**)	HELICOPTERS TURBINE (**)
		TB1.4 (**)	HELICOPTERS PISTON (**)
	B2 (**)/(****)	TB2 (**)	AVIONICS (**)
	B2L (**)	TB2L (**)	AVIONICS (indicate system ratings) (**)
	B3 (**)	TB3 (**)	PISTON ENGINE NON-PRESSURISED AEROPLANES OF 2 000 KG MTOM AND BELOW (**)
	A (**)	TA.1 (**)	AEROPLANES TURBINE (**)
		TA.2 (**)	AEROPLANES PISTON (**)
		TA.3 (**)	HELICOPTERS TURBINE (**)
TA.4 (**)		HELICOPTERS PISTON (**)	
L (**) (Only examination)	TL (**)	QUOTE THE SPECIFIC LICENCE SUB-CATEGORY (**)	
<b>TYPE/TASK (**)</b>	C (**)	T4 (**)	[QUOTE AIRCRAFT TYPE] (***)
	B1 (**)	T1 (**)	[QUOTE AIRCRAFT TYPE] (***)
	B2 (**)	T2 (**)	[QUOTE AIRCRAFT TYPE] (***)
	A (**)	T3 (**)	[QUOTE AIRCRAFT TYPE] (***)

This approval schedule is limited to those trainings and examinations specified in the scope of work section of the approved maintenance training organisation exposition.

Maintenance training organisation exposition reference: .....

Date of original issue: .....

Date of last revision approved: ..... Revision No: .....

Signed: .....

For the competent authority: [COMPETENT AUTHORITY OF THE MEMBER STATE (\*)]

EASA Form 11 Issue 5

(\*) or EASA if EASA is the competent authority.

(\*\*) Delete as appropriate if the organisation is not approved.

(\*\*\*) Complete with the appropriate rating and limitation.

(\*\*\*\*) The approval for the Basic B2 course/examination includes approval for B2L course/examination for all system ratings.



## Appendix III

## Certificates of Recognition referred to in Annex IV (Part-147) — EASA Forms 148 and 149

Page 1 of 1
<b>CERTIFICATE OF RECOGNITION</b>
Reference: [MEMBER STATE CODE (*).147.[XXXX].[YYYYY]
This certificate of recognition is issued to:
[NAME]
[DATE and PLACE OF BIRTH]
By:
[COMPANY NAME AND ADDRESS]
Reference: [MEMBER STATE CODE (*).147.[XXXX]
a maintenance training organisation approved to provide training and conduct examinations within its approval schedule and in accordance with Annex IV (Part-147) of Regulation (EU) No 1321/2014.
This certificate confirms that the above named person either successfully passed the approved basic training course (**) or the basic examination (**) stated below in compliance with Regulation (EC) No 216/2008 of the European Parliament and of the Council and to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1321/2014 for the time being in force.
[BASIC TRAINING COURSE (**)] or/and [BASIC EXAMINATION (**)]
[LIST OF PART-66 MODULES/DATE OF EXAMINATION PASSED]
Date: .....
Signed: .....
For: [COMPANY NAME]

EASA Form 148 Issue 2

(\*) Or EASA if EASA is the competent authority  
 (\*\*) Delete as appropriate



▼ **M5**

Page 1 of 1

**CERTIFICATE OF RECOGNITION**

Reference: [MEMBER STATE CODE (\*)].147.[XXXX].[YYYY]

The certificate of recognition is issued to:

[NAME]

[DATE and PLACE OF BIRTH]

By:

[COMPANY NAME AND ADDRESS]

Reference: [MEMBER STATE CODE (\*)].147.[XXXX]

a maintenance training organisation approved to provide training and conduct examinations within its approval schedule and in accordance with Annex IV (Part-147) of Regulation (EU) No 1321/2014.

This certificate confirms that the above named person either successfully passed the theoretical (\*\*) and/or the practical elements (\*\*) of the approved type training course stated below and the related examinations in compliance with Regulation (EC) No 216/2008 of the European Parliament and of the Council and to Commission Regulation (EU) No 1321/2014 for the time being in force.

[AIRCRAFT TYPE TRAINING COURSE (\*\*)]

[START and END DATES]

[SPECIFY THEORETICAL ELEMENTS AND/OR PRACTICAL ELEMENTS]

or

[AIRCRAFT TYPE EXAMINATION (\*\*)]

[END DATE]

Date: .....

Signed: .....

For: [COMPANY NAME]

EASA Form 149 Issue 3

(\*) Or EASA if EASA is the competent authority  
 (\*\*) Delete as appropriate.

*ANNEX V***Repealed Regulation with list of its successive amendments**

Commission No 2042/2003	Regulation	(EC)	(OJ L 315, 28.11.2003, p. 1)
Commission No 707/2006	Regulation	(EC)	(OJ L 122, 9.5.2006, p. 17)
Commission No 376/2007	Regulation	(EC)	(OJ L 94, 4.4.2007, p. 18)
Commission No 1056/2008	Regulation	(EC)	(OJ L 283, 28.10.2008, p. 5)
Commission No 127/2010	Regulation	(EU)	(OJ L 40, 13.2.2010, p. 4)
Commission No 962/2010	Regulation	(EU)	(OJ L 281, 27.10.2010, p. 78)
Commission No 1149/2011	Regulation	(EU)	(OJ L 298, 16.11.2011, p. 1)
Commission No 593/2012	Regulation	(EU)	(OJ L 176, 6.7.2012, p. 38)

**▼ M2***ANNEX Va***PART-T**

## Contents

T.1 Competent authority

Section A — Technical requirements

Subpart A — GENERAL

T.A.101 Scope

Subpart B — REQUIREMENTS

T.A.201 Responsibilities

Subpart E — MAINTENANCE ORGANISATION

**▼ M5**

T.A.501 Maintenance Organisation

**▼ M2**

Subpart G — ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS FOR CONTINUING AIRWORTHINESS MANAGEMENT ORGANISATIONS APPROVED PURSUANT TO ANNEX I (PART-M) SUBPART G

T.A.701 Scope

T.A.704 Continuing airworthiness management exposition

T.A.706 Personnel requirements

T.A.708 Continuing airworthiness management

T.A.709 Documentation

T.A.711 Privileges

T.A.712 Quality system

T.A.714 Record-keeping

T.A.715 Continued validity of approval

T.A.716 Findings

Section B — Procedures for competent authorities

Subpart A — GENERAL

T.B.101 Scope

T.B.102 Competent authority

T.B.104 Record-keeping

Subpart B — ACCOUNTABILITY

T.B.201 Responsibilities

T.B.202 Findings

Subpart G — ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS FOR CONTINUING AIRWORTHINESS MANAGEMENT ORGANISATIONS APPROVED PURSUANT TO ANNEX I (PART-M) SUBPART G

T.B.704 Continuing oversight

T.B.705 Findings

**▼ M2****T.1 Competent authority**

For the purpose of this Part, the competent authority for the oversight of the aircraft and the organisations shall be the authority designated by the Member State that has issued the Air Operator Certificate to the operator.

*SECTION A***TECHNICAL REQUIREMENTS**

## SUBPART A

**GENERAL****T.A.101 Scope**

This section establishes requirements to ensure that continuing airworthiness of aircraft referred to in Article 1(b) is maintained in compliance with the essential requirements of Annex IV to Regulation (EC) No 216/2008

It also specifies the conditions to be met by the persons and organisations responsible for management of the continuing airworthiness and maintenance of such aircraft.

## SUBPART B

**CONTINUING AIRWORTHINESS****T.A.201 Responsibilities**

1. (a) The operator is responsible for the airworthiness of the aircraft and it shall ensure that it is not operated unless the aircraft has a type certificate issued or validated by the Agency;
- (b) the aircraft is in an airworthy condition;
- (c) the aircraft holds a valid certificate of airworthiness issued in accordance with ICAO Annex 8;
- (d) the maintenance of the aircraft is performed in accordance with a maintenance programme which shall comply with the requirements of the State of Registry and the applicable requirements of ICAO Annex 6.
- (e) any defect or damage affecting the safe operation of the aircraft is rectified to a standard acceptable to the State of Registry;
- (f) the aircraft complies with any applicable:
  - (i) airworthiness directive or continued airworthiness requirement issued or adopted by the State of Registry; and
  - (ii) mandatory safety information issued by the Agency, including airworthiness directives;
- (g) a release to service is issued to the aircraft after maintenance by qualified organisations in compliance with the State of Registry requirements. The signed release to service shall contain, in particular, the basic details of the maintenance carried out.
- (h) the aircraft is inspected, through a pre-flight inspection, before each flight

**▼ M2**

- (i) all modifications and repairs comply with the airworthiness requirements established by the State of Registry
  - (j) the following aircraft records are available until the information contained has been superseded by new information equivalent in scope and detail but not less than 24 months:
    - (1) the total time in service (hours, cycles and calendar time, as appropriate) of the aircraft and all life-limited components;
    - (2) current status of compliance with T.A.201 (1)(f) requirements;
    - (3) current status of compliance with the maintenance programme;
    - (4) current status of modifications and repairs together with appropriate details and substantiating data to demonstrate that they comply with the requirements established by the State of Registry.
2. The tasks specified in T.A.201 (1) shall be controlled by the operator's continuing airworthiness management organisation. For this purpose the organisation shall comply with the additional requirements of T.A. Subpart G.

**▼ M5**

3. The continuing airworthiness management organisation referred to in point (2) shall ensure that the maintenance and release of the aircraft are performed by a maintenance organisation meeting the requirements of Subpart E of this Annex (Part-T). For this purpose, when the continuing airworthiness management organisation does not meet those requirements itself, it shall establish a contract with a maintenance organisation meeting those requirements.

**▼ M2**

## SUBPART E

***MAINTENANCE ORGANISATION*****▼ M5****T.A. 501 Maintenance Organisation****▼ M2**

The continuing airworthiness management organisation shall ensure that the aircraft and its components are maintained by organisations complying with the following requirements:

- (1) The organisation holds a maintenance organisation approval issued or acceptable to the State of Registry.
- (2) The scope of approval of the organisation includes the appropriate aircraft and/or component capability.
- (3) The organisation has established an occurrence reporting system which ensures that any identified condition of an aircraft or component which endangers the flight safety is reported to the operator, the competent authority of the operator, the organisation responsible for the type design or supplemental type design and the continuing airworthiness management organisation.
- (4) The organisation has established an organisation's manual providing a description of all the procedures of the organisation.

**▼ M2**

## SUBPART G

***ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS FOR CONTINUING AIRWORTHINESS MANAGEMENT ORGANISATIONS APPROVED PURSUANT TO ANNEX I (PART-M) SUBPART G*****T.A.701 Scope**

This Subpart establishes the requirements to be met in addition to the requirements of Part-M Subpart G by an organisation approved in accordance with Part-M Subpart G to control the tasks specified in T.A.201

**T.A.704 Continuing airworthiness management exposition**

In addition to the requirements of M.A.704, the exposition shall contain procedures specifying how the continuing airworthiness management organisation ensures compliance with Part-T

**T.A.706 Personnel requirements**

In addition to the requirements of M.A.706, the M.A.706 (c) and (d) personnel shall have adequate knowledge of the applicable third country regulations.

**T.A.708 Continuing airworthiness management**

Notwithstanding M.A.708, for aircraft managed under the requirements of Part-T the approved continuing airworthiness management organisation shall:

- (a) ensure that the aircraft is taken to a maintenance organisation whenever necessary;
- (b) ensure that all maintenance is carried out in accordance with the maintenance programme;
- (c) ensure the application of the T.A.201 (1)(f) mandatory information;
- (d) ensure that all defects discovered during scheduled maintenance or reported are corrected by the maintenance organisation in accordance with the maintenance data acceptable to the State of Registry;
- (e) coordinate scheduled maintenance, the application of the T.A.201 (1)(f) mandatory information, the replacement of life-limited parts, and component inspection to ensure the work is carried out properly;
- (f) manage and archive the continuing airworthiness records required by T.A.201 (1)(j);
- (g) ensure that modifications and repairs are approved in accordance with the requirements of the State of Registry.

**T.A.709 Documentation**

Notwithstanding M.A.709(a) and (b), for every aircraft managed following the requirements of Part-T the continuing airworthiness management organisation shall hold and use applicable maintenance data acceptable to the State of Registry.

**T.A.711 Privileges**

A continuing airworthiness management organisation approved in accordance with Part-M Subpart G may perform the tasks specified in T.A.708 for the aircraft included in its Air Operator Certificate provided that the organisation has established procedures, approved by the competent authority, to ensure compliance with Part-T.

**▼ M2****T.A.712 Quality system**

In addition to the requirements of M.A.712, the continuing airworthiness management organisation shall ensure that the quality system monitors that all the activities under this Subpart are performed in accordance with the approved procedures.

**T.A.714 Record-keeping**

In addition to the requirements of M.A.714(a), the organisation shall keep the records required by T.A.201(1)(j).

**T.A.715 Continued validity of approval**

In addition to the conditions of M.A.715(a) for an organisation managing the continuing airworthiness pursuant this Subpart, the approval shall remain valid subject to:

- (a) the organisation complying with the applicable requirements of Part-T; and
- (b) the organisation ensuring that any person authorised by the competent authority is granted access to any of its facilities, aircraft or documents related to its activities, including any subcontracted activities, to determine compliance with this Part.

**▼ M5****T.A.716 Findings**

After receipt of notification of findings according to T.B.705, the continuing airworthiness management organisation shall define a corrective action plan and demonstrate corrective action to the satisfaction of the competent authority within a period agreed with this authority.

**▼ M2***SECTION B***ADDITIONAL PROCEDURES FOR COMPETENT AUTHORITIES****SUBPART A****GENERAL****T.B.101 Scope**

This Section establishes the administrative requirements to be followed by the competent authorities in charge of the application and enforcement of Section A of this Part-T.

**T.B.102 Competent authority****1. General**

A Member State shall designate a competent authority with allocated responsibilities as referred to in T.1. This competent authority shall establish documented procedures and an organisational structure.

**2. Resources**

The number of staff shall be appropriate to carry out the requirements as detailed in this Section

**3. Qualification and training**

All staff involved in Part-T activities shall be appropriately qualified and have the appropriate knowledge, experience, initial training and continuation training to perform their allocated tasks.

**4. Procedures**

The competent authority shall establish procedures detailing how compliance with this Part is accomplished.

**▼ M2****T.B.104 Record-keeping**

1. The requirements of M.B.104(a), (b) and (c) of Annex I shall apply.
2. The minimum records for the oversight of each aircraft shall include, at least, a copy of:
  - a) the aircraft's certificate of airworthiness,
  - b) all relevant correspondence relating to the aircraft,
  - c) reports from any inspection and survey performed to the aircraft,
  - d) details of any exemption and enforcement action(s).
3. All records specified in T.B.104 shall be made available, upon request, to another Member State, the Agency or the State of Registry.
4. The records specified in (2) shall be retained until 4 years after the end of the dry lease-in period.

**T.B.105 Mutual exchange of information**

The requirements of M.B.105 of Annex I shall apply.

## SUBPART B

**ACCOUNTABILITY****T.B.201 Responsibilities**

1. The competent authority as specified in T.1 is responsible for conducting inspections and investigations, including aircraft surveys, in order to verify that the requirements of this Part are complied with.
2. The competent authority shall perform inspections and investigations before the approval of the dry lease in agreement in accordance with ARO.OPS.110 (a)(1), to verify that the requirements of T.A.201 are then complied with.
3. The competent authority shall ensure coordination with the State of Registry as necessary to exercise the oversight responsibilities of the aircraft contained in this Annex Va (Part-T).

**T.B.202 Findings**

1. A level 1 finding is any significant non-compliance with the Part-T requirements which lowers the safety standard and hazards seriously the flight safety.
2. A level 2 finding is any non-compliance with the Part-T requirements which could lower the safety standard and possibly hazard the flight safety.
3. When a finding is detected during inspections, investigations, aircraft surveys or by other means, the competent authority shall:
  - a) take measures as necessary, such as the grounding of the aircraft, to prevent the continuation of the non-compliance,
  - b) require corrective actions appropriate to the nature of the finding to be taken.



**▼ M2**

4. For level 1 findings, the competent authority shall require appropriate corrective action to be taken before further flight and notify the State of Registry.

## SUBPART G

***ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS FOR CONTINUING AIRWORTHINESS  
MANAGEMENT ORGANISATIONS APPROVED PURSUANT TO  
ANNEX I (PART-M) SUBPART G*****T.B.702 Initial approval**

In addition to the requirements of M.B.702, when the organisation's continuing airworthiness management exposition contains procedures to manage the continuing airworthiness of aircraft referred to in Article 1(b), the competent authority shall establish that those procedures comply with Part-T and it shall verify that the organisation complies with the Part-T requirements.

**T.B.704 Continuing oversight**

In addition to the requirements of M.B.704, a relevant sample of aircraft referred to in Article 1(b) managed by the organisation shall be surveyed in every 24-month period.

**T.B.705 Findings**

In addition to the requirements of M.B.705, for organisations managing the continuing airworthiness of aircraft referred to in Article 1(b) the competent authority shall also take actions when during audits, ramp inspections or by other means evidence is found showing non-compliance with the Part-T requirements.



## ANNEX VI

## Correlation Table

Regulation (EC) No 2042/2003	This Regulation
Article 1	Article 1
Article 2	Article 2
Article 3(1), (2) and (3)	Article 3(1), (2) and (3)
Article 3(4)	—
Article 4	Article 4
Article 5	Article 5
Article 6	Article 6
—	Article 7
Article 7(1)	Article 8(1)
Article 7(2)	—
Article 7(3), introductory wording	Article 8(2), introductory wording
Article 7(3)(a) to (g)	—
Article 7(3)(h)	Article 8(2)(a)
Article 7(3)(i)	Article 8(2)(b)
Article 7(4)	—
Article 7(5)	Article 8(3)
Article 7(6)	—
Article 7(7)	—
Article 7(8)	Article 8(4)
Article 7(9)	Article 8(5)
Article 8	Article 9
Annex I	Annex I
Annex II	Annex II
Annex III	Annex III
Annex IV	Annex IV
—	Annex V
—	Annex VI